

PA 6519

.M5 G5

1922

TERM  
OF OVID  
—  
GLEASON

REVISED

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



00003610787

IT READINGS



Class PA 6519

Book M5 G5

Copyright N<sup>o</sup> 1922

**COPYRIGHT DEPOSIT.**







Ovidius Naso, Publius.

# A TERM OF OVID

STORIES FROM THE METAMORPHOSES  
FOR STUDY AND SIGHT READING

BY

CLARENCE W. GLEASON, A.M. (HARV.)

OF THE ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL



REVISED

3  
3  
3  
3  
3  
3  
3

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

NEW YORK CINCINNATI CHICAGO BOSTON ATLANTA

PA 6519  
.M5G5  
1922

**COPYRIGHT, 1900, BY  
C. W. GLEASON.**

**COPYRIGHT, 1920, 1922, BY  
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.**

---

**A TERM OF OVID.**

**E. P. I.**



**MADE IN U. S. A.**

**JUN - 1 '22**  
**©Cl. A 674873**

no 1

## PREFACE

OVID is an author far less difficult than Vergil, and more interesting than either Vergil or most of the prose writers generally read in schools; hence he deserves a place in our courses of study. In many courses, if not most of them, the aim is to crowd as much of the bare essentials of Latin as possible into the smallest amount of time; thus a literature at best impoverished is bereft of one of the most charming and interesting of the few authors available for school use. The agile pupil is made to vault from his condensed beginner's book into Caesar, from Caesar either into Cicero by way of Vergil, or into Vergil by way of Cicero. But a few weeks spent on the *Metamorphoses* of Ovid need not be considered an unnecessary digression from the straight path to the desired goal, or in any sense a waste of time, for besides the great literary gain of reading the tales of Greek and Roman mythology told in a most delightful way, there is a distinct value in using Ovid as a stepping-stone from the level (though—in Caesar, at least—rough) roadbed of prose to the more difficult and to many pupils dangerous heights of Vergil. A glance at the vocabulary of the present volume will perhaps make this plain. The extracts from the *Metamorphoses* were selected without reference to choice of words, or to their ease or difficulty in translation, but solely from a literary point of view, for the beauty and interest of the

stories themselves. Yet when compared with the first book of the *Aeneid*, which logically follows in a well-rounded school course, the similarity is seen to be striking. The vocabulary to the first book of the *Aeneid* contains about 1460 words; of these all but 300 (exclusive of proper names) are contained in the present volume. So that the pupil is not only reading the legends of gods and heroes written in a most entertaining style, but is lessening the greatest gap in a continuous Latin course by becoming familiar with the vocabulary of Vergil in easier verse.

The present volume is designed to fit the needs of several classes of schools. For those which have not hitherto included Ovid in their curricula it offers a short and convenient book of representative selections. For courses which take up Ovid before Vergil it forms an intermediate step between prose and verse by the adoption, to a limited extent, of features which the editor has found useful in previous books.

The volume contains about 2075 lines, with full notes and vocabulary. The first hundred lines are divided into feet for scansion, with accents and caesuras. The division of the second and third hundred lines is marked in a different way. The ordinary Latin prose order is given for the first three selections, or until the student may be supposed to be familiar with the general differences of structure in prose and poetry. In the prose version the quantities are marked, and also the common synonyms of the more unusual words or words with special poetic uses are given. The notes contain a short introductory sketch and summary of each chapter, tables of genealogy of the principal persons, and references to the more available

books of reference and to other literary helps. Words also found in the first book of the Aeneid are marked in the vocabulary with an asterisk.

The text used is in most cases that of Merkel (1875). With a few exceptions the hidden quantities of vowels in the vocabulary and synonyms are marked according to Lewis's Elementary Latin Dictionary.

CLARENCE W. GLEASON

ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL

---

The stories of *Ceres and Proserpina* and *Jason and Medea* have been added in response to a number of requests for additional material for sight reading, and the *Cadmus* and *Daedalus* selections to fulfill the requirements of the College Entrance Examination Board.

CLARENCE W. GLEASON





## CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE . . . . .	3
I. ATALANTA'S LAST RACE . . . . .	9
II. PYRAMUS AND THISBE . . . . .	18
III. APOLLO'S UNREQUITED LOVE FOR DAPHNE . . . . .	27
IV. HOW PHAËTHON DROVE HIS FATHER'S CHARIOT . . . . .	35
V. ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE . . . . .	49
VI. THE TOUCH OF GOLD . . . . .	54
VII. PHILEMON AND BAUCIS . . . . .	59
VIII. THE IMPIETY AND PUNISHMENT OF NIOBE . . . . .	64
IX. THE FLOOD . . . . .	71
X. PERSEUS AND ANDROMEDA . . . . .	77
XI. THE SEARCH OF CADMUS . . . . .	85
XII. THE FLIGHT OF DAEDALUS . . . . .	91
XIII. CERES AND PROSERPINA . . . . .	93
XIV. JASON AND MEDEA . . . . .	102
NOTES . . . . .	117
HELPS TO SCANSION . . . . .	167
VOCABULARY . . . . .	172

IN nova fert animus mutatas dicere formas  
corpora. Di, coeptis (nam vos mutastis et illas)  
adspirate meis, primaque ab origine mundi  
ad mea perpetuum deducite tempora carmen.

*Metamorphoses*, Book I, lines 1-4.

OF bodies changed to various forms I sing: —  
Ye gods, from whom these miracles did spring,  
Inspire my numbers with celestial heat,  
Till I my long laborious work complete;  
And add perpetual tenor to my rhymes,  
Deduced from Nature's birth to Caesar's times.

*Dryden's Translation.*



ATALANTA'S RACE: POYNTER.

## I. ATALANTA'S LAST RACE

### A MAIDEN OF MATCHLESS BEAUTY AND FLEETNESS

Fōrsitan | aúdie,rís || ali,quám cer,támīne | cúrsus  
 vélo,cés supe,rásse vi,rós. || Non | fábula | rúmor  
 ille fu,ít ; || supe,rábat e,ním. || Non | dícere | pösses  
 laúde pe,dúm || for,maéne bo,nó || prae,stántior | ésset.  
 Scítan,tí Deus | huic || de | cóniuge, | 'Cóniuge,' | díxit, 5  
 'níl opus | ést, || Ata,lánta, ti,bí. || Fuge | cóniugis, úsum.  
 Néc tamen | éffugi,és ; || te,qu<sup>e</sup> ípsa | víva ca,rébis.'  
 Térrita | sórte de,í || per o,pácas | ínnuba | sílvas  
 vívit, et | ínstan,tém tur,bám vio,lénta pro,córum

Forsitan audieris aliquam virginem certamine cursūs vēlōcēs virōs superāsse. Ille rūmor nōn fuit fábula; superābat enim. Nec dicere possēs pedumne laude an fōrmae bonō esset prae-stantior. Huic dē coniuge scítantí Deus díxit: 'Tibi, Atalanta, níl coniuge opus est. Fuge ūsum coniugis. Nec tamen effugiēs, vívaque tē ipsā carēbis.' Territa sorte deī per sílvās opācās innuba vívit, et condiciōne ínstantem procōrum turbam fugat

3. nōn: neque.—4. laude: virtūte. fōrmae: pulchritūdinis.—6. fuge: víta.—7. carēbis: prívāberis.—8. sorte: respōnsō.—9. ínstantem: im-portūnam.

cóndici,óne fu gát : ॥ ‘Nec , súm poti únda, ni s,’ inquit, 10  
 ‘vícta pri ús cur sù. ॥ Pedi bús conténdite , mécum.

Praemia , véloci ॥ con iúnx thala,míque da buntur ;  
 mórs preti úm tar,dís. ॥ Ea , léx cer,táminis , ésto.’

Ílla qui,d<sup>em</sup> ímmi,tís : ॥ sed , tánta po,téntia , fórm<sup>ae</sup> est,  
 vénit ad , hánc le gém ॥ teme,rária , túrba pro,córum. 15

#### HIPPOMENES FALLS A VICTIM TO HER CHARMS

Séderat , Híppome,nés ॥ cur sús spec,tátor in,iqúi,  
 ét ‘Peti,túr cui,quám ॥ per , tánta pe,rícula , con iunx?’  
 díxerat ; ॥ ac nimi,ós ॥ iuve,núm dam nárat a,móres.  
 Út faci,em ét posi,tó cor,pús ॥ ve,lámíne , vídit,  
 quále me,úm, ॥ vel , quále tu,úm, ॥ si , fémina , fias, 20  
 óbstipu,ít : ॥ tol,lénsque ma,nús, ॥ ‘Ign,óscite,’ díxit,  
 ‘quós modo , cúlpaví ; ॥ non,dúm mihi praemia , nóta,  
 quae pete,rétis, ॥ e,ránt.’ ॥ Lau,dándo , cóncipit , ígnes

violenta. ‘Nec sum potiunda,’ inquit, ‘nisi prius cursū victa. Pedibus contendite mēcum. Vēloci coniūx thalamique praemia dabuntur; mors erit (dabitur) pretium tardis. Ea estō lēx certāminis.’

Illa quidem erat immītis : sed tanta est fōmae potentia, teme-rāria turba procōrum ad hanc lēgem vēnit.

Hippomenēs sēderat cursūs inīquī spectātor, et ‘Cuiquam con-iūnx,’ díxerat, ‘per tanta perícula petitur?’ ac nimiōs amōrēs iuvenum damnārat. Ut faciem tamen virginis et corpus positō vēlámíne vídit, quále est meum, vel quále tuum, Adōnis, sī fémina fias, obstipuit, manūsque tollēns, ‘Ignōscite,’ díxit, ‘vōs quōs modo culpāvī. Nōndum nōta mihi erant praemia quae peterē-

12. con iūnx: uxor. — 14. immītis: crūdēlis. — 15. temerāria: imprū-dēns. — 19. positō: dēpositō, dēiectō. — 21. ignōscite: parcite. — 22. nōta: perspecta.

ét ne | quís iuve,núm || cur,rát ve,lócius | óptat  
 ínvidi,áque ti,mét. || ‘Sed | cūr cer,tāminis | hūius 25  
 íntemp,táta mi,hí || for,túna re,línquitur?’ || ínquit.  
 ‘Aúden,tés || deus | ípse iu,vát.’ || Dum | tália | sécum  
 éxigit | Híppome,nés, || pas,sú volat | álite | vírgo.  
 Quae quam,quám Scythi,cá || non | sétius | íre sa,gítta  
 Áoni,ó vi,<sup>s</sup> ést iuve,ní, || tamen | ille de,córem 30  
 míra,túr magis. || Ét cur,sús facit | ille || de,córem :  
 aúra re,fért || abl,áta ci,tís || ta,lária | plántis ;  
 térgaque | iáctan,túr cri,nés || per e,búrnea, | quaeque  
 pópliti,bús sube,ránt || pic,tó genu,ália | límbo :  
 ínque pu,élla,rí cor,pús can,dóre || ru,bórem 35  
 tráxerat, | haúd ali,tér quam | cúm super | átria | vélum  
 cándida | púrpure,úm || simu,látas | ínficit | úmbras.  
 Dúm notat | haéc ho,spés, || de,cúrsa no,víssima | mét<sup>a</sup> est,

tis.’ Laudandō illam ignēs concipit, et optat nē quis iuvenum  
 vēlōcius illā curret, invidiāque timet. ‘Sed cūr fortūna hūius  
 certāminis íntemptāta mihi relínquitur?’ ínquit. ‘Audentēs deus  
 ípse iuvat.’ Dum Hippomenēs sécum tālia éxigit, passū álite  
 volat vírgō. Quae quamquam Áoniō iuvenī nōn sétius íre vísa  
 est Scythicā sagittā, ille tamen decōrem ēius magis mīrātur. Et  
 ille cursus decōrem facit : aúra tālāria citis plantis ablāta refert ;  
 crīnēsque per terga eburnea iactantur, genuāliaque pictō limbō  
 quae poplitibus ēius suberant ; rubōremque in corpus ēius puellā  
 rī candōre cursus tráxerat, haúd aliter quam cum vélum pur  
 pureum super cándida átria simulātās umbrās ínficit. Dum hospes  
 haec notat, dēcursa est mēta novíssima, et victrix festā corōnā

26. íntemptāta : ínexperta. — 27. audentēs : audācēs. — 28. éxigit : vol  
 vit. passū : gressū. — 29. sétius : aliter. — 31. decōrem : fōrmam, 4. —  
 32. plántis : pedibus, 11. — 35. puellārī : vírgineō. — 38. dēcursa : praec  
 terita.

ét tegitúr fe stá vic trix || Ata lánta coróna.

Dánt gemitúm vic tī, || pen duntqu<sup>e</sup> ex foédere poénas. 40

#### THE CHALLENGE

Nón tamen, éven tū || iuve nīs de tērritus, hórum  
cónstitit, in medió, || vul tūqu<sup>e</sup> in vírgine, fixo,

‘Quíd facil ém || titulúm supe rándo, quaéris, inértes?

Mécum, cónfer!’ || a, it, || ‘seu, mé for tūna po tēntem  
fécerit, á tantó || non, índi gnábere, vínci. 45

Námque mi hī geni tór || Mega reús || On chésti us : illi  
ést Neptúnus || avús : || prone pós ego, régis a, quárum.

Néc vir tús || ci trá genus, ést. || Seu, víncar, || ha, bébis

Híppome, né vic tó || magn<sup>um</sup> ét memo, rábile, nómen.’

#### ATALANTA WAVERS BETWEEN PITY AND DUTY

Tália, dicen tēm || mol lí Schoe, néia, vultu

adspicit, ét dubi tāt || supe, rár<sup>i</sup> an, víncere, málit. 50

Atalanta tegitur. Victi gemitum dant, penduntque ex foedere poenās.

Iuvenis tamen hōrum ēventū nōn dēterrītus in mediō cōnstitit, vultūque in virgine fixō, ‘Quid facilem titulum inertēs superandō quaeris?’ ait. ‘Mēcum cōnfer. Seu mē potēntem fortūna fécerit, ā tantō vínci nōn índi gnábere. Namque Megareus Onchestius mihi est genitor : illi Neptūnus est avus : itaque ego pronepōs sum régis aquārum. Nec citrā genus est virtūs mea. Seu víncar, mágnum et memorābile nōmen Hippomenē victō habēbis.’

Mollī vultū tālia dicentem eum adspicit Schoenēia, et dubitat

41. ēventū: exitiō. — 42. vultū: oculis. — 43. titulum: glōriam. iner-  
tēs: ignāvōs. — 44. cōnfer: congregere.



Atque ita, | 'Quis deus, | hunc || for, | mōsis, | inquit, || in, | iquus  
 p̄rdere, | vult, || ca, | raēque iu, | bēt dis, | crimine, | vītae  
 cōniugi, | ūm pete, | rē hōc? || non, | sūm, me, | iūdice, | tānti. 54  
 Nēc for, | mā tan, | gōr, — || pote, | rām tamen, | hāc quoque, | tāngi—  
 sēd quod ad, | hūc puer, | est. || Non, | mé movet, | ipse, || sed, | aētās.  
 Quīd, quod in, | est vir, | tūs || et, | mēns in, | tērrita, | lēti?  
 Quīd, quod ab, | aequore, | ā || nume, | ratur o, | rīgine, | quārtus?  
 Quīd, quod a, | māt || tan, | tique pu, | tāt co, | nūbia, | nōstra  
 ūt pere, | āt, || si, | mé || fors, | illi, | dūra ne, | gārit? 60  
 Dūm licet, | hōspes, || ab, | i || thala, | mōsque re, | līnque cru, | ēntos.  
 Cōniugi, | ūm cru, | dēle me, | um est. || Tibi, | nūbere, | nūlla  
 nōlet; et, | ōpta, | rī || potes, | ā sapi, | ēnte pu, | ells.  
 Cūr tamen, | est mihi, | cūra tu, | i, || tot, | i<sup>am</sup> ānte per, | ēmptis?  
 Viderit! | intere, | āt, || quoni, | ām tot, | caēde pro, | cōrum 65  
 ādmoni, | tūs non, | est, || agi, | tūrqu<sup>e</sup> in, | taēdia, | vītae. —

utrum superārī an vincere mālit. Atque ita 'Quis deus,' inquit, 'fōrmōsīs inīquus, hunc iuvenem perdere vult, cāraeque vītae discrīmine hōc coniugium petere iubet? Tantī nōn sum, mē iūdice. Nec fōrmā illius tangor, — hāc tamen quoque tangī poteram — sed quod adhūc est puer. Nōn iuvenis ipse sed aetās ēius mē movet. Quid est quod virtūs eī inest, et mēns lētī interrita? Quid, quod quartus ab aequoreā orīgine numerātur? Quid, quod amat et tantī nostra cōnūbia putat ut pereat, sī mē fors dūra illi negārit? — Abī, hospes, dum licet, thalamōsque cruentōs relinque. Crūdēle enim est meum coniugium. Tibi autem nūbere nūlla virgō nōlet; et ā sapiente puellā optārī potes. Cūr tamen mihi est cūra tuī, tot aliīs iam ante perēmptīs? Viderit ipse! Intereat, quoniam tot procōrum caede nōn est admonitus agiturque

52. fōrmōsīs: pulchrīs. — 53. discrīmine: periculō, 17. — 55. tangor: moveor. — 56. aetās: adulēscētia. — 58. orīgine: stirpe. — 64. perēmptīs: occīsīs. — 65. viderit: cōgitet. — 66. taedia: odium.

Óccidet hīc igitúr, ॥ voluít quia vívere, mécum,  
 Índignámque necém ॥ pretiúm patiētur amóris?  
 Nón erit, invidiáe ॥ vic, tória, nóstra ferēndae.  
 Séd non, cúlpa me, <sup>a</sup> est. ॥ Utinám desistere, vélles! 70  
 Aút, quoni, <sup>am</sup> es demēns, ॥ utinám velócior, ésses!  
 Át quam, vírgine, ús ॥ puerilí, vultus in, ór<sup>e</sup> est!  
 Á! miser, Hippome, nés, ॥ nol, lém tibi, vísa fu, íssem!  
 Vívere, dignus erás. ॥ Quod, sí felícior, éssem,  
 nec mihi, cóniugi, úm ॥ fa, <sup>t</sup> impor, tūna negárent, 75  
 únus erás ॥ cum, quó soci, áre cubília, véllem.  
 Díxerat; ॥ útque rudís ॥ pri, móque Cupídine, tácta,  
 quíd facit, Igno, ráns ॥ amat, ét non, séntit amórem.

## VENUS SUMMONED TO THE LOVER'S AID

Iám solitós poscunt cursús ॥ populúsque paterque:  
 cúm me, sollici, tá ॥ prolés Neptúnia, vóce 80

in taedia vitae. — Occidet hīc igitur, quia mēcum vívere voluit, necemque indignam amōris pretium patiētur? Victōria nostra invidiae erit nōn ferendae. Sed nōn est culpa mea. Utinam dēsistere vellēs! Aut, quoniam es demēns, utinam essēs velócior! At quam vírgineus est vultus in ore ēius puerilí! Á! miser Hippomenēs, nōllem tibi vísa fuíssem! Namque vívere erás dignus. Quod sī essem felícior, nec mihi fáta importūna coniugium negārent, tu únus erás quōcum cubília sociāre vellem! Tālia díxerat, utque puella rudis, primōque Cupídine tácta, ignōrāns quid faci(a)t amat, et amōrem suum nōn sentit.

Iam populusque paterque Atalantae solitōs cursūs poscunt, cum prolés Neptūnia Hippomenēs sollicitā vóce mē invocat, 'Cytherēa' -

68. indignam: immeritam. — 77. rudis: imperita. — 79. solitōs: cōn-  
 suētōs. — 80. sollicitā: anxiā.

invocat, Híppome,nés, || 'Cythe,réaque, | cómprecor, | aúsis  
 ádsit,' a,ít, || 'nos,|trís || et | quós dedit, | ádiuvet, | ígnes.'  
 Détulit, | aúra pre,cés ad | mé non | ínvida, | blándas ;  
 mótaque, | súm, || fate,ór. || Nec o,pis mora, | lónga da,báтур.  
 Ést ager, || índige,naé Tama,sénum | nómine | dícunt, 85  
 téllu,rís Cypri,aé || pars, | óptima, || quám mihi, | prísci  
 sácravére se,nés || tem,plísqu<sup>e</sup> ac,cédere, | dótem  
 hánc ius,sére me,ís. || Medi,ó nitet, | árbor in | árvo,  
 fúlva co,mám, || ful,vó ra,mís crepi tántibus, | aúro.  
 Hínc tria, | fórte me,á veni,éns || de,cérpta fe,rébam 90  
 aúrea, | póma ma,nú : || nul líque vi,dénda ni,s<sup>i</sup> ípsi  
 Híppome,nén adi,í || docu,íque quis, | úsus in | íllis.

## THE RACE

Signa tu,bae dede,ránt || cum, | cárcere, | prónus u,|térque  
 émicat, | ét - sum,|mám || cele,rí pede, | líbat ha,rénam.

que ait, 'comprecor, ut ausis nostris adsit, et ignēs quōs dedit  
 adiuvet.' Aura nōn invida precēs eius blandās ad mē dētulit ;  
 mōtaque sum, fateor. Nec opis longa mora dabātur. Est ager,  
 pars optima tellūris Cypriae (indigenae Tamasēnum nōmine eam  
 dícunt) quam prīscī senēs mihi sacrāvēre, templisque meis hanc  
 dōtem accēdere iūssēre. Mediō in arvō nitet arbor, fulva comam,  
 rāmīs eius fulvō aurō crepitanibus. Hinc veniēns tria aurea pōma  
 forte ferēbam manū meā dēcerpta : nullīque videnda nisi ipsī Hip-  
 pomenēn adiī, eumque docuī quis ūsus esset in illis.

Tubae sīgna dederant, cum uterque ē carcere prōnus ēmicat, et  
 celerī pede summam harēnam libat. Illōs siccō passū freta rādere

81. comprecor: quaesō. ausīs: inceptis. — 85. indigenae: accolae.  
 — 86. prīscī: antīquī. — 87. accēdere: iungī. — 88. nitet: splendet. —  
 89. fulvō: flāvō. — 90. dēcerpta: dērepta. — 94. ēmicat: āvolat. libat:  
 tangat.

Pósse pu|tés illós || sic,có freta | rádere | pássu 95  
 ét sege,tis canaé || stan,tés per,cúrrer° a ristas.  
 Ádici|únt ani,mós iuve,ní || cla,mórque fa,vórque  
 verbaque | dicen,túm, || ‘Nunc, | núnc in,cúmbere | témpus,  
 Híppome,né, || prope,ra ! || Nunc | víribus | útere | tótis.  
 Pélle mo,rám, || vin,cés !’ || Dubi|úm Mega,réius | héros 100  
 gaúdeat án virgó || magis hís Schoenéia díctis.  
 Ó quotiéns || cum iám possét transíre morát° est  
 spéctatósque diú vultús || invíta reliquit !  
 Áridus é lassó || veniébat anhélitus óre,  
 métaqu° erát longé.

## THE GOLDEN APPLES

Tum dénique dé tribus únum 105  
 fétibus árboeis || prolés Neptúnia mísit.  
 Óbstipuit virgó || nitidíque cupídine pómi  
 déclinát cursús || aurúmque volúbile tóllit :

et segetis cānae stantēs aristās percurrere posse putēs ! Clāmorque  
 favorque animōs iuvenī ādiciunt, verbaque eōrum dicentum, ‘Nunc,  
 nunc est tempus incumbere ; properā, Hippomenē ! Nunc ūtere  
 tōtīs vīribus. Pelle moram, nam vincēs !’ Dubium est utrum  
 magis Megarēius hērōs an virgō Schoenēia hīs dictīs gaudeat. Ō  
 quotiēns, cum iam trānsire posset, morāta est, invítaque vultūs diū  
 spectātōs reliquit ! Áridus veniēbat anhēlitus ex ōre lassō, longē-  
 que erat mēta.

Tum dēnique mísit prōlēs Neptūnia ūnum ē tribus fētibus arbo-  
 reis. Obstipuit virgō, cupídineque nitidī pōmī cursum dēclinat,  
 aurumque volúbile tollit : praeterit eam Hippomenēs : resonant

95. freta: aequora. — 96. stantēs: ērētās. — 97. ādiciunt: addunt. —  
 104. āridus: siccus, 95. lassō: dēfessō. anhēlitus: spīritus. — 106. mī-  
 sit: abiēcit.

praéterit Hippomenés : ॥ resonánt spectácula plaúsu.  
 Ílla morám ॥ celerí cessátaque témpora cúrsu 110  
 córrigit, átu<sup>e</sup> iterúm ॥ iuveném post térga relínquit.  
 Ét rursús ॥ pomí iactú remoráta secúndi  
 cónsequitur ॥ tránsitque virúm. ॥ Pars última cúrsus  
 réstabát. ॥ ‘Nunc,’ ínquit, ॥ ‘adés, ॥ dea múneris aúctor !’  
 ínque latús campí ॥ quo tárdius ílla redíret 115  
 iécit ab óbliquó ॥ nitidúm iuvenáliter aúrum.  
 Án peterét ॥ virgó vis<sup>a</sup> ést dubitáre : ॥ coégi  
 tóller<sup>e</sup> et ádiecí subláto póndera málo,  
 ímpedi<sup>qu</sup>e onerís ॥ paritér gravitáte moráque.  
 Néve meús sermó ॥ cursú sit tárdior ípso, 120  
 praéterit<sup>a</sup> ést virgó : ॥ duxít sua praémia víctor.

spectácula plausū. Illa celerī cursū moram temporaque cessāta  
 corrigit, atque iterum iuvenem post terga relinquit. Et rursus  
 secundī pōmī iactū remorāta virum cōnsequitur trānsitque. Ultima  
 pars cursūs restābat. ‘Nunc ades,’ inquit ille, ‘dea, mūneris meī  
 auctor !’ aurumque nitidum ab oblīquō in latus campī, quō tardius  
 illa redīret, iuvenāliter iēcit. Dubitāre vīsa est virgō an peteret  
 pōmum : tollere eam coēgī, et mālō sublātō pondera adiēcī, pari-  
 terque oneris gravitāte morāque eam impediī. — Nēve sermō meus  
 tardior sit ipsō cursū, dīcam, praeterita est virgō : dūxit sua prae-  
 mia victor.

109. praeterit: trānsit, 102. — 114. restābat: supererat. ades: prōpitia  
 estō. — 118. pondera: gravitātem.

## II. PYRAMUS AND THISBE

### THE EASTERN LOVERS

Pýramus ét Thisbé, ॥ iuvenúm pulchérrimus álter,  
áltera quás Oriéns habúit ॥ praeláta puéllis,  
contiguás tenuére domós ॥ ubi díctur áltam  
cóctilibús murís ॥ cinxísse Semíramis úrbem. 125  
Nótitiám ॥ primósque gradús ॥ vicínia fécit:  
témproe crévit amór; ॥ taedaé quoque iúre coíssent,  
séd vetuére patrés. ॥ Quod nón potuére vetáre,  
éx aequó captís ॥ ardébant méntibus ámbo:  
cónsciús ómnis abést; ॥ nutú signísque loquúntur. 130

### LOVE WILL FIND A WAY

Quóque magís tegitúr, ॥ tectús magís aéstuat ígnis.  
Físsus erát tenuí rimá, ॥ quam dúxerat ólim

Pýramus et Thisbē, alter iuvenum pulcherrimus, altera puellis quās Oriēns habuit praelāta, domōs contiguās tenuēre, ubi Semíramis urbem suam altam mūrīs coctilibus cinxísse díctur. Vicínia nōtitiā gradūsque primōs fécit; amor tempore crévit; taedae quoque iúre coíssent, sed patrēs vetuēre. Ambō ex aequō mentibus captís ārdēbant, id quod patrēs vetāre nōn potuēre: omnis cōnsciús abest; nūtūque signisque loquuntur.

Quōque magís tegitur, eō magís aestuat ígnis tēctus. Pariēs

126. nōtitiā: cōnsuētūdinem. — 127. crévit: auctus est. — 128. vetuēre: prohibuēre. — 129. ex aequō: pariter, 119. — 130. cōnsciús: testis. — 132. dúxerat: trāxerat (cf. 567, 1246).



cúm fierét, ॥ paríés domuí commúnis utríque.  
 Íd vitiúm ॥ nullí per saécula lónga notátum —  
 quíd non séntit amór? — ॥ primí vidístis, ॥ amántes, 135  
 ét vocís fecístis itér; ॥ tutaéque per illud  
 múrmure blánditiaé minimó ॥ transíre solébant.  
 Saép<sup>e</sup> ubi cónstiteránt, ॥ hinc Thísbe, ॥ Pýramus illinc,  
 ínque vicés ॥ fuerát captátus anhélitus óris,  
 ‘Ínvide,’ dícebánt, ॥ ‘paríés, ॥ quíd amántibus óbstas? 140  
 Quánt<sup>um</sup> erat út sinerés ॥ totó nos córpore iúngi,  
 aut hoc sí nimiúm ॥ vel ad óscula dánda patéres!  
 Néc sumus íngratí; ॥ tibi nós debére fatémur  
 quód datus ést verbís ॥ ad amícas tránsitus aúres.’  
 Tália díversá ॥ nequíquam séde locúti 145  
 súb noctém díxere valé ॥ partíque dedére  
 óscula quísque suae ॥ non pérveniéntia cóntra.

commūnis utrīque domūi fissus erat tenui rīmā quam ōlim cum fieret dūxerat. Id vitium nūlli per saecula longa notātum, vōs, amantēs, primī vidístis — quíd nōn sentit amor? — et vōcis iter fēcistis; tūtaeque per illud minimō murmure blanditiae vestrae tránsire solēbant. Saepe, ubi cōnstiterant, hinc Thisbē, Pýramus illinc, anhēlitusque ōris in vicēs fuerat captātus, ‘Invide pariēs,’ dicēbant, ‘quíd amantibus obstās? Quantum erat ut tōtō corpore nōs iungī sinerēs, aut si hōc est nimium vel ad ōscula danda patērēs! Nec tamen sumus ingrātī; tibi enim nōs debēre fatēmur quod tránsitus ad amīcās aurēs verbīs nostrīs est datus.’

Tālia díversā in sēde nēquíquam locúti, sub noctem valē díxere, ōsculaque nōn contrā pervenientia partī suae quisque dedēre.

133. fieret: struerētur. — 142. vel: saltem. — 144. tránsitus: iter, 136; via. — 145. nēquíquam: frūstrā.

## THEY PLAN AN ELOPEMENT

Póstera nócturnós , auróra remóverat ignēs  
 sólque pruínosás radiis , siccáverat hérbas :  
 ád solitúm coïére locúm. , Tum múrmure párvō 150  
 múlta priús questí, , statuúnt ut nócte silénti  
 fállere cústodés , foribúsquē excédere tétemptent,  
 cúmque dom° éxierint , urbís quoque técta relinquant ;  
 néve sit érrandúm , lató spatiántibus árvō,  
 cónveniánt , ad bústa Niní , lateántque sub úmbra 155  
 árboris : , árbor ibí , niveís ubérrima pómis  
 árdua mórus erát , gelidó contérmina fónti.

## THISBE IS FIRST AT THE TRYSTING PLACE AND MEETS WITH AN ADVENTURE

Pácta placént ; , et lúx tardé discédere vísa  
 praecipitátur aquis , et aquis nox súrgit ab ísdem.  
 Cállida pér tenebrás , versáto cárdine Thísbe 160

Postera auróra ignēs nocturnós remóverat, sólque radiis suis  
 pruínosás herbās siccáverat : amantēs ad solitum locum coïere.  
 Tum multa prius murmure parvō questí, statuunt ut nocte silenti  
 custodēs fallere ēque foribus excédere temptent, cumque domō  
 exierint, ut urbís quoque técta relinquant ; nēve eis sit errandum  
 in látō arvō spatiantibus, statuunt ut ad bústa Niní convenient,  
 lateantque sub umbrā arboris : namque arbor ibi erat, gelidó con-  
 termina fontī, ardua mórus niveís ūberissima pómis.

Pacta placent ; et lūx, quae amantibus tardē discédere est vísa,  
 praecipitátur aquis, et nox ab ísdem aquis surgit. Thísbe callida  
 per tenebrás cardine versátō ēgreditur fallitque custodēs suōs,

152. temptent : cōnentur. — 155. bústa : tumulum. — 157. contermina :  
 contigua, 124. — 157. gelidō : frigidō. — 158. pacta : condiciōnēs, 10.

égređitúr ॥ fallítque suós ॥ adopértaque vúltum  
 pérvenit áđ tumulúm ॥ dictáque sub árbore séđit.  
 Aúđacém faciēbat amór. ॥ Venit ecce recénti  
 caéde leaéna ॥ boúm spumántes óblita ríctus  
 dépositúra sitím ॥ vicíni fóntis in únda. 165  
 Quám procul áđ lunaé radiós ॥ Babylónia Thisbe  
 víđit et óbscurúm ॥ trepidó pede fúgit in ántrum,  
 dúmque fugít ॥ tergó velámina lápsa relíquit.  
 Út lea saéva sitím ॥ multá compéscuit únda,  
 dúm redit ín silvás, ॥ invéntos fórte sin° ípsa 170  
 óre cruéntató ॥ tenués laniávit amíctus.

PYRAMUS MISSES HIS APPOINTMENT AND JUMPS AT  
CONCLUSIONS

Séríus égressús ॥ vestígia víđit in álto  
 púlvere cérta feraé ॥ totóqu° expálluit óre  
 Pýramus. Út veró ॥ vestém quoque sánguine tínctam

adopertaque vultum ad tumulum pervenit, dictaque sub arbore  
 sedit. Audacem amor eam faciebat. Ecce leaena tamen recenti  
 boum caede oblita rictus spumantes, venit sitim in unda fontis  
 vicini depositura. Quam Babylonia Thisbe procul ad lunae radios  
 vidit, et trepido pede in antrum obscurum fugit, dumque fugit  
 velamina sua a tergō lapsa reliquit. Lea autem saeva ut sitim  
 multa undā compescuit, dum in silvas redit, amictus tenuēs forte  
 sine ipsa inventos ore cruentato laniavit.

Pyramus, serius egressus, in alto pulvere certa ferae vestigia  
 vidit, expalluitque toto in ore. Ut vero vestem quoque sanguine  
 tinctam repperit, 'Una nox,' inquit, 'duos amantes perdet; e

161. adoperta: velata. — 164. rictus: os, 139. — 166. radios: lucem,  
 158. — 169. compescuit: deposuit, 165. — 172. serius: tardius, 158.

repperit, 'Ūna duós,' ॥ inquit, ॥ 'nox p̄rdet amántes: 175  
 é quibus illa ॥ fuit longá ॥ digníssima víta,  
 nóstra nocéns ॥ anim<sup>a</sup> ést: ॥ ego té, ॥ miseránda, ॥ perēmi,  
 in loca plēna metūs ॥ qui iússi nócte venires  
 nec prior hūc vení. ॥ Nostrúm divéllite cōrpus  
 ét sceleráta feró consúmite víscera mórsu, 180  
 Ó quicúmque ॥ sub hác habitátis rúpe, ॥ leónes.  
 Séd timid<sup>i</sup> ést optāre necém.'

HIS LIFEBLOOD DYES THE MULBERRIES RED

Velamina Thisbes

tóllit et ád pactaé ॥ secúm fert árboris úmbram.  
 Ūtque dedít notaé lacrimás, ॥ dedit óscula vésti,  
 'Áccipe núnc,' ॥ inquit, ॥ 'nostrí quoque sánguinis haústus!' 185  
 Quóqu<sup>e</sup> erat áccinctús ॥ demísit in ília férrum;  
 nec mora, ॥ férventí moriēns ॥ e vúlnerē tráxit.

quibus illa dignissima fuit longā vitā, nostra anima est nocēns;  
 ego, Ō miseranda, tē perēmī, quī iussī ut in loca metūs plēna  
 nocte venīrēs, nec prior hūc venī. Divéllite nostrum corpus,  
 Ō leōnēs, quicumque sub hác rūpe habitātis, et sceleráta  
 víscera morsū feró cōnsúmite. Sed optāre necem est hominis  
 timidi.'

Vēlāmina Thisbēs tollit, et sēcum ad umbram arboris pactae  
 fert; utque nōtae vestī lacrimās dedit, ut ōscula dedit, 'Accipe  
 nunc,' inquit, 'nostrī quoque sanguinis haustūs!' ferrumque quō  
 erat accinctus in ília sua demísit; nec erat mora, sed ferventi ē  
 vulnere moriēns tēlum tráxit.

175. repperit: invēnit, 170.—177. perēmī: perdidī, 175.—180. sceleráta: impia.—182. necem: mortem, 13.—183. pactae: dictae, 162.—186. demísit: infixit. ília: latus, 115.

Út iacuit || resupinus humo || cruor émicat álte :  
 nón alitér || quam cúm vitiáto || fistula plúmbo  
 scínditur, ét tenuí || stridénte forámine lóngas  
 éiaculátur aquás, || atqu<sup>e</sup> íctibus áera rúmpit. 190  
 Árboreí fetús || aspérgine caédis in átram  
 vértuntúr faciém, || madefáctaque sángine rádix  
 púniceó || tinguít pendéntia móra colóre.

## THISBE FINDS HER LOVER'S BODY

Écce metú nondúm positó, || ne fállat amántem 195  
 illa redít, || iuvenémqu<sup>e</sup> oculís animóque requírit  
 quántaque vítarít || narráre perícula géstit.  
 Útque loc<sup>um</sup> ét visá cognóscit in árbore fórmam,  
 síc facit incertám || pomí color : || haéret an haéc sit.  
 Dúm dubitát || tremebúnda vidét pulsáre cruéntum 200  
 membra so|lum || re|troque pe|dem tulit, || oraque | buxo

Ut iacuit humo resupinus cruor altē ēmicat : nōn aliter quam cum fistula plumbō vitiātō scinditur, et tenuī forāmine strīdente longās aquās ēiaculātur, atque ictibus āera rumpit. Arboreī fētūs aspergine caedis in ātram faciem vertuntur, rādixque sanguine madefacta mōra pendentia pūniceō colóre tinguít.

Ecce illa, metū nōndum positō, nē amantem fallat, redit, iuvenemque oculīs animōque requírit, quantaque perícula vítarít nār-rāre gestit. Utque locum fórmamque in arbore visā cognóscit, síc color pōmī eam incertam facit : haeret an haec sit arbor dicta. Dum dubitat, tremebunda membra cruentum solum pulsāre videt, retrōque pedem tulit, ōraque buxō pallidiōra gerēns

189. vitiātō: ruptō.— 191. íctibus: impetū.— 192. fētūs: frūctūs.— 193. faciém: colōrem.— 194. pūniceō: rubrō.— 195. positō: dēpositō, remōtō, 148.— 197. vítarít: effūgerit, 7. gestit: cupit.

pallidiora gerens, || exhorruit aequoris, instar,  
quod tremit exigua || cum summum stringitur, aura.

## SHE TRIES TO RECALL HIM TO LIFE

Sed postquam remota || suos cognovit amores,  
percutit indignos || clario plangore lacertos 205  
et lanigata comas || amplexaque corpus amatum  
vulnera, supplevit lacrimis || flētumque cruori  
miscuit, et gelidis in vultibus oscula figens,  
'Pyrame,' clamauit, || 'quis te mihi casus ademit?  
Pyrame, responde: || tua te carissima, Thisbe 210  
nominat: exaudi, || vultusque attolle iacentes!  
Ad nomen Thisbes || oculos iam morte gravatos  
Pyramus erexit || visaque recondidit illa.

## HER VOW AND PRAYER

Quae postquam vestemque suam cognovit || et ense  
vidit ebur vacuum, || 'Tua te manus,' inquit, 'amorque 215

exhorruit aequoris instar, quod tremit cum summum aurā exiguā  
stringitur.

Sed postquam remorata amores suos cognovit, lacertos indignos  
claro plangore percutit, et lanigata comas corpusque amatum am-  
plexa, lacrimis vulnera eius supplevit, flētumque cruori miscuit, et  
oscula gelidis in vultibus figens, 'Pyrame,' clamavit, 'quis casus tē  
mihi ademit? Respondē, P̄yrame: tua Thisbē carissima tē nōmi-  
nat: exaudi, vultusque tuos attolle iacentes.' P̄yramus ad nōmen  
Thisbēs oculos iam morte gravatos ērēxit, visaque illā recondidit.

Quaeque postquam vestem suam cognovit et ebur ense vacuum

202. instar: sicut. — 203. exiguā: levī. stringitur: impellitur. —  
204. amōrēs: amantem, 175. — 209. adēmit: sustulit, ēripuit. — 211. at-  
tolle: ērige. — 213. recondidit: clausit. — 215. ebur: vāgīnam.



perdidit, i, infel,lix. || Est, i, et mihi, i, fortis in, i, unum  
hoc manus, i, est et a,mor; || dabit, i, hic in, i, vulnera, i, vires.  
Persequar, i, exstinc,tum || le,tique mi,serrima, i, dicar  
causa co,mesque tu,i; || qui,qu<sup>e</sup> a me, i, morte re,velli  
heu so,la pote,ras, || pote,ris nec, i, morte re,velli. 220  
Hoc tamen, i, ambo,rum ver,bis || es,tote ro,gati,  
O mul,tum mise,ri, || meus, i, illi,usque pa,rentes,  
ut quos, i, certus a,mor, || quos, i, hora no,vissima, i, iunxit,  
compo,ni tumu,lo || non, i, invid,e,atis e,odem.  
At tu, i, quae ra,mis || ar,bor || mise,rabile, i, corpus 225  
nunc tegis, i, uni,us, || mox, i, es tec,tura du,orum,  
signa te,ne cae,dis || pul,losqu<sup>e</sup> et, i, luctibus, i, aptos  
semper ha,be fe,tus, || gemi,ni monu,menta cru,oris.'

## HER DEATH

Dixit et, i, apta,to pec,tus mu,crone sub, i, imum  
incubu, it fer,ro || quod ad,huc a, i, caede te,pebat. 230

vīdit, 'Tua manus,' inquit, 'amorque, infēlix, tē perdidit. Et mihi est manus fortis in hōc ūnum, et mihi est amor; hīc vīrēs in vulnera mihi dabit. Tē exstīnctum persequar, causaque miserima comesque lēti tuī dīcar; tūque quī ā mē heu morte sōlā revelli poterās, poteris nec morte revelli. Hōc tamen, Ō multum miserī parentēs meus illiūsque, ambōrum verbīs estōte rogātī, ut nōs eōdem in tumulō compōnī nōn invidēatis quōs certus amor, quōs hōra novissima iūnxit. At tū, arbor, quae nunc rāmīs tuīs miserābile corpus ūniūs tegis, mox duōrum corpora es tēctūra, tenē sīgna caedis, fētūsque pullōs et lūctibus aptōs semper habē, geminī monumenta cruōris.

Tālia dīxit, et mucrōne sub īnum pectus aptātō, ferrō quod

219. revelli: sēiungī. — 227. pullōs: nigrōs, ātrōs, 192. — 228. fētūs: frūctūs.

Vota tamen tetigere deos, ¶ tetigere parentes:  
 nam color, in pom<sup>o</sup> est ¶ ubi, permaturuit, ater;  
 quodque rogis superest ¶ una requiescit in, urna.

adhuc ab illius caede tepēbat incubuit. Vōta tamen eōrum  
 tetigēre deōs, parentēsque tetigēre: nam color in pōmō ubi  
 permātūruit, est āter; idque quod rogis superest ūnā in urnā  
 requiēscit.

231. tetigēre: mōvēre, 84. — 233. requiēscit: compositum est, 224.



AMOR: MARTIN.

### III. APOLLO'S UNREQUITED LOVE FOR DAPHNE

#### CUPID'S BOAST

Primus amor Phœbi || Daphne Pēneia, quem non  
fors ignara dedit, || sed saeva Cupidinis ira. 235

Delius hunc nuper || victo serpente superbus

viderat, adducto || flectentem, cornua, nervo,

'Quid' que 'tibi, || lascive puer, || cum fortibus armis?'

dixerat; 'ista decent umeros gestamina, nostros,

Primus amor Phœbī erat Daphnē Pēnēia, quem amōrem nōn  
fors ignāra, sed saeva Cupīdinis īra dedit. Dēlius victō serpente  
superbus hunc cornua nervō adductō flectentem nuper vīderat,  
dīxeratque, 'Quid est tibi, lascīve puer, cum fortibus armīs?  
Ista gestāmina ūmerōs decent nostrōs, quī ferae (dare), quī

235. ignāra: caeca.—237. cornua: arcum.

qui dare | certa feræ, || dare | vulnera | possumus | hosti, 240  
 qui modo | pestifero || tot | iugera | ventre prementem  
 stravimus | innumeris || tumidum Pythona sagittis.  
 'Tu face | nescio | quos || esto contentus amores  
 indagare tua, || nec | laudes | adsere | nostras.'  
 Filius | huic Veneris, || Figat tuus | omnia, | Phoebe, 245  
 te meus | arcus; || ait, || quantoquæ animalia | cedunt  
 cuncta deo, || tanto minor | est tua | gloria | nostra.'

## HE SHOOTS TWO ARROWS. DAPHNE'S AMBITION

Dixit et | eliso || percussis | aere | pennis  
 impiger | umbrosa Parnasi | constitit | arce  
 eque sagittifera || prompsit duo | tela pharetra 250  
 diversorum<sup>um</sup> operum; || fugat | hoc, || facit | illud amorem.  
 Quod facit | hãmatum<sup>um</sup> est || et | cuspidè | fulget acuta:  
 quod fugat | obtusum<sup>um</sup> est || et habet sub harundine | plumbum.  
 Hoc deus | in nympha || Peleide | fixit; at | illo

hosti vulnera certa dare possumus; quō modo tumidum Pÿthōna  
 tot iūgera ventre pestiferō prementem innumeris sagittis strāvi-  
 mus. Estō tū contentus face tuā nēsciō quōs amōrēs indāgāre  
 nec adsere laudēs nostrās.' Huic filius Veneris respondit:  
 'Omnia tuus figat, Phoebe,' ait, 'tē meus arcus figet: quantō-  
 que cūcta animalia deō cēdunt, tantō minor est tua glōria  
 nostrā.'

Talia dixit Cupidō, et aëre elisō percussis pennīs in umbrōsā  
 Parnāsī arce impiger cōstitit, ēque sagittiferā pharetrā duo tēla  
 prōmpsit diversōrum operum: hōc fugat, facit autem illud amō-  
 rem. Id quod amōrem facit est hãmatum et cuspidè acūta fulget:  
 id vērō quod fugat est obtusum et sub harundine plumbum habet.

241. prementem: tegentem, 226. — 248. pennīs: ālis. — 249. impiger:  
 celer, 110. — 250. prōmpsit: sūmpsit.

laesit Apollineas || traiecta per ossa || medullas. 255  
 Protinus alter amat; || fugit altera nomen amantis,  
 silvarum tenebris || captivarumque ferarum  
 exuviis gaudens || in nuptaeque aemula Phoebes.  
 Vitta coercebat || positos sine lege || capillos.  
 Mult<sup>i</sup> illam petiere, || illa<sup>a</sup> aver<sup>s</sup>ata petentes 260  
 impatiens || expersque viri || nemo<sup>r</sup>um avia lustrat  
 nec quid Hymen, || quid Amor, || quid sint conubia, curat.  
 Saepe pater dixit, || 'Generum || mihi, filia, debes.'  
 Saepe pater dixit, || 'Debes mihi, nata, nepotes.'  
 Illa velut crimen || taedas exosa iugales 265  
 pulchra verecundo || suffunditur ora rubore,  
 inque patris blandis haerens cervice lacertis,  
 'Da mihi perpetua || genitor carissime,' dixit,  
 'virginitate frui. || Dedit hoc pater ante Dianae.'

Hōc deus in nymphā Pēnēide fīxit; at illō per ossa trāiecta Apol-  
 lineās medullās laesit. Prōtinus alter amat; fugit altera ipsum  
 nōmen amantis, silvārum tenebrīs gaudēs, exuviisque captivārum  
 ferārum, innūptaeque aemula Phoebēs. Vitta capillōs ēius sine  
 lēge positōs coērcēbat. Multī procī illam petiēre, at illa eōs  
 petentēs āversāta, expers impatiēnsque virī nemorum āvia lūstrat,  
 nec quid Hymen, quid Amor, quid cōnūbia sint, cūrat. Saepe  
 pater ēius dīxit, 'Generum mihi, mī filia, dēbēs.' Saepe pater  
 ēius dīxit, 'Nepōtēs mihi, Ō nāta, dēbēs.' At illa, taedās iugā-  
 lēs velut crīmen exōsa, pulchra ōra rubōre verēcundō suffunditur,  
 blandisque suis lacertis in cervice patris haerēs, dīxit, 'Dā mihi,  
 Ō genitor cārissime, virginitāte frūi perpetuā. Namque Diānae  
 pater hōc ante illi dedit.'

255. trāiecta: trānsfīxa.—258. exuviis: spoliis.—259. coērcēbat: reti-  
 nēbat.—261. lūstrat: percurrat, 96.—264. nāta: filia, 263.—265. exōsa:  
 āversāta, 260. iugālēs: nūptiālēs.

## APOLLO'S GREAT LOVE

Ille qui d<sup>em</sup> obsequitur. || Sed | te decor | iste quod | optas 270  
 esse vetat, || vo|toque tu|o tua | forma re|pugnat.  
 Phoebus amat, || vi|saeque cu|pit co|nubia | Daphnes,  
 quodque cu|pit spe|rat; || sua|qu<sup>e</sup> ill<sup>um</sup> o|racula | fallunt.  
 Utque le|ves stipu|lae || dem|ptis ado|lentur a|ristis,  
 ut faci|bus sae|pes ar|dent, || quas | forte vi|ator 275  
 vel nimis | admo|vit || vel | iam sub | luce re|liquit;  
 sic deus | in flam|mas abi|it, || sic | pectore | toto  
 uritur | et steri|lem || spe|rando | nutrit a|morem.  
 Spectat in|orna|tos || col|lo pen|dere ca|pillos,  
 et 'Quid | si co|mantur?' a|it. || Videt | igne mi|cantes 280  
 sideri|bus simi|les ocu|los, || videt | oscula, | quae non  
 est vi|disse sa|tis; || lau|dat digi|tosque ma|nusque  
 brachia|qu<sup>e</sup> || et nu|dos medi|a plus | parte la|certos:  
 siqua la|tent || meli|ora pu|tat. || Fugit | ocior | aura  
 illa le|vi, || nequ<sup>e</sup> ad | haec revo|cantis | verba re|sistit: 285

Ille quidem obsequitur. Sed tē iste decor esse quod optās  
 vetat, fōrmaque tua tuō vōtō repūgnat. Phoebus amat, cōnūbiaque  
 cupit Daphnēs visae, idque quod cupit spērat: suaque ōrācula  
 illum fallunt. Utque levēs stipulae aristīs dēmptis adolentur, utque  
 ārdent saepēs facibus quās viātor forte vel nimis admōvit vel iam  
 sub lūce reliquit; sīc in flammās abiit deus; sīc ille tōtō in  
 pectore ūritur, et spērandō sterilem amōrem suum nūtrit. Capillōs  
 in illius collō inōrnātōs pendēre spectat, et 'Quid, sī cōmantur?'  
 ait. Oculōsque īgne micantēs sideribus similes videt, videtque  
 ōscula, quae vīdisse nōn est satis: digitōsque manūsque laudat,  
 brachiaque et lacertōs plūs quam mediā parte nūdōs: et siqua  
 latent ea meliōra esse putat. Sed illa ōcior aurā levī fugit, neque  
 ad haec verba dei revocantis resistit:

274. adolentur: combūrantur.—276. lūce: diē.—278. sterilem: vānum.  
 —281. ōscula: ōs, 139.—284. meliōra: fōrmōsiōra, 52. ōcior: celerior, 110.



## A GOD'S WOOING

'Nympha, precor, || Pe,nei, || ma,ne ! || non | insequor | hostis :  
 nympha, ma,ne ! || sic | agna lu,pum, || sic | cerva le,onem,  
 sic aquilam || pen,na fugi,unt trepi,dante colu,mbae,  
 hostes | quaeque su,os. || Amor | est mihi | causa se,quendi.  
 Me mise,rum ! || ne | prona ca,das, || in,dignave | laedi 290  
 crura no,tent sen,tēs, || et | sim tibi | causa do,lōris.  
 Aspera | qua prope,ras || loca | sunt. || Mode,ratius, | oro,  
 curre fu,gamqu<sup>e</sup> inhi,be. || Mode,ratius | insequar | ipse.  
 Cui place,as in,quire ta,men. || Non | incola | montis,  
 non ego | sum pa,stor, || non | hic ar,menta gre,gēsq̄ue 295  
 horridus | obser,vo. || Ne,scis, || teme,raria, | nescis  
 quem fugi,as, || ide,oque fugis. || Mihi | Delphica | tellus  
 et Claros | et Tene,dos || Pata,raeaeque | regia | servit.  
 Iuppiter | est geni,tor. || Per | me quod e,ritque fu,itque  
 estque pa,tet. || Per | me con,cordant | carmina | nervis. 300  
 Certa quidem nostr<sup>a</sup> est, || nostra tamen una sagitta

'Manē, precor, nympha Pēnēi ! Nōn hostis īnsequor : manē,  
 nympha !' Sic agna lupum, sic cerva leōnem, sic columbae pennā  
 trepidante aquilam fugiunt, hostēs suōs quaeque. Mihi sequendī  
 amor est causa. Mē miserum ! nē cadās sentēsve crūra laedī  
 indigna notent, et sim tibi causa dolōris. Aspera sunt loca quā  
 properās. Curre, igitur, moderātius, ōrō, fugamque inhibē. Inse-  
 quar moderātius ipse. Inquire tamen cui placeās. Nōn incola  
 montis, nōn pāstor ego sum ; nōn horridus armenta gregēsque hīc  
 observō. Nēscīs, Ō temerāria puella, nēscīs quem fugis, ideōque  
 fugis. Mihi enim Delphica tellus et Claros et Tenedos Pataraeaeque  
 rēgia servit. Iuppiter mihi est genitor. Per mē autem patet id  
 quod fuit estque eritque. Per mē etiam carmina nervīs concor-  
 dant. Nostra sagitta quidem est certa, certior tamen nostrā est



certior, in vacuo ꝑ quae vulnera pectore fecit.  
 Inventum medicina me<sup>um</sup> est, ꝑ opiferque per orbem  
 dicor et herbarum ꝑ subiecta potentia nobis.  
 Ei mihi, quod nullis ꝑ amor est sanabilis herbis, 305  
 nec prosunt domino, ꝑ quae prosunt omnibus artes !'

## A REFUSAL

Plura locuturum ꝑ timido Peneia cursu  
 fugit cumqu<sup>e</sup> ipso ꝑ verb<sup>a</sup> imperfecta reliquit,  
 tum quoque visa decens. ꝑ Nudabant corpora venti  
 obviaqu<sup>e</sup> adversas ꝑ vibrabant flamina vestes 310  
 et levis impulsos ꝑ retro dabat aura capillos ;  
 auctaque forma fug<sup>a</sup> est. ꝑ Sed enim non sustinet ultra  
 perdere blanditias ꝑ iuvenis deus, utque movebat  
 ips<sup>e</sup> amor, admisso ꝑ sequitur vestigia passu.  
 Ut canis in vacuo ꝑ leporem cum Gallicus arvo 315  
 vidit et hic praedam ꝑ pedibus petit, ille salutem ;

ūna, quae vacuō in pectore meō vulnera fēcit. Medicīna autem  
 inventum est meum, opiferque per orbem terrārum dicor, et herbā-  
 rum potentia subiecta est nōbīs. Ei mihi, quod amor sānābilis est  
 nūllis herbis, nec dominō prōsunt illae artēs quae omnibus prō-  
 sunt !'

Quem plūra locūtūrum Pēnēia timidō cursū fūgit, cumque  
 Apolline ipsō verba eīus imperfecta reliquit, tum quoque vīsa  
 decēns. Ventī enim corpora eīus nūdābant, obviaque flāmina  
 vestēs vibrābant adversās, et levis aura capillōs impulsōs retrō  
 dabat ; fōrmaque iilius fugā est aucta. Sed enim iuvenis deus  
 blanditiās suās perdere nōn ultrā sustinet, utque amor ipse eum  
 movēbat, admissō passū vestīgia virginis sequitur. Ut cum Galli-  
 cus canis vacuō in arvō leporem vidit, et hīc praedam, ille salūtem

306. prōsunt : iuvant, 27. — 309. decēns : pulchra, 266. — 314. admissō :  
 celerī, 110.

alter inhaesuro similis || iam iamque tenere  
 sperat et extento || stringit vestigia rostro ;  
 alter in ambiguo<sup>o</sup> est || an sit comprehensus, et ipsis  
 morsibus eripitur || tangentiaque<sup>e</sup> ora relinquit : 320  
 sic deus et virg<sup>o</sup>, || est hic spe celer, illa timore.  
 Qui tamen insequitur || pennis adiutus amoris  
 ocior est || requiemque negat || tergoque fugacis  
 imminet et crinem || sparsum cervicibus adflat.  
 Viribus absumptis || expalluit illa, || citaeque 325  
 victa labore fugae || spectans Peneidas undas,  
 'Fer pater,' inquit, || 'opem ! || Tellus,' || ait, 'hisce, || vel istam  
 quae facit ut laedar || mutando perde figuram.'

## DAPHNE BECOMES A LAUREL TREE INSTEAD OF A BRIDE

Vix prece finita || torpor gravis occupat artus,  
 mollia cinguntur || tenui praecordia libro, 330  
 in frondem crines, || in ramos bracchia crescunt :

pedibus petit ; alter similis canī inhaesūrō iam iamque praedam  
 suam tenēre spērat, et extentō rōstrō vestīgia ēius stringit ; alter  
 in ambigūō est an iam sit comprēnsus, et ipsis morsibus ēripitur,  
 tangentiaque ōra relinquit : sic deus et virgō, hīc spē est celer,  
 timōre illa. Is tamen quī pennīs amōris adiūtus īnsequitur est  
 ōcior, requiemque illī negat, imminetque tergō puellae fugācis,  
 et crīnem illius cervīcibus sparsum adflat. Illa vīribus absūmptīs  
 expalluit, victaque labōre citae fugae Pēnēidas undās spectāns,  
 'Fer opem, pater,' inquit. 'Hīsce, Tellus,' ait, 'vel mūtandō  
 perde istam figūrā, quae facit ut laedar.'

Prece vix finitā torpor gravis artūs ēius occupat, atque mollia  
 praecordia tenuī librō cinguntur ; in frondem crīnēs, bracchia ēius  
 in rāmōs crēscunt ; pēs ēius modo tam vēlōx pigrīs rādīcibus in

317. inhaesūrō : correptūrō. — 320. ōra : rictūs, 164. — 325. absūmptīs :  
 haustīs. — 328. laedar : offendar. — 330. praecordia : viscera.

pes modo tam velox || pigris radicibus haeret,  
 ora cacumen obit. || Remanet nitor unus in illa.  
 Hanc quoque Phoebus amat, || positaque in stipite dextra  
 sentit adhuc trepidare || novo sub cortice pectus, 335  
 complexusque suis ramos || ut membra || lacertis  
 oscula dat ligno: || refugit tamen oscula lignum.  
 Cui deus, 'At quoniam coniunx || mea non potes esse,  
 arbor eris certe,' || dixit, || 'mea. Semper habebunt  
 te coma, te citharae, || te nostrae, laure, pharetrae. 340  
 Tu ducibus Latiis aderis || cum laeta Triumphum  
 vox canet et visent longas Capitolia pompas.  
 Postibus Augustis || eadem fidissima custos  
 ante fores stabis || mediamque tuebere quercum.  
 Utque me<sup>um</sup> intonsis || caput est iuvenale capillis, 345  
 tu quoque perpetuos || semper gere frondis honores.'

Finierat Paeān. || Factis modo laurea ramis  
 adnuit utque caput || vis<sup>a</sup> est agitasse cacumen.

terrā haeret, obitque ōra cacūmen. Nitor ūnus in illā remanet.  
 Hanc quoque Phoebus amat, dextrāque suā in stīpite positā pectus  
 Daphnēs novō sub cortice adhūc trepidāre sentit, complexusque  
 rāmōs illius ut membra lacertis suis, ōscula lignō dat: ipsum tamen  
 lignum ōscula refugit. Cui deus dixit: 'At quoniam coniūnx mea  
 esse nōn potes, arbor mea certē eris. Semper tē coma, tē citharae,  
 tē pharetrae nostrae, laure, habēbunt. Tū Latiis ducibus aderis  
 cum vōx laeta Triumphum canet, et vīsēt Capitōlia longās pompās.  
 Tū eadem postibus Augustis fidissima custōs ante forēs stābis, quer-  
 cumque mediam tuēbere. Utque meum caput iuvenāle est intōnsis  
 capillis, tū quoque semper gere perpetuōs frondis honōrēs.'

Finierat Paeān. Laurea rāmīs modo factis adnuit, cacūmenque  
 ut caput agitāsse est vīsa.

332. pigris: sēgnibus. — 333. nitor: splendor. — 344. tuēbere: dēfen-  
 dēs. — 348. agitāsse: movēre.



AURORA: GUIDO RENI.

#### IV. HOW PHAËTHON DROVE HIS FATHER'S CHARIOT

THE PALACE OF THE SUN. PHAËTHON IS DAZZLED BY  
WHAT HE SEES

Regia Solis erat sublimibus alta columnis,  
 clara micante auro flammisque imitante pyropo, 350  
 cuius ebur nitidum fastigia summa tegebat;  
 argenti bifores radiabant lumine valvae.  
 Materiam superabat opus; nam Mulciber illic  
 æquora caelarat medias cingentia terras,  
 terrarumque orbem caelumque, quod imminet orbi. 355  
 Caeruleos habet unda deos, Tritona canorum,  
 Proteaque ambiguum, balaenarumque prementem  
 Aegaeona suis immania terga lacertis,  
 Doridaque et natas; quarum pars nare videtur,  
 pars in mole sedens virides siccare capillos, 360  
 pisce vehi quaedam: facies non omnibus una,  
 nec diversa tamen; qualem decet esse sororum.

353. opus: ars. — 355. imminet: impositum est. — 360. môle: rûpe, 181.

Terra viros urbesque gerit, silvasque ferasque,  
 fluminaque et nymphas et cetera numina ruris.  
 Haec super imposita est caeli fulgentis imago,  
 signaque sex foribus dextris, totidemque sinistris.

35

Quo simul acclivo Clymeneia linite proles  
 venit et intravit dubitati tecta parentis,  
 protinus ad patrios sua fert vestigia vultus  
 consistitque procul: neque enim propiora ferebat  
 lumina. Purpurea velatus veste sedebat  
 in solio Phoebus claris lucente smaragdis.  
 A dextra laevaue Dies et Mensis et Annus  
 Saeculaque et positae spatiis aequalibus Horae,  
 Verque novum stabat cinctum florente corona;  
 stabat nuda Aestas et spicea sarta gerebat;  
 stabat et Autumnus calcatis sordidus uvis,  
 et glacialis Hiems canos hirsuta capillos.

370

375

#### HE VENTURES INTO HIS FATHER'S PRESENCE. A RASH PROMISE

Inde loco medius rerum novitate paventem  
 sol oculis iuvenem, quibus adspicit omnia, vidit,  
 'Quae'que 'viae tibi causa? quid hac' ait 'arce petisti,  
 progenies, Phaëthon, haud infitianda parenti?'  
 Ille refert 'O lux immensi publica mundi,  
 Phoebe pater, si das huius mihi nominis usum,  
 nec falsa Clymene culpam sub imagine celat;  
 pignora da, genitor, per quae tua vera propago  
 credar, et hunc animis errorem detrahe nostris.'  
 Dixerat. At genitor circum caput omne micantes

380

385

367. *acclivō limite*: arduā (411) viā — 369. *fert*: dirigit. — 376. *sarta*: corōnam, 375. — 378. *hirsūta*: horrida, 296. — 382. *infitianda*: abneganda. — 383. *refert*: respondet, 210. — 386. *propāgō*: filius, prōlēs, 367.



deposuit radios, propiusque accedere iussit,  
 amplexuque dato, 'Nec tu meus esse negari 390  
 dignus es, et Clymene veros' ait 'edidit ortus.  
 Quoque minus dubites, quodvis pete munus, ut illud  
 me tribuente feras: promissi testis adesto  
 dis iuranda palus, oculis incognita nostris.'

#### PHAËTHON'S STARTLING REQUEST

Vix bene desierat, currus rogat ille paternos, 395  
 inque diem alipedum ius et moderamen equorum.  
 Paenituit iurasse patrem: qui terque quaterque  
 concutiens inlustre caput, 'Temeraria' dixit  
 'vox mea facta tua est; utinam promissa liceret  
 non dare! confiteor, solum hoc tibi, nate, negarem: 400  
 dissuadere licet. Non est tua tuta voluntas.  
 Magna petis, Phaëthon, et quae nec viribus istis  
 munera convenient nec tam puerilibus annis.  
 Sors tua mortalis; non est mortale quod optas.  
 Plus etiam, quam quod superis contingere fas est, 405  
 nescius adfectas. Placeat sibi quisque licebit;  
 non tamen ignifero quisquam consistere in axe  
 me valet excepto. Vasti quoque rector Olympi,  
 qui fera terribili iaculatur fulmina dextra,  
 non agat hos currus: et quid Iove maius habemus? 410

#### THE DANGERS OF THE STAR ROUTE

Ardua prima via est et qua vix mane recentes  
 enituntur equi: medio est altissima caelo,

391. ortūs: originem, 58.—395. dēsierat: finierat, 347.—396. modē-  
 rāmen: regimen.—398. inlūstre: splendidum.—403. convenient: apta  
 sint, 227.—405. contingere: cōnsequī, 113.—406. adfectās: cupis, 273.

unde mare et terras ipsi mihi saepe videre  
 fit timor, et pavida trepidat formidine pectus.  
 Ultima prona via est et eget moderamine certo: 415  
 tunc etiam quae me subiectis excipit undis,  
 ne ferar in praeceps, Tethys solet ipsa vereri.  
 Adde quod adsidua rapitur vertigine caelum,  
 sideraque alta trahit celerique volumine torquet.  
 Nitor in adversum, nec me qui cetera, vincit 420  
 impetus, et rapido contrarius evehor orbi.  
 Finge datos currus: quid ages? poterisne rotatis  
 obvius ire polis, ne te citus auferat axis?  
 Forsitan et lucos illic urbesque deorum  
 concipias animo delubraque ditia donis 425  
 esse? per insidias iter est formasque ferarum.  
 Utque viam teneas nulloque errore traharis,  
 per tamen adversi gradieris cornua Tauri  
 Haemoniosque arcus violentique ora Leonis  
 saevaque circuitu curvantem bracchia longo 430  
 Scorpion atque aliter curvantem bracchia Cancrum.  
 Nec tibi quadrupedes animosos ignibus illis,  
 quos in pectore habent, quos ore et naribus efflant,  
 in promptu regere est: vix me patiuntur, ubi acres  
 incaluere animi cervixque repugnat habenis. 435

“ASK ANYTHING BUT THAT!”

At tu, funesti ne sim tibi muneris auctor,  
 nate, cave, dum resque sinit, tua corrige vota.

415. *prōna*: *dēclivis*. — 418. *adsiduā*: *continuā*. — 420. *nītor*: *contendō*.  
 — 422. *finge*: *suppōne*. — 425. *concupiās*: *fungās*, 422. *dēlūbra*: *templa*,  
 87. — 434. *in prōmptū*: *facile*, 43.



Scilicet ut nostro genitum te sanguine credas,  
 pignora certa petis? do pignora certa timendo,  
 et patrio pater esse metu probor. Adspice vultus 440  
 ecce meos: utinamque oculos in pectora posses  
 inserere, et patrias intus deprendere curas!  
 Denique quicquid habet dives, circumspice, mundus,  
 eque tot ac tantis caeli terraeque marisque  
 posce bonis aliquid: nullam patiēre repulsam. 445  
 Deprecor hoc unum, quod vero nomine poena,  
 non honor est: poenam, Phaëthon, pro munere poscis.  
 Quid mea colla tenes blandis, ignare, lacertis?  
 Ne dubita, dabitur — Stygias iuravimus undas! —  
 quodcumque optaris: sed tu sapientius opta.' 450

THE BOY CANNOT BE DISSUADED. THE CHARIOT OF THE SUN.  
FINAL PREPARATIONS

Finierat monitus; dictis tamen ille repugnat  
 propositumque premit flagratque cupidine currus.  
 Ergo qua licuit genitor cunctatus, ad altos  
 deducit iuvenem, Vulcania munera, currus.  
 Aureus axis erat, temo aureus, aurea summae 455  
 curvatura rotae, radiorum argenteus ordo.  
 Per iuga chrysolithi positaeque ex ordine gemmae  
 clara repercusso reddebant lumina Phoebō.  
 Dumque ea magnanimus Phaëthon miratur opusque  
 perspicit, ecce vigil rutilo patefecit ab ortu 460  
 purpureas Aurora fores et plena rosarum  
 atria; diffugiunt stellae, quarum agmina cogit

442. *ī*nsere: immittere. — 446. *dē*precor: *ā*vertō. — 452. *flagrat*: *ā*rdet,  
275. — 453. *cunctātus*: *morātus*, 102. — 458. *repercussō*: *reflexō*.

Lucifer, et caeli statione novissimus exit.

Quem petere ut terras, mundumque rubescere vidit,  
cornuaque extremae velut evanescere lunae, 465

iungere equos Titan velocibus imperat Horis.

Iussa deae celeres peragunt, ignemque vomentes  
ambrosiae suco saturos praesaepibus altis  
quadrupedes ducunt adduntque sonantia frena.

Tum pater ora sui sacro medicamine nati 470  
contigit et rapidae fecit patientia flammae,  
imposuitque comae radios, praesagaque luctus  
pectore sollicito repetens suspiria dixit :

#### DIRECTIONS FOR DRIVING THE FIERY HORSES

‘Si potes his saltem monitis parere paternis,  
parce, puer, stimulis, et fortius utere loris. 475

Sponte sua properant ; labor est inhibere volentes.

Nec tibi directos placeat via quinque per arcus.

Sectus in obliquum est lato curvamine limes,  
zonarumque trium contentus fine, polumque  
effugit australem iunctamque aquilonibus Arcton. 480

Hac sit iter : manifesta rotae vestigia cernes.

Utque ferant aequos et caelum et terra calores,  
nec preme, nec summum molire per aethera cursum.

Altius egressus caelestia tecta cremabis,  
inferius terras : medio tutissimus ibis. 485

Neu te dexterioꝛ tortum declinet ad Anguem,  
neve sinistroꝛ pressam rota ducat ad Aram :

467. vomentēs: efflantēs, 433. — 468. saturōs: plēnōs, 461. — 472. prae-  
sāga: praenūntia. — 476. inhibēre: coērcēre. — 483. preme: dēprime. mō-  
lire: age, 410. — 487. pressam: dēpressam.

inter utrumque tene. Fortunae cetera mando,  
 quae iuuet et melius quam tu tibi consulat opto.  
 Dum loquor, Hesperio positas in litore metas 490  
 umida nox tetigit; non est mora libera nobis.  
 Poscimur: effulget tenebris aurora fugatis.  
 Corripe lora manu!—vel, si mutabile pectus  
 est tibi, consiliis, non curribus utere nostris,  
 dum potes, et solidis etiam nunc sedibus adstas, 495  
 dumque male optatos nondum premis inscius axes.  
 Quae tutus spectes, sine me dare lumina terris!'

## THE START. THE STEEDS BOLT

Occupat ille levem iuvenali corpore currum,  
 statque super, manibusque datas contingere habenas  
 gaudet, et invito grates agit inde parenti. 500  
 Interea volucres Pyrois et Eoüs et Aethon,  
 solis equi, quartusque Phlegon hinnitibus auras  
 flammiferis implent pedibusque repagula pulsant.  
 Quae postquam Tethys, fatorum ignara nepotis,  
 reppulit, et facta est immensi copia mundi, 505  
 corripuere viam, pedibusque per aëra motis  
 obstantes scindunt nebulas, pennisque levati  
 praetereunt ortos îsdem de partibus Euros.  
 Sed leve pondus erat, nec quod cognoscere possent  
 solis equi, solitaque iugum gravitate carebat. 510  
 Utque labant curvae iusto sine pondere naves  
 perque mare instabiles nimia levitate feruntur,  
 sic onere adsueto vacuus dat in aëra saltus,

497. sine: patere. — 503. repāgula: carcerēs, 93. — 505. reppulit: re-  
 mōvit. — 511. labant: vacillant.

succutiturque alte similisque est currus inani.  
 Quod simul ac sentire, ruunt tritumque relinquunt 515  
 quadriiugi spatium, nec quo prius, ordine currunt.  
 Ipse pavet; nec qua commissas flectat habenas,  
 nec scit qua sit iter; nec, si sciat, imperet illis.

## DOUBT AND DISMAY

Ut vero summo despexit ab aethere terras  
 infelix Phaëthon penitus penitusque iacentes, 520  
 palluit, et subito genua intremuere timore,  
 suntque oculis tenebrae per tantum lumen obortae.  
 Et iam mallet equos numquam tetigisse paternos;  
 iam cognosse genus piget et valuisse rogando:  
 iam Meropis dici cupiens, ita fertur, ut acta 525  
 praecipiti pinus borea, cui victa remisit  
 frena suus rector, quam dis votisque reliquit.  
 Quid faciat? multum caeli post terga relictum,  
 ante oculos plus est: animo metitur utrumque.  
 Et modo quos illi fatum contingere non est, 530  
 prospicit occasus, interdum respicit ortus.  
 Quidque agat ignarus stupet, et nec frena remittit,  
 nec retinere valet, nec nomina novit equorum.  
 Sparsa quoque in vario passim miracula caelo  
 vastarumque videt trepidus simulacra ferarum. 535

## OFF THE TRACK. HOTTER AND HOTTER

Est locus, in geminos ubi bracchia concavat arcus  
 Scorpis, et cauda flexisque utrimque lacertis

524. *piget*: *paenitet*, 397. — 526. *pīnus*: *nāvis*, 511. — 530. *contingere*: *pervenire*, 162. — 535. *simulācra*: *imāginēs*, 365. — 536. *concovat*: *flectit*, 237, 537.

porrigit in spatium signorum membra duorum.  
 Hunc puer ut nigri madidum sudore veneni  
 vulnera curvata minitantem cuspide vidit, 540  
 mentis inops gelida formidine lora remisit.  
 Quae postquam summo tetigere iacentia tergo,  
 exspatiantur equi, nulloque inhibente per auras  
 ignotae regionis eunt; quaque impetus egit,  
 hac sine lege ruunt, altoque sub aethere fixis 545  
 incursant stellis, rapiuntque per avia currum.  
 Et modo summa petunt, modo per declive viasque  
 praecipites spatio terrae propiore feruntur.  
 Inferiusque suis fraternos currere Luna  
 admiratur equos, ambustaque nubila fumant. 550



SOL

Corripitur flammis ut quaeque altissima, tellus,  
 fissaque agit rimas et sucis aret ademptis.  
 Pabula canescunt; cum frondibus uritur arbor,

538. porrigit: extendit, 318. — 541. remisit: laxavit. — 545. ruunt:  
 currunt, 516. — 550. ambusta: incensa. — 552. ademptis: exhaustis.

materiamque suo praebet seges arida damno.  
 Parva queror: magnae pereunt cum moenibus urbes, 555  
 cumque suis totas populis incendia gentes  
 in cinerem vertunt; silvae cum montibus ardent.  
 Tum vero Phaëthon cunctis e partibus orbem  
 adspicit accensum, nec tantos sustinet aestus,  
 ferventesque auras velut e fornace profunda 560  
 ore trahit, currusque suos candescere sentit.  
 Et neque iam cineres eiectatamque favillam  
 ferre potest, calidoque involvitur undique fumo.  
 Quoque eat, aut ubi sit, picea caligine tectus  
 nescit, et arbitrio volucrum raptatur equorum. 565

THE EARTH SUFFERS FROM THE HEAT

Sanguine tunc credunt in corpora summa vocato  
 Aethiopum populos nigrum traxisse colorem.  
 Tum facta est Libye raptis umoribus aestu  
 arida; tum nymphae passis fontesque lacusque  
 deflevere comis. 570  
 Dissilit omne solum, penetratque in Tartara rimis  
 lumen et infernum terret cum coniuge regem;  
 et mare contrahitur, siccaeque est campus harenae  
 quod modo pontus erat; quosque altum texerat aequor  
 existunt montes et sparsas Cycladas augent. 575  
 Ima petunt pisces, nec se super aequora curvi  
 tollere consuetas audent delphines in auras.  
 Corpora phocarum summo resupina profundo  
 exanimata natant; ipsum quoque Nerea fama est

554. *māteriam*: pābulum. — 563. *involvitur*: circumfunditur. — 564. *pi-*  
*ceā*: obscurā, 167. — 566. *vocātō*: ēductō. — 567. *trāxisse*: sūmpsisse. —  
 571. *dissilit*: hiat, agit rīmās, 552. — 578. *resupīna*: inversa.



Doridaque et natas tepidis latuisse sub antris. 580  
 Ter Neptunus aquis cum torvo bracchia vultu  
 exserere ausus erat; ter non tulit aëris ignes.  
 Alma tamen Tellus, ut erat circumdata ponto,  
 inter aquas pelagi, contractos undique fontes,  
 qui se condiderant in opacae viscera matris, 585  
 sustulit oppressos collo tenus arida vultus;  
 opposuitque manum fronti, magnoque tremore  
 omnia concutiens paulum subsedit et infra  
 quam solet esse fuit; sacraque ita voce locuta est:

## HER BITTER COMPLAINT

'Si placet hoc, meruique, quid O tua fulmina cessant, 590  
 summe deum? liceat periturae viribus ignis  
 igne perire tuo, clademque auctore levare.  
 Vix equidem fauces haec ipsa in verba resolvo'—  
 presserat ora vapor—'tostos en adspice crines,  
 inque oculis tantum, tantum super ora favillae. 595  
 Hosne mihi fructus, hunc fertilitatis honorem  
 officiique refers, quod adunci vulnera aratri  
 rastrorumque fero totoque exerceor anno,  
 quod pecori frondes alimentaue mitia, fruges  
 humano generi, vobis quoque tura ministro? 600  
 Sed tamen exitium fac me meruisse; quid undae,  
 quid meruit frater? cur illi tradita sorte  
 aequora decrescunt et ab aethere longius absunt?  
 Quod si nec fratris, nec te mea gratia tangit,  
 at caeli miserere tui! circumspice utrumque: 605

580. tepidīs: calidīs, 563.—582. exserere: ēmittere.—592. clādem: exitium.—593. resolvō: aperiō. faucēs: ōs, 433.—597. adunci: curvī, 576.—600. ministrō: praebeō, 554.—601. fac: finge, 422.



fumat uterque polus ; quos si vitiaverit ignis,  
 atria vestra ruent. Atlas en ipse laborat,  
 vixque suis umeris candentem sustinet axem.  
 Si freta, si terrae pereunt, si regia caeli,  
 in chaos antiquum confundimur. Eripe flammis 610  
 siquid adhuc superest, et rerum consule summae.  
 Dixerat haec Tellus : neque enim tolerare vaporem  
 ulterius potuit nec dicere plura ; suumque  
 rettulit os in se propioraque manibus antra.

JUPITER TO THE RESCUE

At pater omnipotens, superos testatus et ipsum 615  
 qui dederat currus, nisi opem ferat, omnia fato  
 interitura gravi, summam petit arduus arcem,  
 unde solet latis nubes inducere terris,  
 unde movet tonitrus vibrataque fulmina iactat.  
 Sed neque quas posset terris inducere nubes 620  
 tunc habuit nec quos caelo dimitteret imbres.  
 Intonat et dextra libratum fulmen ab aure  
 misit in aurigam pariterque animaque rotisque  
 expulit, et saevis compescuit ignibus ignes.  
 Consternantur equi et saltu in contraria facto 625  
 colla iugo eripiunt abruptaque lora relinquunt.  
 Illic frena iacent, illic temone revulsus  
 axis, in hac radii fractarum parte rotarum,  
 sparsaque sunt late laceri vestigia currus.  
 At Phaëthon, rutilos flamma populante capillos, 630  
 volvitur in praeceps longoque per aëra tractu

607. ruent : cadent, 290. — 613. ulterius : diūtius, 103. — 623. misit :  
 iēcit, 116. — 624. compescuit : oppressit ; cf. 169. — 629. laceri : frācti, 628.  
 — 630. rutilōs : flāvōs.

fertur, ut interdum de caelo stella sereno  
etsi non cecidit, potuit cecidisse videri.

THE DEATH OF PHAËTHON. HIS MOTHER'S SORROW

Quem procul a patria diverso maximus orbe  
excipit Eridanus fumantiaque abluit ora. 635

Naides Hesperiae trifida fumantia flamma  
corpora dant tumulo, signant quoque carnine saxum :

'HIC SITUS EST PHAËTHON, CURRUS AURIGA PATERNI  
QUEM SI NON TENUIT MAGNIS TAMEN EXCIDIT AUSIS.'

Nam pater obductos, luctu miserabilis aegro, 640  
condiderat vultus : et si modo credimus, unum  
isse diem sine sole ferunt ; incendiâ lumen  
praebebant, aliquisque malo fuit usus in illo.

At Clymene, postquam dixit quaecumque fuerunt  
in tantis dicenda malis, lugubris et amens 645

et laniata sinus totum percensuit orbem :  
exanimesque artus primo, mox ossa requirens,  
repperit ossa tamen peregrina condita ripa,  
incubuitque loco, nomenque in marmore lectum  
perfudit lacrimis et aperto pectore fovit. 650

A SONLESS FATHER AND A SUNLESS WORLD

Squalidus interea genitor Phaëthontis et expers  
ipse sui decoris, qualis cum deficit orbem  
esse solet, lucemque odit seque ipse diemque,  
datque animum in luctus et luctibus adicit iram,  
officiumque negat mundo. 'Satis' inquit 'ab aevi 655

638. situs est : positus est, 490. — 639. excidit : frūstrātus est. — 645. lū-  
gubris : trīstis. — 646. percēnsuit : perlūstrāvīt. — 648. peregrīnā : exterā.  
— 651. squālidus : horridus, 296.

sors mea principiis fuit inrequieta, pigetque  
 actorum sine fine mihi, sine honore laborum.  
 Quilibet alter agat portantes lumina currus!  
 Si nemo est, omnesque dei non posse fatentur,  
 ipse agat; ut saltem, dum nostras temptat habenas, 660  
 orbatúra patres aliquando fulmina ponat.  
 Tum sciet, ignipedum vires expertus equorum,  
 non meruisse necem, qui non bene rexerit illos.'

Talia dicentem circumstant omnia Solem  
 numina, neve velit tenebras inducere rebus, 665  
 supplice voce rogant; missos quoque Iuppiter ignes  
 excusat, precibusque minas regaliter addit.  
 Conligit amentes et adhuc terrore paventes  
 Phoebus equos, stimuloque domans et verberare caedit;  
 saevit enim natumque obiectat et imputat illis. 670

656. *pr̄ncipiis*: initiō.—661. *orbātūra*: quae pr̄vent



JUPITER (from a Cameo)

## V. ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE

### A DISAPPOINTED BRIDEGROOM

Inde per immensum croceo velatus amictu  
aethera digreditur Ciconumque Hymenaeus ad oras  
tendit, et Orphea nequiquam voce vocatur.  
Adfuit ille quidem, sed nec sollemnia verba  
nec laetos vultus nec felix attulit omen. 675  
Fax quoque quam tenuit lacrimoso stridula fumo  
usque fuit, nullosque invenit motibus ignes.  
Exitus auspicio gravior. Nam nupta per herbas  
dum nova Naiadum turba comitata vagatur,  
occidit in talum serpentis dente recepto. 680

### HIS VISIT TO HADES

Quam satis ad superas postquam Rhodopeius auras  
deflevit vates, ne non temptaret et umbras,  
ad Styga Taenaria est ausus descendere porta,  
perque leves populos simulacraque functa sepulcro  
Persephonen adiit inamoenaque regna tenentem 685  
umbrarum dominum. Pulsisque ad carmina nervis  
sic ait: 'O positi sub terra numina mundi,  
in quem recidimus, quicquid mortale creamur,  
si licet et falsi positis ambagibus oris,  
vera loqui sinitis, non huc, ut opaca viderem 690  
Tartara, descendi, nec uti villosa colubris

671. amictus, 171.—672. Hymenaeus: Hymen, 262.—673. nēquī-  
quam, 145.—682. vātēs: poēta.—684. fūncta: potīta, 10.—

terna Medusaei vincirem guttura monstri.  
 Causa viae est coniunx, in quam calcata venenum  
 vipera diffudit, crescentesque abstulit annos.



THE GUARDIAN OF THE UNDER WORLD

Posse pati volui, nec me temptasse negabo; 695  
 vicit Amor. Supera deus hic bene notus in ora est;  
 an sit et hic, dubito. Sed et hic tamen auguror esse;  
 fama que si veteris non est mentita rapinae,  
 vos quoque iunxit Amor. Per ego haec loca plena timoris,  
 per Chaos hoc ingens vastique silentia regni, 700  
 Eurydices, oro, properata retexite fata.  
 Omnia debentur vobis, paulumque morati  
 serius aut citius sedem properamus ad unam.  
 Tendimus huc omnes, haec est domus ultima, vosque  
 humani generis longissima regna tenetis. 705  
 Haec quoque, cum iustos matura peregerit annos,  
 iuris erit vestri; pro munere poscimus usum.  
 Quod si fata negant veniam pro coniuge, certum est  
 nolle redire mihi; leto gaudete duorum.'

692. terna: tria.—701. properāta: intempestāta.—706. perēgerit:  
 finīverit.—708. veniam: mūnus.

## THROUGH THE CHARM OF HIS SONG EURYDICE IS RESTORED

Talia dicentem nervosque ad verba moventem 710  
 exsangues flebant animae, nec Tantalus undam  
 captavit refugam, stupuitque Ixionis orbis,  
 nec carpsere iecur volucres, urnisque vacarunt  
 Belides, inque tuo sedisti, Sisyphæ, saxo.

Tunc primum lacrimis victarum carmine fama est 715  
 Eumenidum maduisse genas. Nec regia coniunx  
 sustinet oranti, nec qui regit ima, negare,  
 Eurydicenque vocant. Umbras erat illa recentes  
 inter, et incessit passu de vulnere tardo.

Hanc simul et legem Rhodopeius accipit heros, 720  
 ne flectat retro sua lumina, donec Avernas  
 exierit valles; aut inrita dona futura.

Carpitur acclivis per muta silentia trames  
 arduus, obscurus, caligine densus opaca.  
 Nec procul afuerunt telluris margine summae. 725  
 Hic, ne deficeret, metuens avidusque videndi  
 flexit amans oculos; et protinus illa relapsa est.  
 Bracchiaque intendens prendique et prendere certans

## ONLY TO BE LOST AGAIN

nil nisi cedentes infelix adripit auras.  
 Iamque iterum moriens non est de coniuge quicquam 730  
 questa suo: quid enim nisi se quereretur amatam?  
 Supremumque 'vale,' quod iam vix auribus ille  
 acciperet, dixit revolutaque rursus eodem est.

716. maduisse: cf. madidus, 539.—722. inrita: vāna.—723. acclivis: cf. dēclivis, 547.—732. valē, 146.



ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE

Non aliter stupuit gemina nece coniugis Orpheus,  
 quam tria qui timidus, medio portante catenas,  
 colla canis vidit. Quem non pavor ante reliquit  
 quam natura prior, saxo per corpus oborto;  
 quique in se crimen traxit voluitque videri  
 Olenos esse nocens; tuque, O confisa figurae  
 infelix Lethaea tuae, iunctissima quondam  
 pectora, nunc lapides, quos umida sustinet Ide.  
 Orantem frustra que iterum transire volentem  
 portitor arcuerat. Septem tamen ille diebus

735

740



squalidus in ripa Cereris sine munere sedit;  
 cura dolorque animi lacrimaeque alimenta fuere. 745  
 Esse deos Erebi crudeles questus, in altam  
 se recipit Rhodopen pulsumque aquilonibus Haemum.

AFTER THE POET'S CRUEL DEATH ORPHEUS AND  
 EURYDICE ARE REUNITED

Sed tandem in ventos anima exhalata recessit.  
 Umbra subit terras, et quae loca viderat ante  
 cuncta recognoscit; quaerensque per arva piorum 750  
 invenit Eurydicen, cupidisque amplectitur ulnis.  
 Hic modo coniunctis spatiantur passibus ambo,  
 nunc praecedentem sequitur, nunc praevius anteit  
 Eurydicenque suam iam tuto respicit Orpheus.

745. *alimenta*: 99. —751. *ulnis*: *bracchiis*, 581. —752. *spatiantur*: *ambulant*.



DEATH OF ORPHEUS



THE DRUNKEN SILENUS IN A PROCESSION OF BACCHANALS.

## VI. THE TOUCH OF GOLD

### KING MIDAS DOES THE GOD A FAVOR

Nec satis hoc Baccho est: ipsos quoque deserit agros, 755  
 cumque choro meliore sui vineta Timoli  
 Pactolonque petit — quamvis non aureus illo  
 tempore nec caris erat invidiosus harenis.

Hunc adsueta cohors satyri bacchaeque frequentant,  
 at Silenus abest. Titubantem annisque meroque 760  
 ruricolae cepere Phryges, vinctumque coronis  
 ad regem duxere Midan, cui Thracius Orpheus  
 orgia tradiderat cum Cecropio Eumolpo.

Qui simul agnovit socium comitemque sacrorum,  
 hospitis adventu festum genialiter egit 765  
 per bis quinque dies et iunctas ordine noctes.

Et iam stellarum sublime coëgerat agmen  
 Lucifer undecimus, Lydos cum laetus in agros  
 rex venit, et iuveni Silenum reddit alumno.

### A WONDERFUL GIFT

Huic deus optandi gratum, sed inutile, fecit 770  
 muneris arbitrium, gaudens altore recepto.

Ille, male usus donis, ait 'Effice, quicquid  
 corpore contigero, fulvum vertatur in aurum.'

756. chorō: āgmīne, 704. — 758. cārīs: pretiōsīs. — 760. titubantem:  
 labantem, 511. — 761. corōnīs: sertīs, 376.

Adnuit optatis, nocituraque munera solvit  
 Liber, et indoluit, quod non meliora petisset. 775  
 Laetus abit gaudetque malo Berecynthius heros:  
 pollicitique fidem tangendo singula temptat.  
 Vixque sibi credens, non alta fronde virentem  
 ilice detraxit virgam: virga aurea facta est;  
 tollit humo saxum: saxum quoque palluit auro; 780  
 contigit et glebam: contactu gleba potenti  
 massa fit; arentes Cereris decerpsit aristas:  
 aurea messis erat; demptum tenet arbore pomum:  
 Hesperidas donasse putes. Si postibus altis  
 admovit digitos, postes radiare videntur. 785  
 Ille etiam liquidis palmas ubi laverat undis,  
 unda fluens palmis Danaën eludere posset.  
 Vix spes ipse suas animo capit, aurea fingens  
 omnia. Gaudenti mensas posuere ministri  
 exstructas dapibus, nec tostae frugis egentes: 790  
 tum vero, sive ille sua Cerealia dextra  
 munera contigerat, Cerealia dona rigeabant;  
 sive dapes avido convellere dente parabat,  
 lamina fulva dapes, admoto dente, premebat.  
 Miscuerat puris auctorem muneris undis: 795  
 fusile per rictus aurum fluitare videres.

MIDAS REPENTS HIS CHOICE, AND THE GILDED CURSE IS  
 REMOVED

Attonitus novitate mali, divesque miserque,  
 effugere optat opes, et quae modo voverat, odit.

782. *dēcerpsit*: *dētrāxit*, 779. — 783. *dēmptum*: *dēcerptum*, 782. —  
 786. *palmās*: *manūs*, 215. — 789. *posuēre*: *apposuēre*. — 790. *extrūctās*:  
*congestās*. — 796. *fūsile*: *liquefactum*.

Copia nulla famem relevat : sitis arida guttur  
 urit, et invisio meritus torquetur ab auro. 800  
 Ad caelumque manus et splendida bracchia tollens,  
 'Da veniam, Lenaeae pater! peccavimus;' inquit,  
 'sed miserere, precor, speciosoque eripe damno.'  
 Mite deum numen Bacchus peccasse fatentem  
 restituit, factique fide data munera solvit. 805  
 'Neve male optato maneat circumlitus auro,  
 vade' ait 'ad magnis vicinum Sardibus amnem,  
 perque iugum montis labentibus obvius undis  
 carpe viam, donec venias ad fluminis ortus;  
 spumigeroque tuum fonti, qua plurimus exit, 810  
 subde caput, corpusque simul, simul elue crimen.'  
 Rex iussae succedit aquae. Vis aurea tinxit  
 flumen, et humano de corpore cessit in amnem.

## THE LYRE VERSUS THE PIPES

Ille, perosus opes, silvas et rura colebat,  
 Panaque montanis habitantem semper in antris. 815  
 Pingue sed ingenium mansit; nocituraque, ut ante,  
 rursus erant domino stolidae praecordia mentis.  
 Nam freta prospiciens late riget arduus alto  
 Tmolus in ascensu, clivoque extensus utroque  
 Sardibus hinc, illinc parvis finitur Hypaepis. 820  
 Pan ibi dum teneris iactat sua carmina nymphis  
 et leve cerata modulatur harundine carmen,  
 ausus Apollineos prae se contemnere cantus,  
 iudice sub Tmolo certamen venit ad impar.  
 Monte suo senior iudex consedit, et aures 825

799. guttur: faucēs, 593.—802. dā veniam: ignōsce, 21.—814. colēbat: frequētābat, 759.—816. pingue: stolidum.—819. clivō: colle.

liberat arboribus : quercu coma caerulea tantum  
 cingitur, et pendent circum cava tempora glandes.  
 Isque deum pecoris spectans, 'In iudice' dixit  
 'nulla mora est.' Calamis agrestibus insonat ille :  
 barbaricoque Midan — aderat nam forte canenti — 830  
 carmine delenit. Post hunc sacer ora retorsit  
 Tmolus ad os Phoebi ; vultum sua silva secuta est.



APOLLO WITH LYRE

Ille, caput flavum lauro Parnaside vinctus,  
 verrit humum Tyrio saturata murice palla ;  
 instrictamque fidem gemmis et dentibus Indis 835  
 sustinet a laeva, tenuit manus altera plectrum :

831. retorsit : convertit.

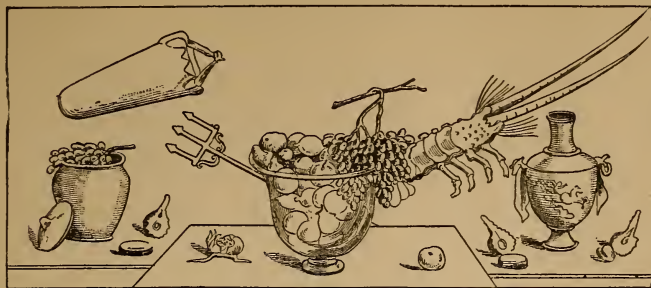
artificis status ipse fuit. Tum stamina docto  
 pollice sollicitat, quorum dulcedine captus  
 Pana iubet Tmolus citharae submittere cannas.

THE KING AGAIN MAKES A BAD CHOICE AND RECEIVES A  
 STRANGE PUNISHMENT

Iudicium sanctique placet sententia montis 840  
 omnibus. Arguitur tamen atque iniusta vocatur  
 unius sermone Midae. Nec Delius aures  
 humanam stolidas patitur retinere figuram ;  
 sed trahit in spatium, villisque albensibus implet,  
 instabilesque imas facit et dat posse moveri. 845  
 Cetera sunt hominis : partem damnatur in unam,  
 induiturque aures lente gradientis aselli.  
 Ille quidem celare cupit, turpique pudore  
 tempora purpureis temptat velare tiaris ;  
 sed solitus longos ferro resecare capillos 850  
 viderat hoc famulus. Qui cum nec prodere visum  
 dedecus auderet, cupiens efferre sub auras,  
 nec posset reticere tamen, secedit humumque  
 effodit, et domini quales adspexerit aures  
 voce refert parva terraeque immurmurat haustae ; 855  
 indiciumque suae vocis tellure regesta  
 obruit, et scrobibus tacitus discedit opertis.  
 Creber harundinibus tremulis ibi surgere lucus  
 coepit, et, ut primum pleno maturuit anno,  
 prodidit agricolam : leni nam motus ab austro 860  
 obruta verba refert, dominique coarguit aures.

845. *īmās* : ab *īnferā* parte. — 846. *damnātur* : *pūnītur*. — 847. *asellī* :  
*asīnī*. — 857. *obruit* : *tegit*, 351. *scrobibus* : *fossis*. — 859. *plēnō* : *exāctō*. —  
 861. *coarguit* : *culpat*, 22.





AN ANCIENT SPREAD

## VII. PHILEMON AND BAUCIS

### THE AGED COUPLE'S HOME

Tiliae contermina quercus  
 collibus est Phrygiis, modico circumdata muro.  
 Haud procul hinc stagnum est, tellus habitabilis olim,  
 nunc celebres mergis fulicisque palustribus undae. 865  
 Iuppiter huc specie mortali, cumque parente  
 venit Atlantiades positis caducifer alis.  
 Mille domos adiere, locum requiemque petentes :  
 mille domos clausere serae. Tamen una recepit,  
 parva quidem, stipulis et canna tecta palustri : 870  
 sed pia Baucis anus parilique aetate Philemon  
 illa sunt annis iuncti iuvenalibus, illa  
 consenuere casa ; paupertatemque fatendo  
 effecere levem nec iniqua mente ferendo.  
 Nec refert, dominos illic famulosne requiras : 875  
 tota domus duo sunt, idem parentque iubentque.

863. modicō : parvō, 820. — 873. paupertātem : inopiam. — 875. rēfert : interest.

## THEIR GENEROUS RECEPTION OF THE STRANGERS

Ergo ubi caelicolae parvos tetigere penates,  
 submissoque humiles intrarunt vertice postes,  
 membra senex posito iussit relevare sedili,  
 quo superiniecit textum rude sedula Baucis; 880  
 inde foco tepidum cinerem dimovit, et ignes  
 suscitât hesternos foliisque et cortice sicco  
 nutrit et ad flammâs anima producit anili,  
 multifidasque faces ramaliaque arida tecto  
 detulit et minuit, parvoque admovit aëno. 885  
 Quodque suus coniunx riguo conlegerat horto,  
 truncat holus foliis. Furca levat ille bicorni  
 sordida terga suis nigro pendentia tigno;  
 servatoque diu resecat de terгоре partem  
 exiguam, sectamque domat ferventibus undis. 890

Interea medias fallunt sermonibus horas,  
 concutiuntque torum de molli fluminis ulva  
 impositum lecto, sponda pedibusque salignis.  
 Vestibus hunc velant, quas non nisi tempore festo  
 sternere consuerant; sed et haec vilisque vetusque 895  
 vestis erat, lecto non indignanda saligno.

## THE DINNER

Accubuere dei. Mensam succincta tremensque  
 ponit anus: mensae sed erat pes tertius impar:  
 testa parem fecit. Quae postquam subdita clivum  
 sustulit, aequatam mentae tersere virentes. 900  
 Ponitur hic bicolor sincerâe baca Minervae,

877. penâtēs: casam, 873. — 883. animâ: spīritū. — 899. subdita: subiecta, 304.

conditaque in liquida corna autumnalia faece,  
 intibaque et radix et lactis massa coacti,  
 ovaque non acri leviter versata favilla, —  
 omnia fictilibus. Post haec caelatus eodem 905  
 sistitur argento crater fabricataque fago  
 pocula, qua cava sunt, flaventibus inlita ceris.

Parva mora est, epulasque foci misere calentes,  
 nec longae rursus referuntur vina senectae  
 dantque locum mensis paulum seducta secundis. 910  
 Hic nux, hic mixta est rugosis carica palmis  
 prunaque, et in patulis redolentia mala canistris  
 et de purpureis conlectae vitibus uvae.  
 Candidus in medio favus est. Super omnia vultus  
 accessere boni nec iners pauperque voluntas. 915

THE GODS REVEALED. A TRANSFORMATION SCENE

Interea totiens haustum cratera repleti  
 sponte sua, per seque vident succrescere vina.  
 Attoniti novitate pavent, manibusque supinis  
 concipiunt Baucisque preces timidusque Philemon,  
 et veniam dapibus nullisque paratibus orant. 920

Unicus anser erat, minimae custodia villae,  
 quem dis hospitibus domini mactare parabant.  
 Ille celer penna tardos aetate fatigat,  
 eluditque diu, tandemque est visus ad ipsos  
 confugisse deos. Superi vetuere necari : 925  
 ‘Di’que ‘sumus, meritasque luet vicinia poenas  
 impia,’ dixerunt ; ‘vobis immunibus huius

906. sistitur: pōnitur, 789. fabricāta: facta, 347. — 908. mīserē: de-  
 dēre, 654. — 915. accessēre: sunt additī, 667. — 920. nūllīs: exiguis, 890.  
 — 926. luet: dabit.

esse mali dabitur: modo vestra relinquite tecta  
 ac nostros comitate gradus et in ardua montis  
 ite simul.' Parent ambo, baculisque levati 930  
 nituntur longo vestigia ponere clivo.  
 Tantum aberant summo, quantum semel ire sagitta  
 missa potest: flexere oculos et mersa palude  
 cetera prospiciunt, tantum sua tecta manere.  
 Dumque ea mirantur, dum deflent fata suorum, 935  
 illa vetus, dominis etiam casa parva duobus  
 vertitur in templum: furcas subiere columnae;  
 stramina flavescent aurataque tecta videntur,  
 caelataeque fores, adopertaque marmore tellus.

## A PIOUS WISH FULFILLED

Talia tum placido Saturnius edidit ore: 940  
 'Dicite, iuste senex et femina coniuge iusto  
 digna, quid optetis.' Cum Baucide pauca locutus,  
 iudicium superis aperit commune Philemon:  
 'Esse sacerdotes delubraque vestra tueri  
 poscimus; et quoniam concordēs egimus annos, 945  
 auferat hora duos eadem, nec coniugis umquam  
 busta meae videam, neu sim tumulandus ab illa.'

Vota fides sequitur: templi tutela fuere,  
 donec vita data est. Annis aevoque soluti  
 ante gradus sacros cum starent forte locique 950  
 narrarent casus, frondere Philemona Baucis,  
 Baucida conspexit senior frondere Philemon.  
 Jamque super geminos crescente cacumine vultus

929. comitāte: sequimīnī, 672. — 934. tantum: solum. — 944. tuēri: servāre.

mutua, dum licuit, reddebant dicta, 'Vale' que  
 'O coniunx' dixere simul, simul abdita textit 955  
 ora frutex. Ostendit adhuc Thineïus illic  
 incola de gemino vicinos corpore truncos.  
 Haec mihi non vani, neque erat cur fallere vellent,  
 narravere senes: equidem pendentia vidi  
 serta super ramos, ponensque recentia dixi, 960  
 'Cura pii dis sunt, et qui coluere, coluntur.'

960. recentia: nova.



MERCURY.



THE DESTRUCTION OF THE CHILDREN OF NIOBE.

## VIII. THE IMPIETY AND PUNISHMENT OF NIOBE

### NIOBE'S PRIDE

Ecce venit comitum Niobe celeberrima turba,  
 vestibus intexto Phrygiis spectabilis auro  
 et, quantum ira sinit, formosa, movensque decoro  
 cum capite immissos umerum per utrumque capillos. 965  
 Constitit: utque oculos circumtulit alta superbos,  
 'Quis furor, auditos' inquit 'praeponere visis  
 caelestes? aut cur colitur Latona per aras,  
 numen adhuc sine ture meum est? Mihi Tantalus auctor,  
 cui licuit soli superiorum tangere mensas. 970  
 Pleiādum soror est genetrix mea; maximus Atlas  
 est avus, aetherium qui fert cervicibus axem;  
 Iuppiter alter avus; socero quoque gloriol illo.  
 Me gentes metuunt Phrygiae, me regia Cadmi  
 sub domina est, fidibusque mei commissa mariti 975  
 moenia cum populis a meque viroque reguntur.  
 In quamcumque domus adverti lumina partem,  
 immensae spectantur opes. Accedit eodem

970. *tangere*: accēdere, 389.—975. *commissa*: cōstrūcta.



digna dea facies. Huc natas adice septem  
 et totidem iuvenes, et mox generosque nurusque. 980  
 Quaerite nunc, habeat quam nostra superbia causam!  
 Sum felix: quis enim neget hoc? felixque manebo:  
 hoc quoque quis dubitet? Tutam me copia fecit.  
 Maior sum, quam cui possit Fortuna nocere;  
 multaque ut eripiat, multo mihi plura relinquet. 985  
 Excessere metum mea iam bona. Fingite demi  
 huic aliquid populo natorum posse meorum:  
 non tamen ad numerum redigar spoliata duorum,  
 Latonae turbam: qua quantum distat ab orba?  
 Ite, satisque superque sacri, laurumque capillis 990  
 ponite.' Deponunt, infectaque sacra relinquunt,  
 quodque licet, tacito venerantur murmure numen.

## LATONA'S RIGHTEOUS INDIGNATION

Indignata dea est; summoque in vertice Cynthi  
 talibus est dictis gemina cum prole locuta:  
 'En ego vestra parens, vobis animosa creatis, 995  
 et, nisi Iunoni, nulli cessura dearum,  
 an dea sim, dubitor; perque omnia saecula cultis  
 arceor, O nati, nisi vos succurritis, aris.  
 Nec dolor hic solus: diro convicia facto  
 Tantalus adiecit, vosque est postponere natis 1000  
 ausa suis, et me, quod in ipsam recidat, orbam  
 dixit, et exhibuit linguam scelerata paternam.'  
 Adiectura preces erat his Latona relatis:  
 'Desine!' Phoebus ait; 'poenae mora longa querella est.'  
 Dixit idem Phoebe; celerique per aëra lapsu 1005  
 979. ādice: adde, 667.—983. cōpia: numerus.—986. dēmī: subtrahī.  
 —991. pōnite: āvellite.—1001. orbam: dēstitūtam.

contigerant tecti Cadmeïda nubibus arcem.  
 Planus erat lateque patens prope moenia campus,  
 adsiduis pulsatus equis, ubi turba rotarum  
 duraque mollierat subiectas ungula glebas.

## HER REVENGE. THE DEATH OF ISMENOS AND SIPYLUS

Pars ibi de septem genitis Amphione fortes 1010  
 conscendunt in equos, Tyrioque rubentia suco  
 terga premunt, auroque graves moderantur habenas  
 E quibus Ismenos, qui matri sarcina quondam  
 prima suae fuerat, dum certum flectit in orbem  
 quadrupedis cursus, spumantiaque ora coërcet, 1015  
 'Ei mihi!' conclamat, medioque in pectore fixa  
 tela gerit, frenisque manu moriente remissis,  
 in latus a dextro paulatim defluit armo.

Proximus, audito sonitu per inane pharetrae,  
 frena dabat Sipylus: veluti cum praescius imbris 1020  
 nube fugit visa, pendentiaque undique rector  
 carbasa deducit, ne qua levis effluat aura.  
 Frena dabat: dantem non evitabile telum  
 consequitur, summaque tremens cervice sagitta  
 haesit, et exstabat nudum de gutture ferrum. 1025  
 Ille, ut erat, pronus per crura admissa iubasque  
 volvitur, et calido tellurem sanguine foedat.

## PHAEDIMUS AND TANTALUS SLAIN TOGETHER; THEN ALPHENOR

Phaedimus infelix et aviti nominis heres  
 Tantalus, ut solito finem imposuere labori,

1016. *fixa*: trāiecta, 255 — 1018. *dēfluit*: dēcidit. — 1019. *ināne*: āēra, 506. — 1020. *dabat*: relaxābat. — 1022. *carbasa*: vēla. — 1027. *foedat*: inficit, 37.

transierant ad opus nitidae iuvenile palaestrae : 1030  
 et iam contulerant arto luctantia nexu  
 pectora pectoribus, cum tento concita nervo,  
 sicut erant iuncti, traiecit utrumque sagitta.  
 Ingemuere simul, simul incurvata dolore  
 membra solo posuere ; simul suprema iacentes 1035  
 lumina versarunt ; animam simul exhalauerunt.  
 Adspicit Alphenor, laniataque pectora plangens  
 advolat, ut gelidos complexibus adleuet artus,  
 inque pio cadit officio ; nam Delius illi  
 intima fatifero rupit praecordia ferro. 1040  
 Quod simul eductum, pars est pulmonis in hamis  
 eruta, cumque anima cruor est effusus in auras.

## THE LAST TWO BROTHERS SLAIN

At non intonsum simplex Damasichthona vulnus  
 adficit. Ictus erat, qua crus esse incipit, et qua 1045  
 mollia nervosus facit internodia poples.  
 Dumque manu temptat trahere exitiabile telum,  
 altera per iugulum pennis tenus acta sagitta est.  
 Expulit hanc sanguis, seque eiaculatus in altum  
 emicat, et longe terebrata prosilit aura.  
 Ultimus Ilioneus non profectura precando 1050  
 brachia sustulerat, 'Di'que 'O communiter omnes,'  
 dixerat, ignarus non omnes esse rogandos,  
 'Parcite !' Motus erat, cum iam revocabile telum  
 non fuit, Arcitenens ; minimo tamen occidit ille  
 vulnere, non alte percusso corde sagitta. 1055

1032. tentō: adductō, 237. — 1036. versārunt: retorsērunt, 831. —  
 1046. exitiābile: fātāle. — 1053. parcite: ignōscite, 21.

## NIOBE'S PRIDE SURVIVES HER GRIEF

Fama mali populique dolor lacrimaeque suorum  
 tam subitae matrem certam fecere ruinae  
 mirantem potuisse, irascentemque quod ausi  
 hoc essent superi, quod tantum iuris haberent.  
 Nam pater Amphion ferro per pectus adacto 1060  
 finierat moriens pariter cum luce dolorem.  
 Heu quantum haec Niobe Niobe distabat ab illa,  
 quae modo Latois populum submoverat aris  
 et mediam tulerat gressus resupina per urbem,  
 invidiosa suis, at nunc miseranda vel hosti! 1065  
 Corporibus gelidis incumbit, et ordine nullo  
 oscula dispensat natos suprema per omnes.  
 A quibus ad caelum liventia bracchia tollens  
 'Pascere, crudelis, nostro, Latona, dolore;  
 pascere' ait, 'satiisque meo tua pectora luctu: 1070  
 corque ferum satia!' dixit; 'per funera septem  
 efferor: exsulta, victrixque inimica triumphā.  
 Cur autem victrix? miserae mihi plura supersunt,  
 quam tibi felici. Post tot quoque funera vinco.'

HER PUNISHMENT COMPLETE. THE FATE OF HER SEVEN  
 DAUGHTERS. HER OWN LOT

Dixerat, et sonuit contento nervus ab arcu: 1075  
 qui praeter Nioben unam conterruit omnes.  
 Illa malo est audax. Stabant cum vestibus atris  
 ante toros fratrum demisso crine sorores;  
 e quibus una trahens haerentia viscere tela

1063. submōverat: arcuerat, 729. — 1064. resupīna: superba, 966. —  
 1075. contentō: tentō, 1032.

imposito fratri moribunda relanguit ore ; 1080  
 altera solari miseram conata parentem  
 conticuit subito, duplicataque vulnere caeco est :  
 haec frustra fugiens conlabitur : illa sorori  
 immoritur ; latet haec ; illam trepidare videres.



NIOBE

Sexque datis leto diversaue vulnera passis, 1085  
 ultima restabat ; quam toto corpore mater,  
 tota veste tegens, 'Unam minimamque relinque !  
 De multis minimam posco' clamavit 'et unam.'  
 Dumque rogat, pro qua rogat, occidit. Orba resedit  
 exanimes inter natos natasque virumque, 1090

1080. relanguit: dēfēcit. — 1082. duplicāta: incurvāta, 1034.

deriguitque malis. Nullos movet aura capillos;  
 in vultu color est sine sanguine; lumina maestis  
 stant immota genis: nihil est in imagine vivum.  
 Ipsa quoque interius cum duro lingua palato  
 congelat, et venae desistunt posse moveri; 1095  
 nec flecti cervix nec brachia reddere motus  
 nec pes ire potest: intra quoque viscera saxum est.  
 Flet tamen, et validi circumdata turbine venti  
 in patriam rapta est. Ibi fixa cacumine montis  
 liquitur, et lacrimas etiam nunc marmora manant. 1100

1091. *dēriguit*: *indūrāta* est, 730.



DIANA

APOLLO



## IX. THE FLOOD

### THE WORLD DOOMED. THE SUMMONING OF THE WATERS

Poena placet diversa, genus mortale sub undis  
perdere et ex omni nimbos demittere caelo.  
Protinus Aeoliis Aquilonem claudit in antris  
et quaecumque fugant inductas flamina nubes,  
emittitque Notum. Madidis Notus evolat alis, 1105  
terribilem picea tectus caligine vultum :  
barba gravis nimbis, canis fluit unda capillis,  
fronte sedent nebulae, rorant pennaesque sinusque.  
Utque manu late pendentia nubila pressit,  
fit fragor, inclusi funduntur ab aethere nimbi. 1110  
Nuntia Iunonis varios induta colores  
concipit Iris aquas, alimentaue nubibus adfert.  
Sternuntur segetes et deplorata coloni  
vota iacent, longique perit labor iritus anni.  
Nec caelo contenta suo est Iovis ira, sed illum 1115  
caeruleus frater iuvat auxiliaribus undis.  
Convocat hic amnes ; qui postquam tecta tyranni  
intravere sui, ' Non est hortamine longo  
nunc ' ait ' utendum ; vires effundite vestras,  
sic opus est ; aperite domos, ac mole remota 1120  
fluminibus vestris totas immittite habenas. '

1105. madidīs: ūmidīs, 491. — 1118. hortāmine: hortātiōne, hortandō.

## THE DELUGE

Iusserat ; hi redeunt, ac fontibus ora relaxant,  
 et defrenato volvuntur in aequora cursu.  
 Ipse tridente suo terram percussit ; at illa  
 intremuit motuque vias patefecit aquarum. 1125  
 Exspatiata ruunt per apertos flumina campos,  
 cumque satis arbusta simul pecudesque virosque  
 tectaque, cumque suis rapiunt penetralia sacris.  
 Siqua domus mansit potuitque resistere tanto  
 indeiecta malo, culmen tamen altior huius 1130  
 unda tegit, pressaeque latent sub gurgite turres.  
 Iamque mare et tellus nullum discrimen habebant :  
 omnia pontus erant ; deerant quoque litora ponto.  
 Occupat hic collem ; cymba sedet alter adunca  
 et ducit remos illic ubi nuper ararat ; 1135  
 ille super segetes aut mersae culmina villae  
 navigat ; hic summa piscem deprendit in ulmo ;  
 figitur in viridi, si fors tulit, ancora prato,  
 aut subiecta terunt curvae vineta carinae.  
 Et, modo qua graciles gramen carpsere capellae, 1140  
 nunc ibi deformes ponunt sua corpora phocae.  
 Mirantur sub aqua lucos urbesque domosque  
 Nereïdes ; silvasque tenent delphines, et altis  
 incursant ramis, agitataque robora pulsant.  
 Nat lupus inter oves, fulvos vehit unda leones, 1145  
 unda vehit tigres ; nec vires fulminis apro,  
 crura nec ablato prosunt velocia cervo.

1128. rapiunt: auferunt, 423.—1130. culmen: fastigia, 351.—1131. pressae: submersae.—1135. dūcit: movet, 506.—1139. terunt: vādunt, 95.—1147. crūra: pedēs.

Quaesitisque diu terris, ubi sistere detur,  
 in mare lassatis volucris vaga decidit alis.  
 Obruerat tumulos immensa licentia ponti, 1150  
 pulsabantque novi montana cacumina fluctus.  
 Maxima pars unda rapitur: quibus unda pepercit,  
 illos longa domant inopi ieiunia victu.

## DEUCALION AND PYRRHA SURVIVE

Separat Aonios Oetaeis Phocis ab arvis,  
 terra ferax, dum terra fuit: sed tempore in illo 1155  
 pars maris et latus subitarum campus aquarum.  
 Mons ibi verticibus petit arduus astra duobus,  
 nomine Parnasus, superantque cacumina nubes.  
 Hic ubi Deucalion (nam cetera texerat aequor),  
 cum consorte tori parva rate vectus adhaesit, 1160  
 Corycidas nymphas et numina montis adorant,  
 fatidicamque Themis, quae tunc oracla tenebat.  
 Non illo melior quisquam nec amantior aequi  
 vir fuit, aut illa metuentior ulla deorum.

## THE WATERS SUBSIDE

Iuppiter ut liquidis stagnare paludibus orbem, 1165  
 et superesse virum de tot modo milibus unum,  
 et superesse videt de tot modo milibus unam,  
 innocuos ambos, cultores numinis ambos,  
 nubila disiecit, nimisque aquilone remotis  
 et caelo terras ostendit et aethera terris. 1170

1148. dētur: liceat, 401. — 1149. lassātīs: dēfessīs. — 1155. ferāx: fertilis. — 1160. cōnsorte torī: uxōre. — 1165. orbem: mundum, 655. — 1170. ostendit: patefēcit, 1125.

Nec maris ira manet, positoque tricuspide telo  
 mulcet aquas rector pelagi, supraque profundum  
 exstantem atque umeros innato murice tectum  
 caeruleum Tritona vocat, conchaeque sonanti  
 inspirare iubet, fluctusque et flumina signo 1175  
 iam revocare dato.

Omnibus audita est telluris et aequoris undis,  
 et quibus est undis audita, coërcuit omnes.  
 Flumina subsidunt, collesque exire videntur :  
 iam mare litus habet ; plenos capit alveus amnes ; 1180  
 surgit humus ; crescunt loca decrescentibus undis ;  
 postque diem longam nudata cacumina silvae  
 ostendunt, limumque tenent in fronde relictum.

#### THE TWO SURVIVORS CONSULT

Redditus orbis erat : quem postquam vidit inanem  
 et desolatas agere alta silentia terras, 1185  
 Deucalion lacrimis ita Pyrrham adfatur obortis :  
 ' O soror, O coniunx, O femina sola superstes,  
 terrarum, quascumque vident occasus et ortus,  
 nos duo turba sumus : possedit cetera pontus.  
 Haec quoque adhuc vitae non est fiducia nostrae 1190  
 certa satis ; terrent etiam nunc nubila mentem.  
 Quis tibi, si sine me fatis erepta fuisses,  
 nunc animus, miseranda, foret ? quo sola timorem  
 ferre modo posses ? quo consolante doleres ?  
 Namque ego, crede mihi, si te quoque pontus haberet, 1195  
 te sequerer, coniunx, et me quoque pontus haberet.

O utinam possem populos reparare paternis  
 artibus atque animas formatae infundere terrae!  
 Nunc genus in nobis restat mortale duobus;  
 sic visum est superis: hominumque exempla manemus.' 1200

## AN ORACLE WITH A HIDDEN MEANING

Dixerat, et flebant; placuit caeleste precari  
 numen, et auxilium per sacras quaerere sortes.  
 Nulla mora est; adeunt pariter Cephisidas undas,  
 ut nondum liquidas, sic iam vada nota secantes.  
 Inde ubi libatos inroravere liquores 1205  
 vestibus et capiti, flectunt vestigia sanctae  
 ad delubra deae, quorum fastigia turpi  
 pallebant musco stabantque sine ignibus arae.  
 Ut templi tetigere gradus, procumbit uterque  
 pronus humi, gelidoque pavens dedit oscula saxo. 1210  
 Atque ita, 'Si precibus' dixerunt 'numina iustis  
 victa remollescunt, si flectitur ira deorum,  
 dic, Themis, qua generis damnum reparabile nostri  
 arte sit, et mersis fer opem, mitissima, rebus.'  
 Mota dea est sortemque dedit, 'Discedite templo, 1215  
 et velate caput, cinctasque resolvite vestes,  
 ossaque post tergum magnae iactate parentis.'  
 Obstipuere diu, rumpitque silentia voce  
 Pyrrha prior, iussisque deae parere recusat,  
 detque sibi veniam, pavido rogat ore, pavetque 1220  
 laedere iactatis maternas ossibus umbras.

1197. reparāre: renovāre. — 1198. infundere: immittere. — 1199. restat: superest, 1166. — 1200. visum: placitum, 406. — 1204. vada: alveum, 1180. — 1205. inrōrāvēre: infūdēre. — 1216. resolvite: discingite. — 1221. laedere: violāre.

Interea repetunt caecis obscura latebris  
verba datae sortis secum, inter seque volutant.

## THE WORLD REPEOPLED

Inde Promethiades placidis Epimethida dictis  
mulcet et 'Aut fallax' ait 'est sollertia nobis, 1225  
aut pia sunt nullumque nefas oracula suadent.

Magna parens Terra est: lapides in corpore terrae  
ossa reor dici: iacere hos post terga iubemur.'

Coniugis augurio quamquam Titania mota est,  
spes tamen in dubio est: adeo caelestibus ambo 1230  
diffidunt monitis: — sed quid temptare nocebit?

Descendunt velantque caput tunicasque recingunt  
et iussos lapides sua post vestigia mittunt.

Saxa — quis hoc credat, nisi sit pro teste vetustas? —  
ponere duritiem coepere suumque rigorem, 1235  
mollirique mora, mollitaque ducere formam.

Mox ubi creverunt, naturaque mitior illis  
contigit, ut quaedam, sic non manifesta, videri  
forma potest hominis, sed uti de marmore coepto,  
non exacta satis rudibusque simillima signis. 1240

Quae tamen ex illis aliquo pars umida suco  
et terrena fuit, versa est in corporis usum:

quod solidum est flectique nequit, mutatur in ossa:  
quae modo vena fuit, sub eodem nomine mansit;  
inque brevi spatio superiorum numine saxa 1245

missa viri manibus faciem traxere virorum,  
et de femineo reparata est femina iactu.

1222. *repetunt*: revolvunt. — 1228. *reor*: opīnor. — 1232. *recingunt*:  
resolvunt, 1216. — 1234. *vetustās*: antiqūtās. — 1236. *dūcere*: sūmere. —  
1238. *contigit*: data est. — 1246. *trāxēre*: induere, 1111.





MEDUSA

## X. PERSEUS AND ANDROMEDA

### PERSEUS BEARS THE GORGON'S HEAD THROUGH THE AIR

Viperei referens spolium memorabile monstri  
aëra carpebat tenerum stridentibus alis ;  
cumque super Libycas victor penderet harenas, 1250  
Gorgonei capitis guttae cecidere cruentae,  
quas huncus exceptas varios animavit in angues :  
unde frequens illa est infestaque terra colubris.

Inde per immensum ventis discordibus actus  
nunc huc, nunc illuc, exemplo nubis aquosae 1255  
fertur, et ex alto seductas aëthere longe  
despectat terras totumque supervolat orbem.

Ter gelidas Arctos, ter Cancri bracchia vidit :  
saepe sub occasus, saepe est ablatas in ortus.  
Iamque cadente die veritus se credere nocti, 1260  
constitit Hesperio, regnis Atlantis, in orbe :  
exiguamque petit requiem, dum Lucifer ignes  
evocet Aurorae, currus Aurora diurnos.

### ATLAS GIVES HIM A COLD RECEPTION

Hic hominum cunctos ingenti corpore praestans  
Iapetionides Atlas fuit. Ultima tellus 1265

1248. spolium: exuviās, 258. — 1260. crēdere: committere, 744. —  
1263. diurnōs: diē.

rege sub hoc et pontus erat, qui Solis anhelis  
 aequora subdit equis et fessos excipit axes.  
 Mille greges illi, totidemque armenta per herbas  
 errabant; et humum vicinia nulla premebant.  
 Arboreae frondes auro radiante virentes  
 ex auro ramos, ex auro poma tegebant.

1270



PERSEUS

‘Hospes,’ ait Perseus illi, ‘seu gloria tangit  
 te generis magni, generis mihi Iuppiter auctor;  
 sive es mirator rerum, mirabere nostras.  
 Hospitium requiemque peto.’ Memor ille vetustae  
 sortis erat; Themis hanc dederat Parnasia sortem:

1275

1275. vetustae: antiquae.

‘Tempus, Atla, veniet, tua quo spoliabitur auro  
 arbor, et hunc praedae titulum Iove natus habebit.’  
 Id metuens solidis pomaria clauserat Atlas  
 moenibus et vasto dederat servanda draconi, 1280  
 arcebatque suis externos finibus omnes.  
 Huic quoque, ‘Vade procul, ne longe gloria rerum,  
 quam mentiris,’ ait ‘longe tibi Iuppiter absit;’  
 vimque minis addit manibusque expellere temptat  
 cunctantem et placidis miscentem fortia dictis. 1285

## AND IS TURNED TO STONE

Viribus inferior — quis enim par esset Atlanti  
 viribus? — ‘At quoniam parvi tibi gratia nostra est,  
 accipe munus!’ ait, laevaue a parte Medusae  
 ipse retroversus squalentia prodidit ora.  
 Quantus erat, mons factus Atlas: nam barba comaeque 1290  
 in silvas abeunt, iuga sunt umerique manusque;  
 quod caput ante fuit, summo est in monte cacumen;  
 ossa lapis fiunt. Tum partes auctus in omnes  
 crevit in immensum — sic di statuistis — et omne  
 cum tot sideribus caelum requievit in illo. 1295

## THE HERO ESPIES ANDROMEDA

Clauserat Hippotades aeterno carcere ventos,  
 admonitorque operum caelo clarissimus alto  
 Lucifer ortus erat. Pennis ligat ille resumptis  
 parte ab utraque pedes, teloque accingitur unco,  
 et liquidum motis talaribus aëra findit. 1300  
 Gentibus innumeris circumque infraque relictis,

1281. externōs: peregrinōs, 648. — 1285. fortia: aspera. — 1289. squā-  
 lentia: horrida, 296.

Aethiopum populos, Cepheaque conspicit arva.  
 Illic immeritam maternae pendere linguae  
 Andromedan poenas immitis iusserat Ammon.  
 Quam simul ad duras religatam brachia cautes 1305  
 vidit Abantiades, — nisi quod levis aura capillos  
 moverat, et tepido manabant lumina fletu,  
 marmoreum ratus esset opus — trahit inscius ignes  
 et stupet; et visae correptus imagine formae  
 paene suas quater est oblitus in aëre pennas. 1310  
 Ut stetit, 'O' dixit 'non istis digna catenis,  
 sed quibus inter se cupidi iunguntur amantes,  
 pande requirenti nomen terraeque tuumque,  
 et cur vincla geras.' Primo silet illa, nec audet  
 appellare virum virgo; manibusque modestos 1315  
 celasset vultus, si non religata fuisset.  
 Lumina, quod potuit, lacrimis implevit obortis.

AN OFF-HAND OFFER OF MARRIAGE

Saepius instanti, sua ne delicta fateri  
 nolle videretur, nomen terraeque suumque,  
 quantaque maternae fuerit fiducia formae, 1320  
 indicat. Et nondum memoratis omnibus unda  
 insonuit, veniensque immenso belua ponto  
 imminet et latum sub pectore possidet aequor.  
 Conclamat virgo; genitor lugubris et una  
 mater adest, ambo miseri, sed iustius illa. 1325  
 Nec secum auxilium, sed dignos tempore fletus

1305. *cautēs*: rūpēs, 181. — 1308. *ratus*: arbitrātus. *trahit*: concipit,  
 23. — 1313. *pande*: nārā, 959. — 1317. *lūmina*: oculōs. — 1322. *immēnsō*:  
 altō, 574. — 1323. *imminet*: appāret.

plangoremque ferunt, vinctoque in corpore adhaerent;  
 cum sic hospes ait: 'Lacrimarum longa manere  
 tempora vos poterunt; ad opem brevis hora ferendam est.  
 Hanc ego si peterem Perseus Iove natus et ille 1330  
 Gorgonis anguicomae Perseus superator, et alis  
 aetherias ausus iactatis ire per auras,  
 praeferrer cunctis certe gener. Addere tantis  
 dotibus et meritum, faveant modo numina, tempto;  
 ut mea sit servata mea virtute, paciscor.' 1335  
 Accipiunt legem — quis enim dubitaret? — et orant,  
 promittuntque super regnum dotale parentes.

## THE DUEL BY THE SEA

Ecce velut navis praefixo concita rostro  
 sulcat aquas, iuvenum sudantibus acta lacertis,  
 sic fera dimotis impulsu pectoris undis 1340  
 tantum aberat scopulis, quantum Balearica torto  
 funda potest plumbo medii transmittere caeli:  
 cum subito iuvenis pedibus tellure repulsa  
 arduus in nubes abiit. Ut in aequore summo  
 umbra viri visa est, visam fera saevit in umbram. 1345  
 Utque Iovis praepes, vacuo cum vidit in arvo  
 praebentem Phoebo liventia terga draconem,  
 occupat aversum, neu saeva retorqueat ora,  
 squamigeris avidos figit cervicibus unguis:  
 sic celer immisso praeceps per inane volatu 1350  
 terga ferae pressit, dextroque frementis in armo  
 Inachides ferrum curvo tenus abdidit hamo.

1337. super: insuper. dōtāle: in dōtem, 87. — 1339. sulcat: findit,  
 1300. — 1345. praepēs: āles, 28. — 1348. retorqueat: reflectat.

Vulnere laesa gravi, modo se sublimis in auras  
attollit, modo subdit aquis, modo more ferocis  
versat apri, quem turba canum circumsona terret. 1355

Ille avidos morsus velocibus effugit alis:  
quaque patent, nunc terga cavis super obsita conchis,  
nunc laterum costas, nunc qua tenuissima cauda  
desinit in piscem, falcato verberat ense.

Belua puniceo mixtos cum sanguine fluctus 1360  
ore vomit: maduere graves aspergine pennae.

PERSEUS VICTORIOUS. THE ORIGIN OF CORAL

Nec bibulis ultra Perseus talaribus ausus  
credere, conspexit scopulum, qui vertice summo  
stantibus exstat aquis, operitur ab aequore moto.  
Nixus eo rupisque tenens iuga prima sinistra 1365  
ter quater exegit repetita per ilia ferrum.

Litora cum plausu clamor superasque deorum  
implevere domos. Gaudent, generumque salutant  
auxiliumque domus servatoremque fatentur  
Cassiope Cepheusque pater. Resoluta catenis 1370  
incedit virgo, pretiumque et causa laboris.

Ipsae manus hausta victrices abluit unda:  
anguiferumque caput dura ne laedat harena,  
mollit humum foliis, natasque sub aequore virgas  
sternit, et imponit Phorcynidos ora Medusae. 1375

Virga recens bibulaque etiamnum viva medulla  
vim rapuit monstri, tactuque induruit huius,

1354. subdit: mergitur, 933.—1357. obsita: tēcta, 351.—1359. dēsi-  
nit: terminātur. falcātō: uncō, 1299.—1360. pūniceō: purpureō, 913.—  
1362. bibulis: madefactis, 193.—1370. resoluta: liberata.—1372. hausta:  
sūmpta.



percepitque novum ramis et fronde rigorem.  
 At pelagi nymphae factum mirabile temptant  
 pluribus in virgis, et idem contingere gaudent, 1380  
 seminaque ex illis iterant iactata per undas.  
 Nunc quoque curaliis eadem natura remansit,  
 duritiam tacto capiant ut ab aëre, quodque  
 vimen in aequore erat, fiat super aequora saxum.

## TO THE VICTOR BELONG THE SPOILS. THE WEDDING FEAST

Dis tribus ille focus totidem de caespite ponit, 1385  
 laevum Mercurio, dextrum tibi, bellica virgo;  
 ara Iovis media est: mactatur vacca Minervae,  
 Alipedi vitulus, taurus tibi, summe deorum.  
 Protinus Andromedan et tanti praemia facti  
 indotata rapit. Taedas Hymenaeus Amorque 1390  
 praecutiunt; largis satiantur odoribus ignes,  
 sartaque dependent tectis, et ubique lyraeque  
 tibique et cantus, animi felicia laeti  
 argumenta, sonant. Reseratis aurea valvis  
 atria tota patent, pulchroque instructa paratu 1395  
 Cepheni proceres ineunt convivia regis.

Postquam epulis functi generosi munere Bacchi  
 diffudere animos, cultusque genusque locorum  
 quaerit Lyncides moresque animumque virorum.  
 Qui simul edocuit 'Nunc, O fortissime,' dixit 1400  
 'Fare precor, Perseu, quanta virtute, quibusque  
 artibus abstuleris crinita draconibus ora.'

1380. contingere: ēvenīre, accidere. — 1381. iterant: renovant. —  
 1391. largis: multis. — 1394. argūmenta: indicia, 856. reserātis: pa-  
 tentibus, 142.

## AN AFTER-DINNER SPEECH. THE TAKING OF MEDUSA

Narrat Agenorides gelido sub Atlante iacentem  
 esse locum solidae tutum munimine molis,  
 cuius in introitu geminas habitasse sorores 1405  
 Phorcidas, unius partitas luminis usum :  
 id se sollerti furtim, dum traditur, astu  
 subposita cepisse manu ; perque abdita longe  
 deviaque et silvis horrentia saxa fragosis  
 Gorgoneas tetigisse domos ; passimque per agros 1410  
 perque vias vidisse hominum simulacra ferarumque  
 in silicem ex ipsis visa conversa Medusa :  
 se tamen horrendae clipei, quod laeva gerebat,  
 aere repercusso formam adspexisse Medusae ;  
 dumque gravis somnus colubrasque ipsamque tenebat, 1415  
 eripuisse caput collo ; pennisque fugacem  
 Pegason et fratrem matris de sanguine natos.  
 Addidit et longi non falsa pericula cursus :  
 quae freta, quas terras sub se vidisset ab alto,  
 et quae iactatis tetigisset sidera pennis. 1420  
 Ante expectatum tacuit tamen.

1407. sollertī: callidō, 743. astū: dolō. — 1409. fragōsīs: sonōrīs. —  
 1410. tetigisse: subiisse, 731. — 1416. fugācem: celerem.

## XI. CADMUS

### CADMUS GOES IN SEARCH OF HIS SISTER

Iamque deus posita fallacis imagine tauri  
se confessus erat Dictaeaque rura tenebat,  
cum pater ignarus Cadmo perquirere raptam  
imperat et poenam, si non invenerit, addit 1425  
exsilium, facto pius et sceleratus eodem.  
Orbe pererrato (quis enim deprendere possit  
furta Iovis?) profugus patriamque iramque parentis  
vitat Agenorides, Phoebique oracula supplex  
consulit et quae sit tellus habitanda requirit. 1430  
'Bos tibi,' Phoebus ait, 'solis occurret in arvis,  
nullum passa iugum curvique immunis aratri.  
Hac duce carpe vias et qua requieverit herba  
moenia fac condas Boeotiaque illa vocato.'

### AN IMMEDIATE ANSWER

Vix bene Castalio Cadmus descenderat antro, 1435  
incustoditam lente videt ire iuvenecam  
nullum servitii signum cervice gerentem.  
Subsequitur pressoque legit vestigia gressu  
auctoremque viae Phoebum taciturnus adorat.  
Iam vada Cephisi Panopesque evaserat arva; 1440  
bos stetit et tollens speciosam cornibus altis  
ad caelum frontem mugitibus impulit auras.  
Atque ita respiciens comites sua terga sequentes

1428. furta: cf. furtim, 1407.—1431. solis: dēsertis.—1437.  
servitii: iugī.—1441. speciōsam: pulchram.

procubuit teneraque latus submitit in herba.  
 Cadmus agit grates peregrinaeque oscula terrae 1445  
 figit et ignotos montes agrosque salutat.

A LUCKLESS SACRIFICE

Sacra Iovi facturus erat; iubet ire ministros  
 et petere e vivis libandas fontibus undas.  
 Silva vetus stabat nulla violata securi  
 et specus in medio virgis ac vimine densus, 1450  
 efficiens humilem lapidum compagibus arcum,  
 uberibus fecundus aquis, ubi conditus antro  
 Martius anguis erat, cristis praesignis et auro.  
 Igne micant oculi; corpus tumet omne veneno;  
 tresque vibrant linguae; triplici stant ordine dentes. 1455  
 Quem postquam Tyria lucum de gente profecti  
 infausto tetigere gradu, demissaque in undas  
 urna dedit sonitum, longo caput extulit antro  
 caeruleus serpens, horrendaque sibila misit.  
 Effluxere urnae manibus, sanguisque relinquit 1460  
 corpus et attonitos subitus tremor occupat artus.  
 Ille volubilibus squamosos nexibus orbes  
 torquet, et immensos saltu sinuatur in arcus;  
 ac media plus parte leves erectus in auras  
 despicit omne nemus, tantoque est corpore quanto, 1465  
 si totum spectes, geminas qui separat Arctos.  
 Nec mora. Phoenicas, sive illi tela parabant  
 sive fugam, sive ipse timor prohibebat utrumque,  
 occupat; hos morsu, longis amplexibus illos,  
 hos necat adflata funesti tabe veneni. 1470

1450. specus: antrum.—1458. longō: profundō.

## CADMUS SEEKS HIS ATTENDANTS AND MEETS THE DRAGON

Fecerat exiguas iam sol altissimus umbras;  
 quae mora sit sociis miratur Agenore natus,  
 vestigatque viros. Tegumen direpta leonis  
 pellis erat, telum splendenti lancea ferro  
 et iaculum, teloque animus praestantior omni. 1475

Ut nemus intravit letataque corpora vidit,  
 victoremque supra spatiosi corporis hostem  
 tristia sanguinea lambentem vulnera lingua,  
 'Aut ultor vestrae, fidissima corpora, mortis,  
 aut comes,' inquit, 'ero.' Dixit, dextraque molarem 1480  
 sustulit et magnum magno conamine misit.

Illius impulsu cum turribus ardua celsis  
 moenia mota forent; serpens sine vulnere mansit,  
 loricaeque modo squamis defensus et atrae  
 duritia pellis validos cute reppulit ictus. 1485

## THE CONFLICT

At non duritia iaculum quoque vicit eadem,  
 quod medio lentae spinae curvamine fixum  
 constitit, et totum descendit in ilia ferrum.  
 Ille dolore ferox caput in sua terga retorsit  
 vulneraque adspexit fixumque hastile momordit, 1490  
 idque ubi vi multa partem labefecit in omnem,  
 vix tergo eripuit; ferrum tamen ossibus haesit.  
 Tum vero postquam solitas accessit ad iras  
 causa recens, plenis tumuerunt guttura venis,  
 spumaque pestiferos circumfluit albida rictus, 1495  
 terraque rasa sonat squamis, quique halitus exit  
 ore niger Stygio vitiatas inficit auras.

1473. tegumen: clipeum. 1481. cōnāmine: impetū, 544.—1495.  
 rictūs: ōra.

Ipse modo immensum spiris facientibus orbem  
cingitur, interdum longa trabe rectior exstat;  
impete nunc vasto ceu concitus imbribus amnis  
fertur, et obstantes proturbat pectore silvas. 1500

## SUCCESS AT LAST

Cedit Agenorides paulum, spolioque leonis  
sustinet incursus, instantiaque ora retardat  
cuspide praetenta. Furit ille et inania duro  
vulnera dat ferro, figitque in acumine dentes. 1505  
Iamque venenifero sanguis manare palato  
cooperat et virides aspergine tinxerat herbas;  
sed leve vulnus erat, quia se retrahebat ab ictu  
laesaque colla dabat retro plagamque sedere  
cedendo arcebat nec longius ire sinebat, 1510  
donec Agenorides coniectum in gutture ferrum  
usque sequens pressit, dum retro quercus eunti  
obstitit, et fixa est pariter cum robore cervix.  
Pondere serpentis curvata est arbor et ima  
parte flagellari gemuit sua robora caudae. 1515

## THE DRAGON'S TEETH

Dum spatium victor victi considerat hostis,  
vox subito audita est. Neque erat cognoscere promptum  
unde, sed audita est: 'Quid, Agenore nate, peremptum  
serpentem spectas? Et tu spectabere serpens.'  
Ille diu pavidus pariter cum mente colorem 1520  
perdiderat, gelidoque comae terrore rigeabant.  
Ecce viri fautrix superas delapsa per auras  
Pallas adest motaeque iubet supponere terrae



vipereos dentes, populi incrementa futuri.  
 Paret et ut presso sulcum patefecit aratro, 1525  
 spargit humi iussos, mortalia semina, dentes.  
 Inde, fide maius, glebae coepere moveri,  
 primaque de sulcis acies apparuit hastae;  
 tegmina mox capitum picto nutantia cono;  
 mox umeri pectusque onerataque brachia telis 1530  
 existunt, crescitque seges clipeata virorum.  
 Sic ubi tolluntur festis aulaea theatris,  
 surgere signa solent primumque ostendere vultus,  
 cetera paulatim, placidoque educta tenore  
 tota patent imoque pedes in margine ponunt. 1535

## AN UNEXPECTED BATTLE

Territus hoste novo Cadmus capere arma parabat.  
 'Ne cape,' de populo, quem terra creaverat unus  
 exclamat, 'nec te civilibus insere bellis.'  
 Atque ita terrigenis rigido de fratribus unum  
 comminus ense ferit; iaculo cadit eminus ipse. 1540  
 Hic quoque qui leto dederat non longius illo  
 vivit, et exspirat modo quas acceperat auras.  
 Exemploque pari furit omnis turba, suoque  
 Marte cadunt subiti per mutua vulnera fratres.  
 Iamque brevis vitae spatium sortita iuventus 1545  
 sanguineo tepidam plangebatur pectore matrem,  
 quinque superstitibus, quorum fuit unus Echion.  
 Is sua iecit humo monitu Tritonidis arma  
 fraternaeque fidem pacis petiitque deditque.

1528. aciēs: ferrum, 1511.—1534. tenōre: mōtū, 677.—1537.  
 nē cape: nōlī capere.—1538. nec: neve.—1541. longius: diūtius.  
 —1544. Mārte: proeliō.

Hos operis comites habuit Sidonius hospes,  
cum posuit iussam Phoebeis sortibus urbem.

1550

Iam stabant Thebae; poteras iam, Cadme, videri  
exsilio felix. Soceri tibi Marsque Venusque  
contigerant; huc adde genus de coniuge tanta,  
tot natos natasque et pignora cara nepotes,  
hos quoque iam iuvenes. Sed scilicet ultima semper  
exspectanda dies homini, dicitur beatus  
ante obitum nemo supremaque funera debet.

1555

1551. Phoebeis: Phoebi.



CERES

## XII. THE FLIGHT OF DAEDALUS

### AN EARLY AVIATOR

Daedalus interea Creten longumque perosus  
exsilium, tactusque loci natalis amore, 1560  
clausus erat pelago. 'Terras licet,' inquit, 'et undas  
obstruat, at caelum certe patet; ibimus illac.  
Omnia possideat, non possidet aëra Minos.'  
Dixit. Et ignotas animum dimittit in artes,  
naturamque novat. Nam ponit in ordine pennas, 1565  
a minima coeptas, longam brevior sequenti,  
ut clivo crevisse putes. Sic rustica quondam  
fistula disparibus paulatim surgit avenis.  
Tum lino medias et ceris adligat imas,  
atque ita compositas parvo curvamine flectit, 1570  
ut veras imitetur aves. Puer Icarus una  
stabat et, ignarus sua se tractare pericla,  
ore reudenti modo quas vaga moverat aura  
captabat plumas, flavam modo pollice ceram  
mollibat, lusuque suo mirabile patris 1575  
impediebat opus. Postquam manus ultima coepto  
imposita est, geminas opifex libravit in alas  
ipse suum corpus, motaque pendit in aura.

### ICARUS ALSO TAKES A FLIGHT

Instruit et natum, 'Medio' que 'ut limite curras,  
Icare,' ait, 'moneo, ne, si demissior ibis, 1580  
unda gravet pennas; si celsior, ignis adurat.  
Inter utrumque vola. Nec te spectare Booten

1578. mōta: pulsa.—1580. dēmissior: cf. inferius, 485.

aut Helicen iubeo strictumque Orionis ensem.  
 Me duce carpe viam.' Pariter praecepta volandi  
 tradit et ignotas umeris accommodat alas. 1585  
 Inter opus monitusque genae maduere seniles  
 et patriae tremuere manus. Dedit oscula nato  
 non iterum repetenda suo. Pennisque levatus  
 ante volat comitique timet, velut ales ab alto  
 quae teneram prolem produxit in aër nido; 1590  
 hortaturque sequi damnosasque erudit artes,  
 et movet ipse suas et nati respicit alas.

BUT DISOBEYS DIRECTIONS AND FALLS

Hos aliquis tremula dum captat harundine pisces,  
 aut pastor baculo stivave innixus arator  
 vidit et obstipuit, quique aethera carpere possent 1595  
 credidit esse deos. Et iam Iunonia laeva  
 parte Samos (fuerant Delosque Parosque relictæ),  
 dextra Lebinthos erat fecundaque melle Calymne,  
 cum puer audaci coepit gaudere volatu,  
 deseruitque ducem caelique cupidine tractus 1600  
 altius egit iter. Rapidi vicinia solis  
 mollit odoratas, pennarum vincula, ceras.  
 Tabuerant cerae; nudos quatit ille lacertos,  
 remigioque carens non ullas percipit auras.  
 Oraque caerulea patrium clamantia nomen 1605  
 excipiuntur aqua, quae nomen traxit ab illo.  
 At pater infelix, nec iam pater, 'Icare,' dixit,  
 'Icare,' dixit, 'ubi es? qua te regione requiram?'  
 'Icare,' dicebat, pennas adspexit in undis;  
 devovitque suas artes, corpusque sepulcro 1610  
 condidit. Et tellus a nomine dicta sepulti.

### XIII. CERES AND PROSERPINA

(For sight reading)

(In a musical contest with the nine daughters of the Macedonian king Pierus, the Muses sing of the wanderings of Ceres in search of her daughter.)

Prima Ceres unco glebam dimovit aratro,  
prima dedit fruges alimentaue mitia terris,  
prima dedit leges; Cereris sunt omnia munus.  
Illa canenda mihi est. Utinam modo dicere possem 1615  
carmina digna dea; certe dea carmine digna est.

Vasta giganteis ingesta est insula membris  
Trinacris, et magnis subiectum molibus urguet  
aetherias ausum sperare Typhoëa sedes.  
Nititur ille quidem pugnatque resurgere saepe; 1620  
dextra sed Ausonio manus est subiecta Peloro,  
laeva, Pachyne, tibi; Lilybaeo crura premuntur;  
degravat Aetna caput, sub qua resupinus harenas  
eiecat flammamque fero vomit ore Typhoeus.  
Saepe remoliri luctatur pondera terrae, 1625  
oppidaque et magnos devolvere corpore montes.  
Inde tremit tellus, et rex pavet ipse silentum,

1617. *gigantēis membrīs*: *i. e.* of Typhoeus, one of the giants who attempted to scale Olympus. *ingesta*: iniecta. *insula Trinacris*: Sicily.—1618. *urguet*: premit.—1619. *Typhōëa*: acc., object of *urguet*.—1620. *resurgere*: cf. *surgō*, 1181.—1621. *Ausoniō Pelōrō*, *Pachyne*, *Lilybaeō*: see map of Sicily. Ausonia was an old name for Southern Italy.—1623. *dēgravat*: *holds down* (by its weight).—1625. *remōliri*: *to push off*. *luctātur*, 1031.—1626. *dēvolvere*: *to roll down*—1627. *rēx silentum* (= *mortuōrum*): Pluto.

ne pateat latoque solum retegatur hiatu,  
immissusque dies trepidantes terreat umbras.

Hanc metuens cladem tenebrosa sede tyrannus 1630  
exierat, curruque atrorum vectus equorum  
ambibat Siculae cautus fundamina terrae.

Postquam exploratum satis est loca nulla labare  
depositique metus, videt hunc Erycina vagantem  
monte suo residens; natumque amplexa volucrem 1635  
'Arma manusque meae, mea, nate, potentia,' dixit,  
'illa quibus superas omnes cape tela, Cupido,  
inque dei pectus celeres molire sagittas,  
cui triplicis cessit fortuna novissima regni.

Tu superos ipsumque Iovem, tu numina ponti 1640  
victa domas, ipsumque regit qui numina ponti.

Tartara quid cessant? Cur non matrisque tuumque  
imperium profers? Agitur pars tertia mundi.

Et tamen in caelo (quae iam patientia nostra est)  
spernimur, ac mecum vires minuuntur Amoris 1645

Pallada nonne vides iaculatricemque Dianam  
abscessisse mihi? Cereris quoque filia virgo,  
si patiemur, erit; nam spes adfectat easdem.

At tu pro socio (siqua est ea gratia) regno,

1628. retegatur: *uncover*. hiätü: ðre.—1629. immissus: *admissus*.  
—1630. tenebrôsâ: cf. tenebrae, 160.—1632. ambibat: *inspected*. Si-  
culae: *Sicilian*. fundamina: *foundations*.—1633. exploratum: *proved*.  
labâre: cf. 511.—1634. Erycina: a local name for Venus, who had a  
temple on Mt. Eryx.—1638. mōlire: cf. 483.—1639. triplicis: *i. e.* the  
threefold division of the world among Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto. Cf.  
602 and note.—1642. cessant: cf. 590.—1643. profers: *extend*. agitur:  
*is at stake*.—1644. quae: *tanta*.—1645. spernimur: *we are scorned*.  
—1646. Pallada: Pallas (Minerva). iaculâtricem: *huntress*.—1647. ab-  
scessisse (abscēdō): *deserted*.—1649. sociō: *i. e.* which we share.



iunge deam patruo.' Dixit Venus; ille pharetram 1650  
 solvit et arbitrio matris de mille sagittis  
 unam seposuit, sed qua nec acutior ulla  
 nec minus incerta est nec quae magis audiat arcus.

Oppositoque genu curvavit flexile cornu  
 inque cor hamata percussit harundine Ditem. 1655

Haud procul Hennaëis lacus est a moenibus altae,  
 nomine Pergus, aquae. Non illo plura Caystros  
 carmina cynorum labentibus audit in undis.  
 Silva coronat aquas cingens latus omne, suisque  
 frondibus ut velo Phoebeos submovet ignes. 1660

Frigora dant rami, Tyrios humus umida flores:  
 perpetuum ver est. Quo dum Proserpina luco  
 ludit et aut violas aut candida lilia carpit,  
 dumque puellari studio calathosque sinumque  
 implet et aequales certat superare legendo, 1665

paene simul visa est dilectaque raptaque Diti;  
 usque adeo est properatus amor. Dea territa maesto  
 et matrem et comites, sed matrem saepius, ore  
 clamat; et ut summa vestem laniarat ab ora,  
 conlecti flores tunicis cecidere remissis. 1670

Tantaque simplicitas puerilibus adfuit annis,

1650. *deam*: Cereris filiam, 1647. *patruo*: *uncle* (father's brother).—  
 1652. *sēposuit*: *set aside*.—1653. *audiat*: *heed*; subjunctive of charac-  
 teristic.—1654. *flexile*: *pliant*.—1655. *hāmātā*: 252. *Ditem*: Plutōnem.  
 —1656. *Hennaëis*: of *Henna*, a city of Sicily.—1656. *Caystros*: a river  
 of Asia Minor famous for its swans (*cynōrum*).—1659. *corōnat*: *in-*  
*cludes*.—1660. *Phoebēōs*: *Phoebi*.—1661. *frīgora*: *coolness*. *ūmida*:  
*moist*.—1663. *lūdit*: *sports*. *violās*: *violets*.—1664. *studiō*: *eagerness*.  
*calathōs*: *baskets*.—1665. *aequālēs*: *playmates*. *certat*: *strives*.—1666.  
*dilēcta*: *amāta*. *Ditī*: *dat. of agent*.—1667. *ūsque adeō*: *to such a*  
*degree*.—1669. *ōrā*: *edge*.—1671. *simplicitās*: *simpleness*.

haec quoque virgineum movit iactura dolorem.  
 Raptor agit currus et nomine quemque vocatos  
 exhortatur equos, quorum per colla iubasque  
 excutit obscura tinctas ferrugine habenas. 1675

Est medium Cyanes et Pisaeae Arethusae  
 quod coit angustis inclusum cornibus aequor.  
 Hic fuit, a cuius stagnum quoque nomine dictum est,  
 inter Sicelidas Cyane celeberrima nymphas.  
 Gurgite quae medio summa tenus exstitit alvo, 1680  
 adgnovitque deam; 'Nec longius ibitis,' inquit;  
 'non potes invitae Cereris gener esse; roganda,  
 non rapienda fuit. Quod si componere magnis  
 parva mihi fas est, et me dilexit Anapis;  
 exorata tamen, nec, ut haec, exterrita nupsi.' 1685  
 Dixit, et in partes diversas bracchia tendens  
 obstitit. Haud ultra tenuit Saturnius iram,  
 terribilesque hortatus equos in gurgitis ima  
 contortum valido sceptrum regale lacerto  
 condidit. Icta viam tellus in Tartara fecit 1690  
 et pronos currus medio cratere recepit.

1672. *iactūra*: *loss*.—1673. *raptor*: *abductor*.—1674. *exhortatur*:  
*urges*. *iubās*: 1026.—1675. *excutit*: *shakes out*. *ferrūgine*: *rust color*.—  
 1676. *Cyanēs*, *Pisaeae Arethūsae*: a spring and fountain near Syracuse.  
 The waters of Arethusa were said to flow underground from Elis (hence  
 Pisaeian) to Ortygia, where they reappeared on the surface.—1677.  
*angustis*: *narrow*. *aequor*: the Great Harbor.—1679. *Sicelidās*:  
*Siculās*, 1632. *celeberrima*: cf. 865, 962.—1680. *exstitit*: 575. *alvō*:  
*waist*.—1681. *adgnōvit* (*adgnōscō*): *recognized*.—1683. *compōnere*: *com-*  
*pare*.—1684. *Anāpis*: a river in Sicily.—1685. *exōrāta*: *won by entreaty*.  
*exterrita*: *perterrita*.—1688. *hortātus*: cf. *exhortatur*, 1674.—1689.  
*contortum* (*contorqueō*): *brandished*. *scēptrum rēgāle*: *royal staff*.—  
 1690. *icta*: 1044.

At Cyane raptamque deam contemptaque fontis  
 iura sui maerens, inconsolabile vulnus  
 mente gerit tacita lacrimisque absumitur omnis;  
 et quarum fuerat magnum modo numen, in illas 1695  
 extenuatur aquas. Molliri membra videres,  
 ossa pati flexus, unguis posuisse rigorem,  
 primaque de tota tenuissima quaeque liquescunt,  
 caerulei crines digitique et crura pedesque;  
 nam brevis in gelidas membris exilibus undas 1700  
 transitus est. Post haec umeri tergusque latusque  
 pectoraque in tenues abeunt evanida rivos.  
 Denique pro vivo vitiatas sanguine venas  
 lymphæ subit, restatque nihil quod prendere possis.

Interea pavidæ nequiquam filia matri 1705  
 omnibus est terris, omni quaesita profundo.  
 Illam non udis veniens Aurora capillis  
 cessantem vidit, non Hesperus. Illa duabus  
 flammiferas pinus manibus succendit ab Aetna  
 perque pruinosas tulit inrequieta tenebras. 1710  
 Rursus ubi alma dies hebetarat sidera, natam  
 solis ab occasu solis quaerebat ad ortus.

Quas dea per terras et quas erraverit undas,  
 dicere longa mora est. Quaerenti defuit orbis.

1693. incōnsōlābile: that cannot be healed.—1696. extenuātur: pines away. vidērēs: past potential, you might have seen.—1697. flexūs: bending, softening. posuisse: dēposuisse.—1698. quaeque tenuissima: all the slightest parts. liquēscunt: melt away.—1700. exilibus: thin.—1702. ēvānida: vanishing away. rīvōs: brooks.—1704. lymphæ: aqua. prendere: grasp.—1705. mātī: dat. of agent.—1707. ūdīs: ūmidis. 1661.—1708. Hesperus: the evening star.—1709. succendit: kindles.—1710. pruinōsās: 149.—1711. hebetārat: had dulled (by its light).

Sicaniam repetit; dumque omnia lustrat eundo, 1715  
 venit et ad Cyanen. Ea ni mutata fuisset,  
 omnia narrasset; sed et os et lingua volenti  
 dicere non aderant, nec quo loqueretur habebat.  
 Signa tamen manifesta dedit, natamque parenti  
 illo forte loco delapsam in gurgite sacro 1720  
 Persephones zonam summis ostendit in undis.  
 Quam simul adgnovit, tamquam tunc denique raptam  
 scisset, inornatos laniavit diva capillos,  
 et repetita suis percussit pectora palmis.  
 Nescit adhuc ubi sit; terras tamen increpat omnes, 1725  
 ingratasque vocat nec frugum munere dignas,  
 Trinacriam ante alias, in qua vestigia damni  
 repperit. Ergo illic saeva vertentia glaebas  
 fregit aratra manu, parilique irata colonos  
 ruricolasque boves leto dedit arvaque iussit 1730  
 fallere depositum vitiataque semina fecit.  
 Fertilitas terrae latum vulgata per orbem  
 falsa iacet. Primis segetes moriuntur in herbis,  
 et modo sol nimius, nimius modo corripit imber;  
 sideraque ventique nocent, avidaeque volucres 1735  
 semina iacta legunt. Lolium tribulique fatigant  
 triticeas messes et inexpugnabile gramen.

1715. Sicaniam: *Sicily*. lustrat: 261.—1716. ni: nisi.—1720. delapsam: *fallen*.—1721. Persephonēs: Greek name of Prosperina.—1722. tamquam: *as if*. tunc denique: *then for the first time*.—1723. diva: *dea*.—1724. repetita: *repeatedly* (what literally?).—1725. increpat: *chides*.—1727. Trinacriam: cf. 1618.—1729. parili: cf. 871.—1730. ruricolās: used as adj.; cf. 761.—1731. fallere depositum: *betray their trust*.—1732. vulgata: *famed*.—1736. lolium: *darnel, tares*. tribuli: *thistles*.—1737. triticeās: *of wheat (triticum)*.

Tum caput Eleis Alpheias extulit undis  
 rorantesque comas a fronte removit ad aures  
 atque ait, 'O toto quaesitae virginis orbe 1740  
 et frugum genetrix, immensos siste labores,  
 neve tibi fidae violenta irascere terrae!  
 Terra nihil meruit, patuitque invita rapinae.  
 Nec sum pro patria supplex; huc hospita veni.  
 Pisa mihi patria est, et ab Elide ducimus ortus; 1745  
 Sicaniam peregrina colo. Sed gratior omni  
 haec mihi terra solo est. Hos nunc Arethusa Penates,  
 hanc habeo sedem; quam tu, mitissima, serva.  
 Mota loco cur sim tantique per aequoris undas  
 advehar Ortygiam, veniet narratibus hora 1750  
 tempestiva meis, cum tu curaque levata  
 et vultus melioris eris. Mihi pervia tellus  
 praebet iter, subterque imas ablata cavernas  
 hic caput attollo desuetaque sidera cerno.  
 Ergo dum Stygio sub terris gurgite labor, 1755  
 visa tua est oculis illic Proserpina nostris;  
 illa quidem tristis neque adhuc interrta vultu,  
 sed regina tamen, sed opaci maxima mundi,  
 sed tamen inferni pollens matrona tyranni.'  
 Mater ad auditas stupuit ceu saxea voces, 1760  
 attonitaeque diu similis fuit. Utque dolore

1738. *Alphēias*: Arethusa, loved by the Elean river god, Alpheus.—  
 1741. *genetrix*: cf. genitor. *siste*: stay.—1743. *rapinae*: kidnapping.—  
 1744. *hospita*: from a foreign land.—1750. *advehar*: am borne to. *nār-*  
*rātibus*: narration.—1751. *tempestiva*: fitting.—1752. *pervia*: passable  
 —1753. *subter*: underneath.—1754. *dēsuēta*: unaccustomed, from her  
 long journey under the earth.—1757. *tristis*: maesta.—1759. *pollēns*  
*mātrōna*: powerful wife.—1760. *saxea*: of stone, i. e. turned to marble.

pulsa gravi gravis est amentia, curribus auras  
 exit in aetherias. Ibi toto nubila vultu  
 ante Iovem passis stetit invidiosa capillis,  
 'Pro' que 'meo veni supplex tibi, Iuppiter,' inquit, 1765  
 'sanguine proque tuo. Si nulla est gratia matris,  
 nata patrem moveat. Neu sit tibi cura, precamur,  
 vilior illius, quod nostro est edita partu.

En quaesita diu tandem mihi nata reperta est;  
 si reperire vocas amittere certius, aut si 1770  
 scire ubi sit, reperire vocas. Quod rapta, feremus,  
 dum modo reddat eam. Neque enim praedone marito  
 filia digna tua est, si iam mea filia non est.'

Iuppiter excepit, 'Commune est pignus onusque  
 nata mihi tecum; sed si modo nomina rebus 1775  
 addere vera placet, non hoc iniuria factum,  
 verum amor est. Neque erit nobis gener ille pudori,  
 tu modo, diva, velis. Ut desint cetera, quantum est  
 esse Iovis fratrem! Quid quod nec cetera desunt,  
 nec cedit nisi sorte mihi? Sed tanta cupido 1780  
 si tibi discidii est, repetet Proserpina caelum,  
 lege tamen certa, si nullos contigit illic  
 ore cibos; nam sic Parcarum foedere cautum est.'

1762. *āmentia*: cf. *āmēns*, 645.—1763. *nūbila*: *gloomy*.—1764. *invidiōsa*: *full of bitterness*; but cf. 758.—1768. *nostrō ēdita partū*: *born of me, my daughter*.—1770. *āmittere*: object of *vocās*, while *reperire* is *pred.*, *you call it finding to lose more surely*.—1771. *quod rapta*: *that she has been stolen*.—1772. *praedōne*: *robber*.—1774. *excēpit*: *respondit*.—1776. *iniūria*: *wrong*.—1777. *vērūm*: *vērō*. *pudōrī* (848): *to be ashamed of*; *dat. of service*.—1778. *modo*: cf. 1334. *ut*: *though*.—1779. *quid quod*: cf. 57-59.—1781. *discidii*: *separation*.—1783. *cibōs*: *food*. *Parcārum*: *of the Fates*.



Dixerat. At Cereri certum est educere natam.  
 Non ita fata sinunt, quoniam ieiunia virgo 1785  
 solverat; et cultis dum simplex errat in hortis,  
 puniceum curva decerpserat arbore pomum,  
 sumptaque pallenti septem de cortice grana  
 presserat ore suo.

At medius fratrisque sui maestaeque sororis 1790  
 Iuppiter ex aequo volventem dividit annum.  
 Nunc dea, regnorum numen commune duorum,  
 cum matre est totidem, totidem cum coniuge menses.

1785. *ieiūnia*: 1153.—1786. *simplex*: *artlessly*.—1787. *pūniceum*  
*pōmum*: *pomegranate*.—1788. *sūmpta* (*sūmō*): *taken* from the sheath.  
*grāna*: *seeds*.—1790. *medius*: *i. e.* as mediator.

## XIV. JASON AND MEDEA

(Aeson, King of Iolcus in Thessaly, entrusted the throne to his brother Pelias, until his son Jason should grow to manhood. When Jason appeared to claim his right, Pelias promised to resign the kingdom, provided he brought the Golden Fleece from Colchis. Accordingly Jason with a band of heroes and demigods undertook the task and set sail in the ship Argo.)

Iamque fretum Minyae Pagasaea puppe secabant,  
 perpetuaque trahens inopem sub nocte senectam 1795  
 Phineus visus erat, iuvenesque Aquilone creati  
 virgineas volucres miseri senis ore fugarant,  
 multa que perpessi claro sub Iasone tandem  
 contigerant rapidas limosi Phasidis undas.

Dumque adeunt regem Phrixea que vellera poscunt, 1800  
 lexque datur Minyis magnorum horrenda laborum,  
 concipit interea validos Aetias ignes,  
 et luctata diu postquam ratione furorem  
 vincere non poterat, 'Frustra, Medea, repugnas;  
 nescio quis deus obstat,' ait. 'Mirumque, nisi hoc est 1805  
 aut aliquid certe simile huic quod amare vocatur.  
 Nam cur iussa patris nimium mihi dura videntur?

1794. **Minyae**: a mythical race of Greece; the Argonauts. **Pagasaeā puppe** (= *nāvi*): the Argo, built in Pagasae, a Thessalian city.—1796. **Phineus**: a blind king of Thrace: he had been tormented by the Harpies—birds with maiden's faces—who were driven away by the sons of the North wind, Zetes and Calais, who were among the Argonauts. **creātī**: 995.—1798. **perpessī**: *i.e.* the Minyae *having endured* (perpetior).—1799. **limōsī Phāsīdis**: *the muddy Phasis*, a river of Colchis.—1800. **rēgem**: Aetes, king of Colchis, in whose possession was the Golden Fleece. **Phrixēa**: of Phrixus, son of Athamas and Nephele. Read the story of the Fleece in the *Age of Fable* or Lowell's *Jason's Quest*.—1802. **Aeētias**: *daughter of Aetes* (Medea).—1803. **ratione**: *reason*.—1807. **nimium**: *cf.* nimis, 276.

Sunt quoque dura nimis. Cur quem modo denique vidi,  
ne pereat timeo? Quae tanti causa timoris?

‘Excute virgineo conceptas pectore flammās,  
si potes, infelix. Si possem, sanior essem. 1810

Sed gravat invitam nova vis; aliudque cupido,  
mens aliud suadet. Video meliora proboque,  
deteriora sequor. Quid in hospite, regia virgo,  
ureris et thalamos alieni concipis orbis? 1815

Haec quoque terra potest quod ames dare. Vivat an ille  
occidat, in dis est. Vivat tamen; idque precari  
vel sine amore licet. Quid enim commisit Iason?

Quem nisi crudelem non tangat Iasonis aetas  
et genus et virtus? Quem non, ut cetera desint,  
ore movere potest? Certe mea pectora movit. 1820

At nisi opem tulerō, taurorum adflabitur ore  
concurrentque suae segetis tellure creatis  
hostibus, aut avido dabitur fera praeda draconi.

Hoc ego si patiar, tum me de tigride natam,  
tum ferrum et scopulos gestare in corde fatebor. 1825

Cur non et specto pereuntem, oculosque videndo  
conscelero? Cur non tauros exhortor in illum  
terrigenasque feros insopitumque draconem?

1808. modo dēnique: *only just now*.—1810. excute: *cast out*.—  
1811. s̄anior: *more sensible*. Compare this whole passage with the speech  
of Atalanta, 52-76.—1812. invitam: sc. mē. nova: cf. 1151.—1813.  
mēns: ratiō. probō: *approve*.—1814. dēteriōra: *the worse* (course).  
rēgia: *royal*.—1815. aliēni orbis: *i.e.* in another world.—1816. quod  
amēs: *something to love*.—1818. vel: 1065. commisit: *has done*.—1820.  
ut: as in 1238.—1823. concurrent: pugnābit. suae segetis: *i.e.* of his  
own planting. Modifies hostibus.—1826. gestāre: *carry*.—1828.  
cōnscelerō: *pollute*. exhortor: 1674.—1829. terrigenās: *earthborn*.  
insōpītum: *sleepless*.

'Di meliora velint. Quamquam non ista precanda, 1830  
 sed facienda mihi. Prodamne ego regna parentis,  
 atque ope nescio quis servabitur advena nostra,  
 ut per me sospes sine me det lintea ventis,  
 virque sit alterius, poenae Medea relinquitur?  
 Si facere hoc aliamve potest praepone nobis, 1835  
 occidat ingratus. Sed non is vultus in illo,  
 non ea nobilitas animo est, ea gratia formae,  
 ut timeam fraudem meritique obliviam nostri.  
 Et dabit ante fidem; cogamque in foedera testis  
 esse deos. Quin tuta times. Accingere et omnem 1840  
 pelle moram. Tibi se semper debebit Iason,  
 te face sollemni iunget sibi, perque Pelasgas  
 servatrix urbes matrum celebrabere turba.

'Ergo ego germanam fratremque patremque deosque  
 et natale solum ventis ablata relinquam? 1845  
 Nempe pater saevus, nempe est mea barbara tellus,  
 frater adhuc infans; stant mecum vota sororis;  
 maximus intra me deus est. Non magna relinquam,  
 magna sequar: titulum servatae pubis Achivae,  
 notitiamque loci melioris, et oppida quorum 1850  
 hic quoque fama viget, cultusque artisque locorum;

1830. *quamquam*: *and yet*.—1831. *prōdam*: for it had been foretold that Aetes should lose his throne when he gave up the Golden Fleece.—1832. *advena*: *stranger*.—1833. *sōspes*: *saved*. *lintea*: *vēla*.—1835. *praepōnere*: 967.—1836. ix, *ea*: *such*.—1837. *grātia*: *charm*.—1838. *oblivia*: *forgetfulness*.—1840. *quīn*: *nay but*. *accingere*: imperative, with reflexive force.—1842. *face sollemnī*: *i. e.* with solemn rites of wedlock. *Pelasgās*: *Graecās*.—1843. *servatrix*: cf. *servator*, 1369. *celebrābere*: cf. 962.—1844. *germānam*: *sister*.—1845. *nātāle*: *of my birth*.—1848. *deus*: *Cupid*.—1849. *servatae*: *of having saved the Grecian youth*.—1851. *viget*: *flourishes*.

quemque ego cum rebus quas totus possidet orbis  
Aesoniden mutasse velim, quo coniuge felix  
et dis cara ferar et vertice sidera tangam.

'Quid, quod nescio qui mediis incurrere in undis 1855  
dicuntur montes; ratibusque inimica Charybdis  
nunc sorbere fretum, nunc reddere; cinctaque saevis  
Scylla rapax canibus Siculo latrare profundo?  
Nempe tenens quod amo, gremioque in Iasonis haerens  
per freta longa ferar. Nihil illum amplexa verebor; 1860  
aut, si quid metuam, metuam de coniuge solo.  
Coniugiumne putas, speciosaque nomina culpae  
imponis, Medea, tuae? Quin adspice quantum  
adgrediare nefas, et dum licet, effuge crimen.'  
Dixit. Et ante oculos rectum pietasque pudorque 1865  
constiterant, et victa dabat iam terga Cupido.

Ibat ad antiquas Hecates Perseidos aras,  
quas nemus umbrosum secretaque silva tegebat.  
Et iam fortis erat pulsusque resederat ardor,  
cum videt Aesoniden, exstinctaque flamma reluxit. 1870  
Erubuere genae, totoque recanduit ore.

1853. Aesonidēn: *son of Aeson*.—1854. vertice: cf. 878.—1855. quid, quod: 57. incurrere: *run against* the traveler. The montēs mentioned are the Symplegades, which were supposed to come together and crush ships that attempted to pass through.—1856. Charybdis: a dangerous whirlpool on the Italian side of the Straits of Messina. The Sicilian side was guarded by Scylla, a monster with six heads, who seized and devoured sailors from passing ships.—1857. sorbere: *suck in*.—1858. rapāx: *greedy*. lātrāre: *bark*.—1859. gremio in: *on the bosom*.—1862. speciōsa: 803.—1864. adgrediāre: *you are attempting*.—1865. rēctum: *right*. pietās: *filial duty*.—1867. Hecatēs Persēidos: *Hecate, daughter of Perses, goddess of magic, identified with Diana and Luna, hence represented with three forms*.—1870. relūxit (relūceō): *revived*.—1871. ērubuere: *flushed*. recanduit (recandēscō): *grew hot again*.

Utque solet ventis alimenta adsumere, quaeque  
 parva sub inducta latuit scintilla favilla,  
 crescere et in veteres agitata resurgere vires;  
 sic iam lentus amor, iam quem languere putares, 1875  
 ut vidit iuvenem, specie praesentis inarsit.

Et casu solito formiosior Aesone natus  
 illa luce fuit. Posses ignoscere amanti.  
 Spectat et in vultu veluti tum denique viso  
 lumina fixa tenet, nec se mortalia demens 1880  
 ora videre putat, nec se declinat ab illo.

Ut vero coepitque loqui, dextramqueprehendit  
 hospes, et auxilium submissa voce rogavit,  
 promisitque torum, lacrimis ait illa profusis:  
 'Quid faciam video; nec me ignorantia veri 1885  
 decipiet, sed amor. Servabere munere nostro:  
 servatus promissa dato.' Per sacra triformis  
 ille deae, lucoque foret quod numen in illo,  
 perque patrem soceri cernentem cuncta futuri,  
 eventusque suos et tanta pericula iurat. 1890

Creditus accepit cantatas protinus herbas,  
 edidicitque usum, laetusque in tecta recessit.

1872. *alimenta*: 1112. *adsūmere*: *take on*. -*que* connects *adsūmere* and *crēscere*.—1873. *scintilla*: *spark*, subj. of *solet*.—1874. *resurgere*: *rise again, increase*.—1875. *lentus*: *sluggish*. *languere*: *grow faint*.—1876. *speciē*: 866. *praesentis*: (of the youth) *present before her*. *inārsit* (*inārdēscō*): *blazed up*.—1877. *cāsū*: *by chance*. *solitō*: *than usual*. *Aesone nātus*: *Aesonidēs*.—1882. *prehendit*: *seized*.—1884. *torum*: *conjugium*. *profūsīs* (*profundō*): *pouring forth*.—1885. *vērī*: used as a noun. —1886. *dēcipiet*: *shall deceive*.—1887. *servātus*: *conditional*. *triformis*: see note to 1867.—1889. *cernentem cūncta*: cf. 380. The Sun-god was father of Aetes.—1890. *ēventūs*: 41.—1891. *cantātās*: *magic*. —1892. *ēdidicit* (*ēdiscō*): *taught*.



Postera depulerat stellas aurora micantes;  
 conveniunt populi sacrum Mavortis in arvom  
 consistuntque iugis. Medio rex ipse resedit 1895  
 agmine purpureus sceptroque insignis eburno.  
 Ecce adamanteis Vulcanum naribus efflant  
 aripedes tauri, tactaeque vaporibus herbae  
 ardent. Utque solent pleni resonare camini,  
 aut ubi terrena silices fornace soluti 1900  
 concipiunt ignem liquidarum aspergine aquarum;  
 pectora sic intus clausas volventia flammās  
 gutturaque usta sonant. Tamen illis Aesone natus  
 obvius it. Vertere truces venientis ad ora  
 terribiles vultus praefixaque cornua ferro, 1905  
 pulvereumque solum pede pulsavere bisulco,  
 fumificisque locum mugitibus impleverunt.

Deriguere metu Minyae. Subit ille nec ignes  
 sentit anhelatos (tantum medicamina possunt),  
 pendulaque audaci mulcet palearia dextra, 1910  
 suppositosque iugo pondus grave cogit aratri  
 ducere et insuetum ferro proscindere campum.  
 Mirantur Colchi; Minyae clamoribus augent  
 adiciuntque animos. Galea tum sumit aëna

1893. *dēpulerat* (*dēpellō*): *had driven away*.—1894. *Māvortis*: Mavors, an old form of Mars.—1896. *purpureus*: *i. e.* robed in purple.  
*insignis*: *distinguished*.—1897. *adamantēis*: *of adamant*, hard as steel.  
*Vulcānum*: *ignem*.—1898. *aripedēs*: *bronze-hoofed*.—1899. *camīni*:  
*furnaces, forges*.—1900. *solūti*: *softened* into lime.—1904. *trucēs* (*trux*):  
*the savage beasts*, subj. of *vertēre*.—1906. *pulvereum*: cf. *pulvere*, 173;  
*bisulcō*: cf. *sulcō*, 1339.—1907. *fūmificis mūgitibus*: *smoky bellowing*.  
 a spondaic line.—1908. *dēriguēre*: 1091. *subit*: *advances*.—1909.  
*anhēlātōs*: *breathed forth*.—1910. *pendula paleāria*: *hanging dewlaps*.—  
 1912. *insuētum*: *unaccustomed*. *proscindere*: *to cleave*.—1914. *galeā*:  
*helmet*. *sūmit*: 1788.



vipereos dentes et aratos spargit in agros. 1915

Semina mollit humus valido praetincta veneno,  
et crescunt fiuntque sati nova corpora dentes.

Quos ubi viderunt praeacutae cuspidis hastas  
in caput Haemonii iuvenis torquere parantes,  
demisere metu vultumque animumque Pelasgi. 1920

Ipsa quoque extimuit, quae tutum fecerat illum;  
utque peti vidit iuvenem tot ab hostibus unum,  
palluit et subito sine sanguine frigida sedit;  
neve parum valeant a se data gramina, carmen  
auxiliare canit secretasque advocat artes. 1925

Ille gravem medios silicem iaculatus in hostes  
a se depulsum Martem convertit in ipsos.  
Terrigenae pereunt per mutua vulnera fratres,  
civilique cadunt acie. Gratantur Achivi  
victoremque tenent avidisque amplexibus haerent. 1930

Pervigilem superest herbis sopire draconem,  
qui crista linguisque tribus praesignis et uncis  
dentibus horrendus custos erat arietis aureae.  
Hunc postquam sparsit Lethaei gramine suci  
verbaque ter dixit placidos facientia somnos, 1935  
quae mare turbatum, quae concita flumina sistunt,

1915. *vipereōs*: 1248; these were some of the teeth of the dragon slain by Cadmus.—1916. *praetincta*: *steeped beforehand*.—1917. *sati*: from *serō*, *sow*.—1918. *praeacūtāe*: *sharpened*.—1920. *dēmīsere*: *let sink*; cf. 1078.—1921. *extimuit* (*extimēscō*): *feared greatly*.—1923. *frigida*: *chilled*.—1924. *parum*: *too little*. *grāmina*: *herb*.—1925. *advocat*: *summons to her aid*.—1927. *dēpulsum* (*dēpellō*): *averted*. *Mārtē*: *pugnam*.—1929. *civilī aciē*: *civil strife*. *grātantur*: *rejoice*. *Achivī*: *Pelasgi*.—1931. *pervigilem*: *ever watchful*. *sōpire*: *lull to sleep*.—1932. *cristā*: *crest*. *praesignis*: *insignis*.—1933. *arietis*: *ram*.—1934. *Lethaeī*: *of Lethe*, *i. e.* able to produce sleep.—1936. *turbātum*: *troubled*. *sistunt*: *stay, check*.

somnus in ignotos oculos sibi venit, et auro  
 heros Aesonius potitur; spolioque superbus  
 muneris auctorem secum, spolia altera, portans  
 victor Iolciacos tetigit cum coniuge portus. 1940

Haemoniae matres pro natis dona receptis  
 grandaevique ferunt patres, congestaque flamma  
 tura liquefaciunt, inductaque cornibus aurum  
 victima vota cadit. Sed abest gratantibus Aeson  
 iam propior leto, fessusque senilibus annis; 1945

cum sic Aesonides: 'O cui debere salutem  
 confiteor, coniunx, quamquam mihi cuncta dedisti,  
 excessitque fidem meritorum summa tuorum,  
 si tamen hoc possunt (quid enim non carmina possint?)  
 deme meis annis, et demptos adde parenti;' 1950  
 nec tenuit lacrimas. Mota est pietate rogantis,  
 dissimilemque animum subiit Aeeta relictus.

Nec tamen adfectus tales confessa, 'Quod' inquit  
 'excidit ore pio, coniunx, scelus? Ergo ego cuiquam  
 posse tuae videor spatium transcribere vitae? 1955

Nec sinat hoc Hecate, nec tu petis aequa. Sed isto  
 quod petis experiar maius dare munus, Iason.  
 Arte mea soceri longum temptabimus aevum,  
 non annis revocare tuis; modo diva triformis  
 adiuvet et praesens ingentibus adnuat ausis.' 1960

Tres aberant noctes, ut cornua tota coirent  
 efficerentque orbem. Postquam plenissima fulsit

1938. Aesonius: Aesonidēs.—1940. Iolciacōs: of Iolcus, in Thessaly.  
 —1942. congesta (congerō): heaped up.—1943. liquēfaciunt: dissolve.  
 inducta aurum: gilded.—1945. senilibus: senectae.—1948. summa:  
 total.—1952. dissimilem: unlike his. Aeēta: i. e. the thought of Aeetes  
 left behind.—1953. adfectūs: feelings.—1955. trāscribere: transfer.

ac solida terra spectavit imagine luna,  
 egreditur tectis vestes induta recinctas,  
 nuda pedem, nudos umeris infusa capillos, 1965  
 fertque vagos mediae per muta silentia noctis  
 incommitata gradus. Homines volucresque ferasque  
 solverat alta quies; nullo cum murmure saepes;  
 immotaeque silent frondes; silet umidus aër;  
 sidéra sola micant. Ad quae sua bracchia tendens 1970  
 ter se convertit, ter sumptis flumine crinem  
 inroravit aquis, ternisque ululatus ora  
 solvit; et in dura submisso poplite terra,  
 'Nox,' ait, 'arcanis fidissima, quaeque diurnis  
 aurea cum luna succeditis ignibus, astra, 1975  
 tuque triceps Hecate, quae coeptis conscia nostris  
 adiutrixque venis, cantusque artesque magorum  
 quaeque magos, Tellus, pollentibus instruis herbis,  
 auraeque et venti montesque amnesque lacusque,  
 dique omnes nemorum, dique omnes noctis, adeste, 1980  
 quorum ope, cum volui, ripis mirantibus amnes  
 in fontes rediere suos, concussa que sisto,  
 stantia concutio cantu freta, nubila pello  
 nubilaque induco, ventos abigoque vocoque,  
 vipereas rumpo verbis et carmine fauces 1985

1964. *recinctās*: 1232.—1965. *nūdōs*: *unbound*. *īnfūsa* (*īfundō*): *spread upon*.—1966. *vagōs*: 1149. *mūta*: *still*.—1967. *incommitāta*: *sōla*.—1968. *quīēs*: *silentium*. *saepēs*: 275.—1972. *inrōrāvīt*: 1205. *ternīs*: *threefold*.—1974. *arcānis*: *secrets*. *diurnīs*: 1263.—1976. *trīceps*: *trifōrmis*. *coeptīs*: *ausīs*.—1977 *adiūtrīx*: *helper*. *magōrum*: an order of priests among the Medes, connected especially with astrology and enchantment.—1978: *pollentibus*: 1759. *īnstruis*: cf. 1395.—1982. *concussa*: agrees with *freta*. Cf. the description of Dido's priestess in *Aen.* IV. 487-491.—1984. *abigō*: *dīsiciō*, 1169.

vivaque saxa, sua convulsaque robora terra  
 et silvas moveo, iubeoque tremescere montes  
 et mugire solum manesque exire sepulchris.

‘Te quoque, Luna, traho, quamvis Temesaea labores  
 aera tuos minuant, currus quoque carmine nostro 1990  
 pallet avi, pallet nostris Aurora venenis;  
 vos mihi taurorum flammās hebetastis et unco  
 impatiens oneris collum pressistis aratro.  
 Vos serpentigenis in se fera bella dedistis;  
 custodemque rudem somni sopistis et aurum 1995  
 vindice decepto Graias misistis in urbes.

‘Nunc opus est sucis, per quos renovata senectus  
 in florem redeat primosque recolligat annos.  
 Et dabitis; neque enim micuerunt sidera frustra,  
 nec frustra volucrum tractus cervice draconum 2000  
 currus adest.’ Aderat demissus ab aethere currus.

Quo simul ascendit frenataque colla draconum  
 permulsit manibusque leves agitavit habenas.  
 Sublimis rapitur subiectaque Thessala Tempe  
 despicit et Threcēs regionibus applicat angues; 2005  
 et quas Ossa tulit, quas altum Pelion herbas,

1987. tremēscere: tremere.—1988. sepulchris: tombs.—1989. quam-  
 vis: 757. Temesaea: *Temesacan*, a name taken perhaps from the copper  
 mines of Tamassus in Cyprus. Bronze vessels (aera) were beaten during  
 an eclipse (labōrēs) to break the magic spell.—1991. pallet: 1208.—1992.  
 hebetāstis: 1711.—1994. serpentigenis: *dragon-born*.—1995. rudem: cf.  
 77.—1996. vindice: *guardian*. Grāiās: *Greek*.—1997. opus: 6, 1120. re-  
 novāta: *restored*. senectūs: *senecta*, 909.—1998. recolligat: *gather*  
*again*.—2002. ascendit: cf. ascēsus, 819. frēnāta: cf. frēnum, 469.—  
 2003. permulsit: 1910.—2004. Thessala Tempē: the famous valley of  
 North Thessaly, between Mt. Olympus and Mt. Ossa.—2005. Thrēcēs:  
 of *Thrace*. applicat: *drives toward*.

Othrys quas Pindusque et Pindo maior Olympus,  
perspicit et placitas partim radice revellit,  
partim succidit curvamine falcis aënae.

Et iam nona dies curru pennisque draconum 2010  
nonaque nox omnes lustrantem viderat agros,  
cum rediit; neque erant tacti nisi odore dracones,  
et tamen annosae pellem posuere senectae.  
Constitit adveniens citra limenque foresque,  
et tantum caelo tegitur refugitque viriles 2015  
contactus; statuitque aras e cespite binas,  
dexteriore Hecates, ast laeva parte Iuventae.

Has ubi verbenis silvaque incinxit agresti,  
haud procul egesta scrobibus tellure duabus  
sacra facit cultrosque in guttera velleris atri 2020  
conicit et patulas perfundit sanguine fossas.  
Tum super invergens liquidī carchesia Bacchi  
aeneaque invergens tepidī carchesia lactis  
verba simul fudit terrenaque numina civit  
umbrarumque rogat rapta cum coniuge regem 2025  
ne properent artus anima fraudare senili.

Quos ubi placavit precibusque et murmure longo,

2006-2007. Pēlion, Othrys: mountains of Thessaly.—2008. partim: some.—2009. succidit: *cut off*. falcis, from falx: *sickle*.—2010. nōna: *ninth*.—2011. lūstrantem: 261.—2013. annōsae: *full of years*. pellem: *skin*.—2014. adveniēns: cf. adventus, 765. limen: *threshold*.—2015. tantum: cf. 934. virilēs: *of her husband*.—2016. cespite: *turf*. bīnās: *two*.—2017. ast: *at*. Iuventae: *Youth*.—2018. verbēnis: *with sacred boughs*. incīxit: cf. cingō, 375, 827.—2019. ēgesta (ēgerō): *cast out, removed*.—2020. cultrōs: *knives*.—2021. patulās: 912. fossās: *scrobēs*.—2022. invergēns: *pouring upon*. carchēsia: *goblets*. Bacchī: *vīni*.—2024. cīvit (cieō): *summoned*.—2025. raptā coniuge: *Proserpina*.—2026. fraudāre: cf. fraudem, 1838.—2027. plācāvit: *appeased*.



Aesonis effoetum proferri corpus ad auras  
iussit et in plenos resolutum carmine somnos  
exanimi similem stratis porrexit in herbis. 2030

Hinc procul Aesoniden, procul hinc iubet ire ministros,  
et monet arcanis oculos remove profanos  
Diffugiunt iussi; passis Medea capillis  
bacchantum ritu flagrantes circuit aras;  
multifidasque faces in fossa sanguinis atra 2035  
tinguit et intinctas geminis accendit in aris;  
terque senem flamma, ter aqua, ter sulfure lustrat.

Interea validum posito medicamen aëno  
fervet et exsultat spumisque tumentibus albet.  
Illic Haemonia radices valle resectas 2040  
seminaque floresque et sucos incoquit acres.  
Adicit extremo lapides Oriente petitos  
et quas Oceani refluxum mare lavit harenas.  
Addit et exceptas luna pernocte pruinas  
et strigis infames ipsis cum carnibus alas 2045  
inque virum soliti vultus mutare ferinos  
ambigui prosecta lupi; nec defuit illic  
squamea Cinyphii tenuis membrana chelydri

2028. *effoetum*: worn out. *proferri*: to be brought out.—2029. *resolutum*: (*resolvō*): relaxed.—2030. *strātis* (*sternō*): 1375. *porrēxit*: 538.—2032. *arcānis*: 1974. *profānōs*: unholy.—2034. *bacchāntum ritū*: after the manner of Bacchantes. *circuit*: walks about.—2035. *multifidās*: 884.—2036. *intinctās*: dipped in the blood.—2039. *fervet*: cf. 890. *exsultat*: boils over. *spūmis*: foam. *tumentibus*: tumidīs, 242.—2041. *incoquit*: boils in.—2043. *refluum*: flowing back, i. e. the tides of the Ocean.—2044. *pernocte*: full moon. *pruinās*: cf. *pruinōsās*, 149.—2045. *strigis*: (*strix*): screech owl. *infāmēs*: ill-omened. *carnibus*: flesh.—2046. *ferinōs*: ferae.—2047. *prōsecta*: the parts cut off for an offering. *lupī*: the werewolf.—2048. *The scaly membranes of the Libyan water snake*.



vivacisque iecur cervi, quibus insuper addit  
ora caputque novem cornicis saecula passae. 2050

His et mille aliis postquam sine nomine rebus  
propositum instruxit remorari Tartara munus,  
arenti ramo iam pridem mitis olivae  
omnia confudit summisque immiscuit ima.  
Ecce vetus calido versatus stipes aëno 2055  
fit viridis primo, nec longo tempore frondes  
induit, et subito gravidis oneratur olivis.

At quacumque cavo spumas eiecit aëno  
ignis et in terram guttae cecidere calentes,  
vernāt humus floresque et mollia pabula surgunt. 2060

Quae simul ac vidit, stricto Medea recludit  
ense senis iugulum veteremque exire cruorem  
passa replet sucis. Quos postquam combibit Aeson  
aut ore acceptos aut vulnere, barba comaeque  
canitiae posita nigrum rapuere colorem; 2065  
pulsā fugit macies, abeunt pallorque situsque,  
adiectoque cavae suppleantur corpore rugae,  
membraque luxuriant. Aeson miratur et olim  
ante quater denos hunc se reminiscitur annos.

2049. *iecur*: liver. *insuper*: in addition.—2050. *novem*: nine. *cornicis*: crow.—2052. *propositum*: undertaking. *Tartara*: mortem.—2053. *iam pridem*: now for a long time; modifies *arenti*.—2054. *immiscuit*: blended.—2055. *stipes*: stick.—2057. *gravidis*: ripening. *oneratur*: cf. *onus*.—2058. *quacumque*: wherever. *eiecit*: cf. *eiecitō*, 562.—2059. *calentēs*: 908.—2060. *vernāt*: blooms.—2061. *recludit*: *un-sheathes*.—2062. *iugulum*: throat.—2063. *combibit*: has swallowed.—2065. *cānitīe*: whiteness.—2066. *maciēs*: leanness. *situs*: decay of age.—2067. *corpore*: i. e. flesh. *rūgae*: cf. *rūgōsus*, 911.—2068. *luxuriant*: fill out.—2069. *dēnōs*: ten. *hunc*: tālem. *reminiscitur*: remembers.

## EPILOGUE TO THE METAMORPHOSES

Iamque opus exegi,—quod nec Iovis ira nec ignis 2070  
 nec poterit ferrum nec edax abolere vetustas.  
 cum volet, illa dies quae nil nisi corporis huius  
 ius habet incerti spatium mihi finiat aevi;  
 parte tamen meliore mei super alta perennis  
 astra ferar nomenque erit indelebile nostrum. 2075  
 Quaque patet domitis Romana potentia terris  
 ore legar populi perque omnia saecula fama,  
 si quid habent veri vatum praesagia, vivam.

2070. *exēgī*: 1240.—2071. *edāx*: *devouring*. *abolēre*: *to destroy*.—  
 2074. *perennis*: *everlasting*.—2075. *indēlēbile*: *eternal*.—2078. *praesā-*  
*gia*: cf. *praesāgus*, 472.

## ABBREVIATIONS

<p><i>abl.</i> . . . . . ablative.  <i>absol.</i> . . . . . absolute.  <i>acc.</i> . . . . . accusative.  <i>adj.</i> . . . . . adjective.  <i>adv.</i> . . . . . adverb.  <i>cf. (confer)</i> . . . . . compare.  <i>comp.</i> . . . . . comparative.  <i>conj.</i> . . . . . conjunction.  <i>dat.</i> . . . . . dative.  <i>dem.</i> . . . . . demonstrative.  <i>dim.</i> . . . . . diminutive.  <i>etc.</i> . . . . . <i>et cetera</i>.  <i>f.</i> . . . . . feminine.  <i>freq.</i> . . . . . frequentative.  <i>gen.</i> . . . . . genitive.  <i>i.e. (id est)</i> . . . . . that is.  <i>imper.</i> . . . . . imperative.  <i>impers.</i> . . . . . impersonal.  <i>inch.</i> . . . . . inchoative.  <i>indecl.</i> . . . . . indeclinable.  <i>indef.</i> . . . . . indefinite.  <i>infin.</i> . . . . . infinitive.</p>	<p><i>intens.</i> . . . . . intensitive.  <i>interj.</i> . . . . . interjection.  <i>interrog.</i> . . . . . interrogative.  <i>loc.</i> . . . . . locative.  <i>m.</i> . . . . . masculine.  <i>n.</i> . . . . . neuter.  <i>nom.</i> . . . . . nominative.  <i>num.</i> . . . . . numeral.  <i>p.</i> . . . . . participle.  <i>pass.</i> . . . . . passive.  <i>pl.</i> . . . . . plural.  <i>poss.</i> . . . . . possessive.  <i>pred.</i> . . . . . predicate.  <i>prep.</i> . . . . . preposition.  <i>pron.</i> . . . . . pronoun.  <i>pronom.</i> . . . . . pronominal.  <i>reflex.</i> . . . . . reflexive.  <i>sc. (scilicet)</i> . . . . . supply.  <i>superl.</i> . . . . . superlative.  <i>rel.</i> . . . . . relative.  <i>sing.</i> . . . . . singular.  <i>w.</i> . . . . . with.</p>
---	--

A dash (—) shows that a form is lacking.

A form is inclosed in parentheses to show that it is used only in other cases, or, if a verb, to indicate that the present system is not used.

A numeral after the first form of a verb shows the conjugation to which it belongs.

In proper names a reference is given only to the first line where the word occurs. In words occurring six or more times the first three references are noted, followed by "etc."

BOOKS OF REFERENCE: Bultfinch, *Age of Fable*. Revised by J. L. Scott. Philadelphia: D. McKay.

Cox's *Tales of Ancient Greece*. Chicago: Jansen McClurg & Co.

Guerber's *Myths of Greece and Rome*. American Book Company.

Seeman's *Mythology of Greece and Rome*. Edited by G. H. Bianchi. New York: Harper & Bros.

## NOTES

---

H. = Harkness' Complete Latin Grammar, 1898, references to Harkness' Standard Grammar being inclosed in parentheses. M. = Lane and Morgan. A. = Allen and Greenough. G. = Gildersleeve. B. = Bennett.

---

**The Poet.**—Publius Ovidius Naso was the last of the great writers of the so-called Augustan age. Sallust, who belonged rather to the Republic, died when the poet was but nine years old; but Vergil (70–19 B.C.) and Horace (65–8 B.C.) were still at their best when he reached the age of manhood, while the life of the historian Livy (59 B.C.–17 A.D.) was almost parallel with that of the poet. On March 20, 43 B.C., at almost the closing hour of the Roman Republic, Ovid was born in Sulmo, a fine old town in the district of Peligni, north of Rome. His parents were of high rank, but not wealthy, so that Ovid and his elder brother were early sent to Rome to be educated for the law. The younger brother found this course little to his liking, and though he kept to his studies diligently, even at that time devoted his spare moments to writing verses. In his nineteenth year his brother died, so that it was no longer necessary for him to depend upon the practice of law for his living. He resolved, nevertheless, to continue his studies, and after working with the best teachers of Rome, went to Athens, and in company with his life-long friend, the poet Macer, visited the Greek cities of Asia Minor. Then he went to Sicily, where he spent a year, probably the happiest of his life. On his return to Rome he held various minor offices, and was evidently considered a man of importance in judicial matters, but after a few years gave up all thought of a public career, and settled down to the quiet life of a literary gentleman of moderate means. Early in his life he was twice married, but the venture in both instances proved unhappy, and a separation followed. A third marriage, in middle life, was happier; and Ovid's letters to his wife, during his exile, contain many proofs of his affection for her. Ovid was banished by the Emperor Augustus in 9 A.D., ostensibly for endangering the public morals by something that he had written ten years earlier, but probably in reality for some secret reason of the Emperor's. The place of his exile was Tomi, a little town on the Black Sea, a cold, bleak region, quite different from his fertile and sunny home in Italy. Here in lonely retirement he passed the rest of his days, until his death in 18 A.D., writing many pathetic letters to

his friends, and hoping constantly for the imperial decree which never came to end his banishment.

The poem which would have afforded the best means of comparison with Vergil, Ovid's tragedy of *Medea*, unfortunately has been lost. In general, however, it is agreed that his style is easier and more fluent than Vergil's, and in fact than that of any other Latin writer. While he does not rise often to the grandeur of the *Aeneid*, his poetry does not show the mechanical difficulties and harsh effects which one meets at times in Vergil. His verses flow of themselves without any visible effort, so easily that in places they seem a little careless and slipshod. But he is usually interesting and always charming; and as a spinner of yarns, a maker of light verses to be read before the fashion and beauty of Rome, he had no equal. Much, however, that he wrote, especially in the years at Tomi, was really noble; and if a good part of his earlier work was unrefined, and some of it even immoral, it was quite in keeping with the social standards of polite society at that time.

**The Poem.** — The *Metamorphoses*, or *Transfigurations*, or *Changes*, as they might have been called, were the Wonder Book or Fairy Tales of the Romans. The poems were in an unfinished state when Ovid was banished, and, with other manuscripts, were committed to the flames on his departure. Several copies of the verses, which had been given to friends of the poet, were left, luckily; and it is likely that he finished and revised the whole work during his banishment. In this work, Ovid has collected all the well-known legends of Greek mythology, connecting them by a slight and frequently invisible thread which runs through the whole fabric. Beginning with the description of Chaos, the Creation of the World, the Four Ages, and the Flood, one story suggests another until, in a rambling, offhand sort of way, we have passed through, in a single narrative, the whole range of fairyland, — gods, nymphs, heroes, and even favored men included, — ending finally with the deification of Caesar. The book receives its name from the number of instances related in which human beings are turned, as in our own fairy stories, into animals and objects of various kinds, though the charm of the poem lies rather in the incidents which lead to the different transformations, than in the changes themselves.

The subject matter of the poem is divided into fifteen books of about eight hundred lines each, the principal topics of which are as follows: —

- I. Chaos, the Creation; the Four Ages; the Guilt of Lyacon; the Flood; Apollo's Love for Daphne; Jupiter and Io.
- II. Phaëthon's Misadventure; Callisto; a number of minor incidents, the best known of which is the Abduction of Europa.
- III. Cadmus and the Dragon; the Founding of Thebes; Actæon; the Birth of Bacchus; Tiresias; Echo and Narcissus; a Miracle of Bacchus.

- IV. Pyramus and Thisbe; Leucothoe and the Sun; Clytie; Salmacis; Ino; Perseus and Andromeda.
- V. A Quarrel settled by Perseus and the Gorgon's Head; the Muses and the Pierian Nymphs; the Battle of the Giants; many transformations of the gods; Ceres and Proserpina; Arethusa.
- VI. Arachne; Niobe's Pride and Punishment; Tereus, Procus, and Philomela.
- VII. Jason's Quest and its Sequels; Theseus; Minos.
- VIII. Theseus and Ariadne; Daedalus and Icarus; Meleager; Philemon and Baucis; Proteus.
- IX. The Centaurs; Hercules.
- X. Orpheus; Hyacinthus; Pygmalion; Myrrha; Adonis; Atalanta.
- XI. The Death of Orpheus; Midas; Thetis; Ceyx and Alcyone; Morpheus.
- XII. The Gathering before Troy; Cygnus; the Battle of the Lapithae and Centaurs; the Death of Achilles; the Rivalry of Ajax and Ulysses.
- XIII. Ajax and Ulysses; Hecuba; the Voyage of Aeneas; Galatea; Polyphemus; Glaucus.
- XIV. Scylla; Sibylla; Circe; Aeneas at Latium; the Foundation of Rome and Deification of Romulus.
- XV. Numa and Pythagoras and the Transmigration of the Soul; Various Changes in and on the Earth; Aesculapius; Julius Caesar.

**Other Works of Ovid.** — Beside the *Metamorphoses*, Ovid was the author of a comparatively large number of other poems. His earliest important work was the *Heroides*, consisting of twenty-one letters in elegiac verse, assumed to have been written by the famous women of antiquity — as Penelope, Medea, Ariadne, etc. — to absent husbands or friends. The *Fasti* was a Roman calendar or almanac, only six of whose twelve books were finished — a collection of the good old stories and legends connected with the holy days and festivals of the Roman year. The *Amores* consisted of three books of elegies, on various topics, containing several poems of a very high order, but for the most part of an amatory nature. The *Ars Amoris* and *Remedium Amoris* were amatory compositions of a not particularly nice character; such, indeed, that in the author's preface he advises decent people not to read the book. The authorship of these poems was the reason given officially for the poet's banishment. The *Tristia*, in five books, and *Epistulae ex Ponto*, in four books, were letters in elegiac form, written during Ovid's exile, mainly on personal topics, including nearly all that we know of the poet's own life. Besides the works mentioned, there were several unimportant poems or fragments of a miscellaneous nature.



## I. ATALANTA'S LAST RACE

In a song given before a spellbound audience of forest trees and animals, Orpheus tells among other things of the love of Venus for Adonis. In the song Venus relates to Adonis the story of the beautiful daughter of the Boeotian Schoeneus, a maiden who so excelled in swiftness of foot that she offered her hand as a prize to any one who could outrun her, the price of defeat being death. A Boeotian youth among the spectators fell in love with the maiden one day, and challenged her to a race. She accepted, and was defeated through the intervention of Venus, who supplied the youth with three golden apples, which he threw down upon the course and thus distracted the attention of Atalanta.

1. **audieris**: H. 552 (485); M. 717, 718; A. 447a, and note; G. 257-59; B. 280.

**aliquam**: **puellam**.

3. **non dicere posses**: *and you could not have told*. H. 555 (485, N. 3); M. 720; A. 447, 2; G. 257; B. 280.

4. **laude, bono**: abl. of specification. H. 480 (424); M. 650; A. 418; G. 397; B. 226, 1. *Render, in the swiftness of her feet or her surpassing beauty. But what literally?*

**-ne**: really introduces a double question, with the interrogative word omitted in the first member.

5. **deus**: what god, probably, is meant?

**coniuge**: H. 477, III (414, IV); M. 646; A. 411; G. 405; B. 218, 2.

6. **coniugis usum**: *the marriage tie*.

7. **effugies**: observe the force of the compound, as well as the tense of the verb.

**teque ipsa viva carebis**: notice that **ipsa** and **viva** are not in the same case, and for the ablative see H. 462 (414, I); M. 601; A. 401; G. 405; B. 214, 1, c. *Translate, while living you will be deprived of yourself, i. e. of your human form. Read in some book of mythology how this prophecy came true.*

9. **violenta**: find out by scansion the case, and so the agreement of this word.

10. **nec: et non**, of which the negative belongs to **sum potiunda**, while the connective joins **inquit** with the preceding clause.

11. **pedibus: cursu**. Why abl.?

12. **praemia**: in apposition with **coniunx** and **thalami**.

15. **venit: ut veniret** would be expected here.

17. **cuiquam**: H. 431, 6 (388, 4); M. 545; A. 375, a; G. 354; B. 189, 3.

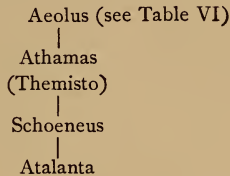
19. **ut . . . posito . . . velamine vidit**: *but when her outer garment was laid aside and he saw.*

20. **quale**: *like*, but see prose order.  
**meum**: *i. e.* of Venus.  
**tuum**: of Adonis, to whom Venus was telling the story.
23. **peteretis**: informal indirect discourse. H. 649, I (528, 1); M. 1029; A. 592, N.; G. 508, 3; B. 323.
24. **ne currat**: this does double duty as a negative clause after **optat** and positive with **timet**.
25. **invidia**: abl. of cause. H. 475 (416); M. 612; A. 404; G. 408; B. 219.
26. **mihi**: cf. **cuiquam**, l. 17.
27. **audentes . . .**: something like our "Fortune favors the brave."  
 What god is meant by **deus ipse**?
28. **passu**: abl. of maner. H. 473, 3 (419, III); M. 635; A. 412; G. 399; B. 220, 1.
29. **quae**: do not say *who although she*.  
**Scythica**: the Scythians were famous for their strength and skill in archery.
30. **Aonio**: see l. 46.
31. **facit**: *creates, adds to*.
32. **ablata**: take with **talaria**.
33. **quaeque**: see prose order.
34. **picto limbo**: descriptive abl. H. 473, 2 (419, II); M. 643; A. 415; G. 400; B. 224. Modifies **genualia**.
35. **puellari candore**: descriptive abl.
37. **candida**: *i. e.* of white marble.
40. **ex foedere**: *demanded by the compact*.
45. **fecerit**: future perfect, *if fortune shall prove me the better*.
48. **seu**: correlative with **seu** in l. 44.
49. **Hippomene victo**: abl. absolute, but how best rendered?
50. **Schoeneia**: Atalanta was the daughter of Schoeneus, king of Boeotia.
52. **formosis**: "*the beautiful*"; for the case see H. 434 (391, I); M. 536; A. 384; G. 359; B. 192, 1.
53. **discrimine**: H. 476 (420); M. 645; A. 409, c; G. 401; B. 218.
54. **hoc**: *i. e. with me*.  
**me iudice**: abl. absolute.  
**tanti**: gen. of value. H. 448, 1 (404, N. 1); M. 576; A. 417; G. 380; B. 203, 3.
57. **quid, quod**: *what (matter) that*. The **quod** clause is a substantive clause in apposition with **quid**. Cf. a similar sentence in Cicero in **Catilinam**, I, viii, 19: **Quid, quod tu te ipse in custodiam dedisti?**  
**leti**: gen. of specification, *undaunted at the thought of death*. H. 452 (399, III); M. 575; A. 349, d; G. 374; B. 204.
58. **ab aequorea origine**: **ab rege aquarum**, l. 47.

59. **tanti**: cf. **tanti**, l. 54.  
**nostra**: **meum**, l. 62; cf. **hoc**, l. 54.
60. **illi**: indirect object.
61. **cruentos**: *i. e.* which involves a risk of life.
62. **nulla nolet**: *no maiden will refuse.*
63. **potes**: *thou may'st.*
64. **tui**: objective gen., *for thee.*  
**tot**: **tot procis**, l. 9, 65.
65. **viderit**: perfect subjunctive, but **intereat** is present.
69. **non erit**: see prose order.  
**invidiae**: pred. gen. of description. H. 440, 3 (396, V); M. 558;  
 A. 345; G. 365; B. 203.
70. **velles**: notice the form of the wish as shown by the tense. H.  
 558, 1 (483, 2); M. 712; A. 441; G. 261; B. 279, 2.
73. **nollem visa fuisset**: equivalent to an optative subjunctive.  
 H. 558, 4; A. 442, b; G. 261, r.  
**tibi**: H. 431, 2 and 6 (384, 1; 388, 4); M. 544, 545; A. 375 and a;  
 G. 354; B. 189, 2 and 3.
74. **vivere**: a Greek construction used only in poetry. H. 608, 4, N. 1  
 (533, II, 3); M. 952; A. 535, f, N. 2; G. 552, r. 2; B. 333. The  
 prose construction would be **qui viveres.**  
**essem . . . eras**: H. 581, 1 (511, 1); M. 940; A. 517, b; G. 597, r. 3;  
 B. 304, 3. "*Thou wert (the only) one with whom I willingly  
 would share my life.*"
76. **vellem**: H. 591, 5 (503, II, 1); M. 836; A. 535; G. 631, 1; B. 283, 1.
78. **quid facit**: what would this be in prose? H. 649, II, 6 (529, II, 7);  
 M. 810, 817; A. 575, c; B. 300, 6.
85. **nomine**: H. 480 (424); M. 650; A. 253; G. 397; B. 226, 1.
87. **dotem**: in apposition with **hanc**.
89. **comam**: acc. of specification, a common Greek construction.  
 H. 416 (378); M. 510; A. 397, b; G. 338, B. 180.  
**ramis crepitantibus**: abl. abs. of description or descriptive abl.
90. **hinc**: take with **decerpta.**  
**mea**: what word does this modify?
91. **nulli**: dat. of agent. H. 431 (388); M. 544; A. 374; G. 355; B. 189, 1.
93. **carcere**: probably a rope or "tape" stretched across the track to  
 insure an equal start.
95. **putes**: potential. H. 552, 554, 1; 555 (485, 486); M. 717; A. 417, 2;  
 G. 257-259; B. 280.
99. **utere**: not infinitive. What case follows **utor**?
101. **gaudeat**: see prose order, and cf. **esset** in l. 4.  
**his dictis**: abl. of cause. H. 475 (416); M. 612; A. 404; G. 408; B. 219.

102. *cum iam*: *just when*.  
*morata est*: notice the gender of the participle, and remember that the verb is deponent.
110. *cessata tempora . . . corrigit*: *makes up for lost time*.
113. *cursus*: genitive.
115. *quo*: *ut eo*, *that so*. H. 568, 7 (497, II, 2); M. 908; A. 531, a; G. 545, 2; B. 282, a.
118. *sublato*: (from *tollo*), *when she had taken it up*.
120. *cursu*: H. 471 (417); M. 615; A. 406; G. 398; B. 217.
121. *duxit sua praemia victor*: but forgot to pay his vows to the goddess who had helped him. So she caused the lovers to offend Cybele, who transformed them into a lion and lioness, and harnessed them to her chariot.

## TABLE I. — THE DESCENT OF ATALANTA



BOOKS OF REFERENCE. — *Atalanta*: Guerber, pp. 276-278; *Age of Fable*, pp. 174-177; Landor's *Hippomenes and Atalanta*. *Venus and Adonis*: *Age of Fable*, pp. 83-85; Guerber, 108-110; Seeman, p. 66.



## II. PYRAMUS AND THISBE

This story is told by one of the Minyides, three Theban sisters who refused to worship the god Bacchus, but remained at home, devoting themselves to domestic occupations, and lightening their toil by repeating in turn some legendary tale. In the story, two young people of Babylon plan to elope from their homes, and arrange a meeting at the tomb of Ninus outside the city. Thisbe precedes her lover to the rendezvous, and is frightened away by the sight of a lion. A little later, Pyramus finds the tracks of the lion, and sees Thisbe's mantle torn and bloody. Imagining that she is slain, he kills himself. Then Thisbe emerges from her hiding place, finds her lover's corpse, and stabs herself with the same sword. In token of the double death, a mulberry tree, whose white berries were stained with the lovers' blood, bears ever afterward dark red berries.

123. **puellis**: dat. [II. 429 (386); M. 534; A. 370; G. 347; B. 187, III], but render **praelata** surpassing.
124. **tenuere**: the form of the perfect in **ēre** is very common in poetry, and must not be confounded with the present active infinitive. What would be the infinitive of this verb?
125. **coctilibus**: because there were no quarries in the vicinity.  
**Semiramis**: a half mythical Assyrian queen, noted for her executive and military ability. According to some accounts, she murdered her husband, King Ninus, whose splendid tomb is mentioned a few lines later.  
**urbem**: Babylon, famous for its high walls and buildings.
126. **gradus**: *i.e. ad amorem*.
127. **tempore**: *as time went on*.  
**taedae**: an allusion to the **conferratio**, or most solemn form of marriage among the Romans. In this ceremony, the bride was escorted from her parents' home to the house of the bridegroom by her relatives and friends, bearing pine torches in honor of Ceres. Also the bridegroom presented the bride with symbolical gifts of fire and water. From this custom, **taedae** came to be used as **taedae iugales**, *i.e. marriage*.  
**coissent**: the apodosis of a past unreal condition. But notice the real assertion which takes the place of the protasis.
128. **quod**: the antecedent of **quod** is the fact of the following line.
129. **captis mentibus**: abl. abs.
131. **quoque**: not from **quisque**. **-que** connects **tegitur** with the verb of the preceding sentence, while **quo** is correlative with an omitted **eo** with **aestuat**: *the more . . . the more*.
134. **nulli**: dat. Cf. **nulli**, l. 91.
136. **vocis iter**: *a passage for your voices*.
141. **quantum erat**: *how great (a favor) would it be*, *i.e. it would be very little*, the subject of **erat** being the substantive clause of result: **ut sineres**. For the mood of **erat**, see II. 583 (511, N. 3); M. 940; A. 522, a, N. 1.; B. 271, b.
144. **quod**: *(the fact) that*.
145. **diversa**: **hinc**, **illinc**, l. 138.
146. **dixere**, **dedere**: cf. **tenuere**, l. 124.
147. **quisque**: in partitive apposition with the subject of **dedere**.
152. **custodes**: especially **parentes**; cf. l. 128.  
**foribus**: in poetry the preposition with the abl. of place, *from which*, and acc. of place, *to which* (end of motion), is often omitted. II. 419, 3, 466 (380, II, 3, 412, II, 2); M. 518; A. 428, g; G. 337, N. 1, 391, N. 3; B. 182, 4.
154. **spatiantibus**: in agreement with **illis**; to be supplied as dat. of agent with **errandum**: *and that they may not (be obliged to) miss each other*.



155. **convenient**: in the same construction as **relinquant** and **temptent**.  
**busta**: see the derivation of this word in the vocabulary. This was a splendid tomb of great size, which Semiramis built, in honor of her husband, at some distance from the city.
157. **fonti**: H. 434 (391, I); M. 536; A. 384; G. 359; B. 192, 1.
158. **lux**: *daylight*.  
**visa**: *i.e.* to the lovers.
159. **praecipitatur aquis**: *sinks into the waters* [H. 428, 1 (380, II, 4); M. 540; A. 363, 3; G. 358; B. 193]; *sets in the ocean*.  
**nox surgit**: cf. *Aeneid*, II, 250, *Ruit Oceano nox*.
161. **suos custodes**, l. 152.  
**vultum**: acc. of specification, a Greek construction: H. 416 (378); M. 510; A. 397, b; G. 333; B. 180.
162. **sedit**: note the change in tense.
164. **caede**: abl. of means. Render *with the blood of freshly slain cattle*, but translate also literally.  
**oblita**: from **oblino**; **oblita** would be from **obliviscor**.  
**ricus**: acc. pl. For the case, cf. **vultum**, l. 161.
165. **depositura**: the future participle is a favorite Greek construction to express purpose.
168. **dum fugit**: observe the tense with **dum** here and in l. 170, and see H. 533, 4 (467, III, 4); M. 917; A. 556; G. 570; B. 293.
170. **sine ipsa**: *without its owner*.
172. **serius**: *later than* Thisbe, or, perhaps *too late* to keep his appointment.
173. **ore**: abl. of place, like **foribus**, l. 152.
176. **longa dignissima vita**: see how the quantity of the final **a** decides the agreement of the two adjectives. For the case of **vita**, see H. 481 (421, III); M. 654; A. 418, b; G. 397, N. 2; B. 226, 2.
177. **nostra nocens anima est**: *my soul is, i.e. I am, the guilty one*.
178. **metus**: **periculi**.  
**venires**: for **ut venires**, a substantive clause of purpose instead of the prose infinitive. What common verb of ordering requires the subjunctive?
179. **nostrum**: **meum**.
182. **timidi (est)**: predicate gen. H. 447 (402); M. 556; A. 343, b; G. 366; B. 198, 3: *it is the part of a faint heart (merely) to wish for death*.  
**Thisbes**: a Greek form of gen.
186. **quoque**: cf. **quoque** in l. 131, and see prose order.
187. **nec mora**: *and without hesitating*.
188. **humo**: **humi**, locative abl., instead of the regular locative.
189. **non aliter quam cum**: a homely, but apt figure.



189. **vitiato plumbo**: abl. abs., to be rendered *from a flaw in the lead*. Cf. **vitium**, l. 134.
190. **scinditur**: with the force of a Greek middle voice: *bursts*.  
**foramine**: see note on **foribus**, l. 152.
192. **arborei fetus**: **mora**, l. 194; cf. l. 156.
196. **oculis animoque**: *with all her senses*.
197. **vitari**: indirect question.
198. **ut . . . sic**: *though . . . yet*.  
**visa in arbore formam**: *the shape of the tree previously seen*.
199. **an haec sit**: (*in doubt*) *whether this is the one*.
202. **gerens**, like the Greek participle  $\epsilon\chi\omega\nu$ , often best rendered *with*. Cf. *Aeneid*, I, 315, *virginis os habitumque gerens*.  
**instar**: really an indeclinable noun, and followed by the gen. H. 446, 4 (398, 4); A. 359, b; G. 373; B. 198, 2.
204. **remorata**: i.e. *an instant later*.  
**amores**: *amantem*.
205. **indignos**: *too beautiful for such treatment*.
206. **comas**: cf. **rictus**, l. 164.
207. **cruori**: dat. H. 474, 2, N. 2; 427 (385, II, 3); A. 413, a, N.; G. 348, R.; B. 358, 3.
209. **mihi**: *from me*. H. 427 (385, II, 2); M. 539; A. 381; G. 345, R. 1; B. 188, 2, d.
212. **Thisbes**: what case? Cf. l. 182. For syntax, see H. 440, 4 (396, vi); M. 569; A. 343, d; G. 361; B. 202.
213. **visa illa**: abl. abs.: *after looking at her*.
214. **-que**: connects **cognovit** with the preceding verb.  
**ense**: abl. with **vacuum**. H. 465 (414, III); M. 604; A. 402, a; G. 390, 3; B. 214, d.
216. **est et mihi**: *I, too, have*.  
**in**: of purpose, *for* this one thing, i.e. *destroying herself*. So in the next line, **in vulnera**.
221. **hoc estote rogati**: a most awkward phrase: *be ye asked this*. Some verbs of asking and teaching take, in the active, two accusatives, as **vos hoc rogamus**, *we ask you this* (instead of **hoc a vobis**, the common phrase). In changing to the passive, one accusative becomes the subject, here the other accusative being retained. A construction like this is bad enough at best, but, in the imperative, reaches the height of awkwardness.
222. **meus**: used rarely for the regular vocative, **mi**.
223. **ut**: introducing **non invidetis = patiamini**, *to allow* (literally, *not grudge*), a substantive clause in apposition with **hoc**, l. 221.
224. **tumulo**: abl. of place. See **foribus**, l. 152.

225. **arbor**: incorporated in the relative clause.  
 230. **incubuit ferro**: the *fell on his sword* of the Old Testament.  
 232. **ater**: *dark*, not *black*.  
 233. **rogis**: H. 429 (386); M. 532; A. 370; G. 347; B. 187, III.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE.—Guerber, pp. 117–118; Shakespeare, *Midsummer Night's Dream*.

### III. APOLLO'S UNREQUITED LOVE FOR DAPHNE

After the flood (see Selection IX), the softened surface of the earth gave birth to a number of strange creatures, among them the serpent Python, which Apollo met and slew. Elated by his success, he ridiculed the childish weapons of Cupid, who, in revenge, shot a dart at the god and another at the nymph, Daphne. In consequence of this, Apollo was filled with love for Daphne, and she with the opposite emotion. The love-smitten god pursued the nymph, but just as he was on the point of overtaking her she was transformed by divine interposition into a laurel tree.

235. **Cupidinis**: compare this prank of the son of Venus with that described in the first book of the *Aeneid*, where, for his mother's sake, he inspired Dido with her fatal love for Aeneas.
236. **hunc**: **Cupidinem**.  
**serpente**: **Pythone**, ll. 241–242.
237. **cornua**: **arcum**.
238. **quidque tibi (est)**: *what have you to do?* **Que** connects **dixerat** and **viderat**.
242. **stravimus**: from **sterno**.  
**tumidum**: *i.e.* **veneno**.  
**Pythona**: see introductory sketch. It was to celebrate Apollo's victory over the Python that the Pythian games were instituted.
243. **face**: not from **facio**.  
**nescio quos**: *some*.
245. **figat**: potential subjunctive. H. 552 (485); M. 717; A. 446; G. 257–59; B. 280.
246. **quanto . . . tanto**: take the second clause first and render, *as much (smaller) . . . as*.  
**cedunt**: *are inferior (to)*, about the same idea as **minor est** of the next line.
247. **deo**: indirect object.
248. **percussis pennis**: *by the beating of his wings*.

249. arce: cf. tumulo, l. 224.
251. operum: *purposes*, descriptive gen.; H. 440, 3 (396, V); M. 558; A. 345; G. 365; B. 203.
255. Apollineas: Apollinis; cf. proles Neptunia, l. So. A derivative adjective is often found in Latin, where in English a possessive is used.
257. tenebris, exuviis: abl. of *place*; cf. H. 476, 3 (425, II, 1, N.); M. 629; A. 431; G. 401, N. 6; B. 218, 3.
258. Phoebes: cf. Thisbes, l. 182; for case see H. 435, 4 (399); M. 573; A. 3<sup>5</sup>, c; G. 359, R. 1; cf. B. 204, 3.
259. vitta: a band, or fillet, worn by unmarried girls.
260. illam petiere: *sought her hand*.
261. impatiens viri: *hating the very thought of marriage*: cf. fugit nomen amantis, above.  
expers viri: *unmarried*.
265. taedas: see l. 127.
266. ora: cf. comas, l. 206.
269. virginitate: abl. after frui.  
frui: in prose, ut fruar.
270. quod optas esse: *innupta*.
271. voto: H. 426, 1 (385, I); M. 531; A. 367; G. 346; B. 187, II.  
repugnat: because her beauty would bring her many suitors.
272. visae: render by a relative clause, as in l. 198.  
Daphnes: objective gen. with conubia.
273. fallunt: *mislead*, i.e. give empty promises of success with Daphne.
275. facibus: abl. of source or cause.
276. nimis admovit: *kindled too near*.  
iam sub luce: *when already it was growing light*. Ovid uses the same figure in the *Fasti* (Book IV, 139-140): Semiustamque facem vigilata nocte viator Ponet. The hunter's neglect to extinguish his camp fire is the cause of many a forest fire in the North and West to-day.
277. pectore toto: cf. toto ore, l. 173.
278. uritur: with the force of a Greek middle voice, like scinditur, l. 190.
280. igne: *with light*.
282. vidisse: the subject of est.
283. media plus parte: like pectore toto in l. 277, but with quam omitted after the comparative plus. Render *more than half exposed*. What literally?
284. siqua latent meliora putat: "*hidden charms he pictures all the fairer.*"  
Translate also literally.  
aura: H. 471 (417); M. 615; A. 406; G. 398; B. 217.



PHOEBE

285. ad: *for*.
289. mihi: dat. of reference; cf. H. 425, 1 and 4 (384, II, 1 and 4); M. 537; A. 376; G. 352; B. 188, 2.
290. me miserum: accusative in exclamations. H. 421 (381); M. 512; A. 397, d; G. 343, 1; B. 183.  
ne cadas, notent, sim: optative subjunctive; *I hope you may not*, etc.  
indignave laedi: a Greek construction for the regular indignave ut (or quae) laedantur. Find a similar meaning of indignus in Pyramus and Thisbe.
293. moderatius insequar ipse: truly a very handsome offer.
294. cui placeas, etc.: *i.e. stop a bit and find out who it is whose fancy you have taken*.
295. hic: adv.
297. Delphica tellus: the regions about Delphi in Phocis, where were Apollo's most famous temple and oracle.
298. Claros, Tenedos, Pataraea regia: all well-known temples and shrines of Apollo.
301. nostra: sc. sagitta. Note the case, and cf. aura, l. 284.
304. nobis, cf. nostra, l. 177, nostrum, l. 179, etc. Lines 297-304 make a good memory passage, as they define Apollo's divine origin, the chief places of his worship, and his attributes as god of prophecy, of music, of archery, and of medicine.
305. ei: not from is.  
mihi: dat. of reference; cf. mihi, l. 289.  
herbis: abl. of means after the verbal idea in sanabilis.
308. cumque ipso: abl. of accompaniment, *Apollo and his unfinished words*.
309. visa decens: decens visu, but what literally? Cf. visae, l. 272.
310. obviaque: *and the gusts fluttered her resisting garments as she met them*.  
What is the exact construction of obvia?
311. impulsos: *streaming*.
312. sed enim: an ellipsis, as in *Aeneid*, I, 19, usually supplied in some such way as this: *but the young god kept on, for*, etc.
315. vacuo: *i.e. an open field without cover in which the hare might hide*.
317. inhaesuro similis: *like one who is on the point of seizing*.
319. an sit comprehensus: *whether he is already taken*. Cf. an haec sit, in l. 199.
320. morsibus: dat. H. 427 (385, II, 2); M. 539; A. 381; G. 345, R. 1; B. 188, 2, d.  
eripitur: cf. uritur, l. 278.
323. tergo: H. 429 (386); M. 532; A. 370; G. 347; B. 187, III.
324. cervicibus: loc. abl. Find another example in this story.
332. radicibus: abl. of means.

333. **ora**: object.  
**nitor**: a reference to the beautiful glossy leaves of the laurel.
337. **oscula**: see the derivation of this word, and cf. its meaning in l. 281.
339. **arbor mea**: various trees were considered sacred to different gods, as the oak to Jupiter, the olive to Minerva, etc.
340. **te coma**: see the figure of Apollo on p. 57.
341. **ducibus**: cf. **tergo**, l. 323.  
**Triumphum**: the public recognition of a general's services on his return from a successful campaign. The hero usually marched in solemn procession from the Campus Martius to the Capitol, escorted by his victorious legions, and followed by long trains of captives and the spoils of battle (here **longas pompas** in l. 342). The victor wore upon his brow a wreath of laurel.
343. **postibus**: dat. of reference.
344. **ante fores**: a reference to the two laurel trees before the palace gate of Augustus, supporting, as it were, the civic crown of oak leaves suspended over the gateway. This was a wreath presented to the emperor by the senate, and inscribed, "EX. S. C. ob Civis Servatos."
345. **intonsis capillis**: descriptive abl.
347. **Paeon**: different derivations are assigned to this epithet given to Apollo: by the Greeks it is said to mean the Archer (*παύων, striking*), or the Healer (*παύων, soothing*), or by some it is said to owe its origin to the exclamation *ἦ, παῖ* (*strike, my son*), with which his mother urged him to kill the Python.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE. — Apollo: *Age of Fable*, pp. 30-33; Cox, pp. 4-6; Guerber, pp. 61-91; Homer's *Hymn to Apollo* (Shelley's translation); Keats's *Hymn to Apollo*. Apollo and Daphne: Lowell's travesty in *Fable for Critics*; Guerber, pp. 68-70. Cupid: Guerber, p. 107; Seeman, pp. 90-93. Python: *Age of Fable*, p. 29; Guerber, p. 67; Milton's *Paradise Lost*, 10, 531; Shelley's *Adonais*.



#### IV. HOW PHAËTHON DROVE HIS FATHER'S CHARIOT

The Egyptian Epaphus (the son of Jupiter and Io) denied, once upon a time, that Phaëthon was the son of Apollo and Clymene, but asserted that he was, on the contrary, the child of Merops, king of Ethiopia, his mother's husband. The boy resented the allegation and wished to secure proofs of his parentage from the Sun himself. He was kindly received by the Sun, and asked the use of his father's chariot as a proof of his paternity. Apollo consented with reluctance,



and after many warnings and instructions the boy set out. Soon, however, he lost all control of the fiery horses and set the world on fire. Jupiter stopped his mad course by a thunderbolt, and quenched the flames. At first the Sun from grief refused to light the world again, but finally collected and pacified the scattered horses, and all went on as before.

349. *sublimibus columnis*: in its lofty columns. H. 480 (424); M. 650; A. 418; G. 397; B. 226, 1. So also *auro* and *pyropo*.
350. *pyropo*: an alloy of copper and gold in the proportion of three parts to one (Pliny, XXXIV, 94). The word itself is Greek, and means really *flammis imitante*.
351. *tegebat*: the subject is *ebur*. The reference may be to ivory statues standing upon the roof. Take *cuus* with *fastigia*.
352. *argenti*: modifies *lumine*.
353. *Mulciber*: a name of Vulcan, said by the Romans to be derived from *mulcere*, *soften*, and *ferrum*.  
*illic*: in *valvis*.
356. *caeruleos*: a standing epithet of sea gods taken from the color of the waves, but see its derivation.  
*Tritona canorum*: cf. l. 1174, where, too, he is called *caeruleus*. He was the son of Neptune and Amphitrite, and was the herald of the sea.
357. *Proteaque ambiguum*: Vergil makes his home in Carpathos (G. IV, 388), Homer in Pharos, near Egypt (*Od.* IV, 355). He was the son of Neptune and Amphitrite (see Table III), or, some say, of Oceanus and Thetis, and could change himself at will into any shape. In the *Odyssey* (IV, 455-459): "The old man did not forget his crafty wiles: for first he turned into a bearded lion, then to a dragon, leopard, and huge boar; he turned into liquid water, into a branching tree; still we held firm with patient hearts." (Palmer.)
358. *Aegaeona*: here a sea monster, son of Pontus and Terra, but in Homer (*Il.* I, 404) a giant: —  
"The hundred-handed, whom the immortal gods  
Have named Briareus, but the sons of men  
Aegeon, mightier than his sire in strength." (Bryant.)
359. *Dorida*: a sea nymph, daughter of Oceanus and Tethys; wife of Nereus, and mother of fifty daughters called the Nereids. The names of all the Nereids are given in the *Theogony* of Hesiod (*ll.* 240-264), but the best known are Galatea, Thetis, and Amphitrite.
360. *virides*: like *caeruleus*, used of the color of the sea. Mermaids are still represented in song as sitting on the shore combing their sea-green hair.
361. *quaedam*: *pars*.



361. **omnibus**: dat. of possession with *est* to be supplied.
362. **qualem**: supply *sed talis*; **qualem** agrees with **faciem**, the omitted subject of *esse*. Cf. H. 302, 1; M. 972; A. 455, a; G. 535, 422, N. 4; B. 330.
363. **terra**: *i.e.* represented on the doors.
366. **signa sex . . . totidem**: the twelve signs of the Zodiac.
- foribus: in foribus. II 485, 3 (425, II, N. 3); M. 627; A. 429, 4; G. 385, N.; B. 228, d.
367. **simul**: **simulac**, as often in poetry.  
**Clymeneia proles**: used intentionally of Phaëthon, as doubt had been cast upon his paternity by Epaphus.
368. **dubitati**: see introductory note.
370. **ferebat**: **ferre poterat**.
371. **lumina**: the singular for the plural, a very common occurrence in poetry.
373. **Dies, Mensis, Annus**, etc.: not divinities, but allegorical figures representing the divisions of time, in attendance upon the Sun.
374. **Horae**: not, as usual in poetry, the seasons, which are mentioned in the following lines, but the hours, as again in l. 466.
375. **novum**: because the beginning of a new year. It would be difficult to find four better personifications than these figures of the four seasons.
376. **nuda**: as compared with spring, which is clothed with blossoms and green leaves.
377. **calcatis**: see a representation of this operation in the illustration.
378. **capillos**: a Greek accusative. II. 416 (378); M. 510; A. 397, b; G. 338; B. 180.
379. **loco medius**: **medio in loco**. **Loco** is abl. of specification.  
**novitate**: expresses cause.  
 The prose order: *Inde Sol loco medius oculis quibus omnia adspicit iuvenem novitate rerum paventem vidit.*
380. **oculis quibus adspicit omnia**: in another place (*Met.* IV, 172), Ovid says: *Vidit hic deus omnia primus.*
381. **que**: belongs really with **ait**.  
**tibi**: poss. dat.  
**hac arce**: like **foribus**, l. 366.
382. **parenti**: dat. of agent. Cf. **nulli**, l. 91.
387. **animis**: dat., like **morsibus**, l. 320.  
**nostris**: **meis**.
390. **negari**: see note to **vivere dignus**, l. 74.
392. **quodque**: (not **quodque**) *and that*.



TREADING OUT THE  
GRAPES

394. **dis**: like **parenti**, l. 382.  
**palus**: the Styx, the sluggish river of the under world. Cf. *Odyssey*, V, 185, "The downflowing water of the Styx, which is the strongest and most dreadful oath among the blessed gods" (Palmer), and *Aeneid*, VI, 323, Stygiamque paludem, Di cuius iuvare timent et fallere numen.
- oculis incognita**: *i.e.* unvisited by the sun.
395. **rogat**: sc. **cum**.
396. **alipedum equorum**: objective gen.
397. **paenituit iurasse patrem**: what is a literal translation?
399. **vox mea . . . tuā (voce)**: *my promise has been proved rash by your request.*
400. **negarem**: the apodosis of an unreal present condition, whose protasis is to be supplied from **liceret**.
402. **quae**: *such as*, hence followed by a subjunctive of characteristic. H. 591, 2 (500, 1); M. 836; A. 537, 2; G. 631; B. 284, 2.  
**viribus**: A. 228; H. 429.
403. **munera**: belongs with both **magna** and **quae**.
404. **quod**: **id quod**. So in l. 405.
406. **placeat**: sc. **ut**. That is, each of the other gods may have as high an opinion of his own powers as he pleases.
407. **axe**: by synecdoche for **curru**.
409. **fera**: modifies which word? Determine by scansion the quantities of final **a** in this line.
410. **agat**: potential subjunctive. H. 552 (485); M. 717; A. 446; a; G. 257-259; B. 280.
411. **prima**: like **imus**, **summus**, and some other superlatives, often denotes, as here, not *the first*, but *the first part of*. So **ultima**, in l. 415.  
**qua**: abl. of the way by which.
413. **Render**: unde saepe mihi ipsi mare et terras videre fit (= est) timor. The real subject of **fit** is **videre**, while **timor** is pred. nom.
415. **moderamine certo**: *a firm rein*. **Eget** usually takes the abl. For gen., see H. 458, 2 (410, V, 1); M. 594, 603; A. 356; G. 383; B. 212, 1.
416. **Order**: Tunc etiam Tethys ipsa, quae me, etc. Tethys was the greatest of the sea goddesses, the wife of Oceanus, mother of Clymene, grandmother of Phaëthon. See Table III.
418. **quod**: *the fact that*.
420. **in adversum**: *i.e.* the sun is moving constantly from east to west, while the heavens, with all the stars, are whirling constantly from west to east. **Nitor** shows the difficulty of the Sun's course, which is directly opposed to the movement of the heavens.

423. **axis**: this is sometimes taken, as in l. 407, for the chariot of the Sun, but more probably refers to the swift motion of the heavens.
425. **concipias**: cf. **audieris**, l. 1.
426. **formasque ferarum**: *i.e.* some of the constellations, or perhaps the signs of the Zodiac, eight of which are animals.
427. **ut**: *granted that, though.*
428. **adversi**: pointing toward the east. In his anxiety to dissuade Phaëthon from his perilous undertaking, the Sun is describing, not a single day's journey, which Phaëthon had in mind, but his course in a whole year. He does not, on any given day, come in contact with all the creatures mentioned below.
429. **Haemoniosque arcus**: by metonymy for the archer himself, or Sagittarius. A number of writers besides Ovid consider this the Centaur Chiron, a Haemonian, *i.e.* a Thessalian. A good account of Chiron will be found in Mr. D. O. S. Lowell's *Jason's Quest*.  
**Leonis**: said to be the Nemeæan lion, killed by Hercules and raised to a place among the stars by Jupiter.
431. **aliter**: *i.e.* the Scorpion faces the east, while the Crab points to the west.
432. **tibi**: dat. with **in promptu**, which practically = **facile**. Cf. H. 434, 2 (391); M. 536; A. 383; G. 359; B. 192, 1.  
**ignibus**: abl. of specification, modifying **animosos**.
435. **habenis**: II. 426 (385, 1); M. 531; A. 367; G. 346; B. 187, II.
- 436-437. **Order**: At tu, nate, cave ne funesti muneris sim tibi auctor, vota que tua corrige dum res sinit. Notice the odd position of **-que** in l. 437. What does it connect?
438. **sanguine**: take with **genitum**. II. 469, 2 (415); M. 609; A. 403, a; G. 395; B. 215.
440. **pater esse probor: me esse patrem probor.**
444. **eque tot ac tantis**: bring up **bonis** from the line below. **-Que** connects **posce** with **circumspice**.
445. **patiere**: not an infinitive.
446. **vero nomine**: abl. of specification.
449. **ne dubita**: in prose **ne dubitaveris**.  
**undas**: per **undas**. In poetry the acc. is found with verbs of swearing, in reality a Greek construction.
451. **dictis**: like **habenis**, l. 435.
452. **currus**: objective gen.
453. **qua**: **quoad**, *as long as*.
454. **Vulcania**: an adjective, as common in poetry, instead of a gen. See l. 50.
457. **gemmae**: *i.e.* other gems besides the topazes.
458. **repercusso Phoebo**: abl. absol., *reflecting the Sun*.

459. **magnanimus**: with probably a reference to his too great a display of spirit in the present instance.
460. **rutilo . . . purpureas . . . rosarum**: so in Homer it is "rosy-fingered Dawn, daughter of the morning," who heralds the approaching day (*Od.* IX, 437). Notice the other details of this beautiful description of the coming of morning.
461. **rosarum**: *i.e.* of rosy light.
463. **Lucifer**: the morning star, probably Venus.
466. **Titan**: the sun god, so called because descended from Hyperion or Coeus, one of the Titans.
- Horis**: cf. l. 374.
467. **celerēs**: *celeriter*.
- ignem vomentes**: see above, ll. 432-433.
468. **ambrosiæ**: the food of the gods, as nectar was their drink. In Homer, also (*Il.* V, 777), ambrosia is spoken of as the food of the horses of the gods.
- suco**: abl. with **saturōs**. H. 477, II (421, II); M. 651; A. 409, a; G. 405, N. 3; B. 218, 8.
- præsaepibus**: cf. *statione*, l. 463.
471. **flammæ**: with **patientia**. H. 451, 3 (399, II); M. 574; A. 349, b, N. 1; G. 375; B. 204, a.
472. **comæ**: dat. H. 429 (386); M. 534; A. 370; G. 347; B. 187, III.
- luctus**: like **currus**, l. 452.
474. **monitis, stimulis, lorīs**: the first two datives [H. 426 (385, I); M. 531; A. 367; G. 346; B. 187, II], the last ablative [H. 477, I (421, I); M. 646; A. 410; G. 407; B. 218, 1].
476. **volentes**: **properare volentes**.
477. **directus arcus**: the five great circles; *straight across*, as opposed to **obliquum**, in the following line.
478. **limes**: the Ecliptic, which lies within the limits of the Torrid and the two Temperate Zones, the **trium zonarum** of l. 479.
480. **Arcton**: the constellation of the Bear placed near the North Pole. This is said to have been Callisto, the daughter of Lycaön, changed by Juno into a bear, and afterward numbered by Jupiter among the stars.
481. **hac**: sc. **via**, *i.e.* along the Ecliptic.
483. **nec preme**: cf. **ne dubita**, l. 449.
484. **altius egressus**: conditional, *if you go* (out of the proper path) *too high*.
486. **dexterior**: **dextera**; so also **sinisterior** for **sinistra**. Construe both with **rota**.
- Anguem**: the Hydra placed as a guard over the apples of Hesperides, and slain by Hercules. Juno placed it in the heavens extended between the two Bears, hence in the north.

487. **pressam Aram**: a constellation toward the South Pole, not far from the tail of Scorpio. Here the Titans were said to have formed their league against the gods. It is called "sunken" because nearly out of sight, and in fact, in northern latitudes, is never seen above the horizon.
489. **quae iuvet**: sc. **ut**, as in l. 406; *who I hope (opto) may aid you*.
490. **Hesperio in litore**: not a definite place, but the shores of the Western or Atlantic Ocean, the goal which both Day and Night reach in their daily journey. This point Night has reached (**tetigit**), finishing her course, so that now it is time for the Sun to begin his course.
495. **solidis sedibus**: **terra firma**. For case, cf. **foribus**, l. 366.
497. Order: **sine me lumina terris dare, quae (lumina) tutus spectes** (relative clause of purpose).  
**sine**: not the preposition.
499. **contingere**: the infinitive, depending on **gaudet**, where in prose a causal clause would be expected.
500. **grates**: a more formal expression than the familiar **gratias**.  
**inde**: from his commanding position on the chariot.
501. Notice the appropriateness of the names of the Sun's horses, derived from Greek words, meaning respectively *fire, dawn, blaze, and flame*. They might be rendered, perhaps, *Firebrand, Sunrise, Blazer, and Scorcher*.
504. **Tethys**: as the Sun rises apparently from the sea, it is a sea divinity who unbars the way for the start.  
**nepotis**: see note to l. 416.
505. **facta est copia mundi**: cf. our phrase, "the freedom of the city was given."
508. **isdem de partibus**: *i.e.* from the east.
509. **quod cognoscere possent**: subjunctive of characteristic. H. 591, 1 (503, 1); M. 836; A. 535; G. 631, 2; B. 283. Render *such as they could feel*. Not that Phaëthon was particularly light, but divine bodies were greater than human, in weight as well as size.
510. **iugum**: standing, like axes in l. 496, for **currus**.
512. **levitate**: abl. of cause.
513. **onere**: abl. of separation. H. 465 (414, III); M. 604; A. 402, a; G. 390, 3; B. 214, 1, d.
514. **currus**: subject of dat and **succutitur**, as well as of **est**.
516. **quo prius**: sc. **currebant**.
518. **nec si sciat, imperet**: a condition in the form of a vague future supposition, where in prose a past unreal (pluperfect subjunctive), or perhaps a present unreal (imperfect subjunctive), would be required. as the preceding verbs are historical presents. The present subjunctive implies that the supposition is still possible. Cf. l. 523, where the imperfect is used.



521. **timore**: like *levitate*, l. 512.
523. **mallet**: an apodosis of some suppressed present unreal condition, like *if it were not too late* or *if it were possible*.
525. **Meropis**: sc. *filius*. Merops, it will be remembered, was Clymene's husband, and was considered Phaëthon's father. From his present height the lot of a living mortal seemed much more attractive to the young man than that of a dead divinity. A living mouse is better than a dead lion.
526. **Order**: *ut pinus borea praecipiti acta, cui rector suus frena victa remisit*.
527. **frena**: the metaphor is taken from a chariot.
528. **faciat**: a deliberative subjunctive, *what is he to do?* H. 559, 4 (484, V); M. 723; A. 444; G. 265, 446; B. 277.
530. **illi fatum contingere non est**: *he is not permitted to reach*, but translate also according to the construction.
534. **vario**: *diversified* (with constellations).
538. **porrigit**, etc.: in early astronomy, Scorpio occupied at first the space of two signs; later, the constellation *Libra* was given the space taken up by the claws.
541. **gelida**: *chilling*.  
**formidine**: cf. *levitate*, l. 512.
545. **hac**: sc. *via*, correlative with *qua*.
548. **spatio**: locative abl.
549. **suis**: sc. *equis*, abl. of comparison with *inferius*.  
**Luna**: Diana, sister of Apollo, who is represented as driving a chariot corresponding to the Sun's. In another place (*Tristia*, I, 3, 28), Ovid says, *Lunaque nocturnos alta regebat equos*.
551. **ut quaeque altissima**: *in proportion as each (part) is highest, i.e. in the order of its height*.
552. **sucis ademptis**: abl. absol.
554. **damno**: dat. of end. H. 425, 3 (384, II, 1, 3); M. 548; A. 382; G. 356; B. 191.
555. **moenibus**: *i.e. tectis*.
561. **ore trahit**: *breathes in, inhales*.
564. **pacea caligine**: a good illustration of what is meant by "pitchy darkness"; the smoke is so dense that the very chariot itself which gives light to the world cannot make itself seen.
566. **ranguine vocato**: abl. absol.  
**cređunt**: *i.e. it is thought*.
569. **fontesque lacusque**: acc.
572. **coniuge**: Proserpina.  
**regem**: Pluto, ruler of the under world.



575. **Cycladas**: used here for islands in general. Observe the short final *as*, and see Helps to Scansion. Cf. *delphines*, l. 577.
577. **consuetas**: *i.e.* as they were accustomed to do.
579. **Nerea**: son of Pontus and Terra, the prophetic Old Man of the Sea, wise, just, and truthful to a fault. His general abode was in the Aegean Sea. See also note to l. 359, and Table III.
583. **ut erat circumdata**: *surrounded as she was*. Cf. l. 354.
584. **fontes**: in apposition with *aquas*.
585. **viscera**: acc. from the idea of motion in *condiderant*.  
**matris**: Telluris.
586. **collo**: take with *tenus*; *raised as far as the neck*. Order: Tellus . . .  
*arida vultus oppressos collo tenuis sustulit.*
588. **infra**: *inferius*, l. 549.
590. **si placet hoc**: sc. *tibi*.
591. **liceat**: subjunctive of appeal.  
**periturae**: (*if I am*) *destined to perish*.
592. **auctore**: *i.e.* by thinking of you as its author, rather than the stripling who drove the chariot.
594. **crines**: the foliage of the forests.
596. **hunc fertilitatis honorem**: *is this the reward for* (objective gen.) *my fertility?* Mark the emphatic position of *hunc*.
598. **exerceor**: with the double meaning of *worked* and *worried* or *vexed*.
599. **alimenta mitia**: as compared with *frondes*, the food of the lower animals.
600. **vobis**: *i.e.* Jupiter and the other gods, as compared with *humano generi*.
602. **frater**: Neptunus.  
**illi tradita**: when Saturnus allotted to him the rule of the sea, the heavens to Jupiter, and the infernal regions to Pluto.
604. **mea**: equivalent to an objective gen. like *fratris*, = *in me, in fratrem*.
605. **caeli tui**: gen. with *miserere*.
607. **Atlas ipse**: who supported the heavens on his shoulders. This is really an anachronism, as Atlas had not yet been transformed into a mountain. See Selection X, and read the story in some book of mythology.
610. **in chaos antiquum**: as existing before the creation.
611. **rerum summae**: *the general welfare, the whole universe*.
615. **ipsum**: Apollinem.



ATLAS  
(Naples Museum)

617. **summam arcem**: *the very highest part of heaven*, as in *Aeneid*, I, 225: Sic vertice caeli Constitit.  
arduus: predicate.
620. **posset**: a relative clause of purpose.
622. **ab aure**: *i.e.* drawing back the bolt in order to hurl it with his full strength.
624. **expulit**: a double use quite common in Latin authors: he *deprived* him of life and *hurled* him from the chariot. The same use of a word is sometimes found in English, in similar cases; as, "he lost his balance and his life."
625. **in contraria**: sc. loca.
633. **potuit**: *may*. This is what is called a gnomic perfect. H. 538, 5 (471, II, 5); 744; A. 475; G. 236, N.; B. 262, B, I.
634. **patria**: Ethiopia.  
**diverso orbe**: *a different, i.e. far away, part of the earth*, probably toward the west or north.
635. **Eridanus**: a mythical river, placed by the oldest writers somewhere near the "ends of the earth." Later writers identify it with the Rhine or, with Ovid himself (*Met.* I, 370), with the Padus or Po.
636. **Hesperiae**: see l. 490. These naiads were Phaëthon's sisters. See Table III.
639. **excidit**: a mild pun. Cf. **expulit**, l. 624.
640. **pater**: Apollo.
646. **laniata sinus**: *tearing her bosom (i.e. of her garment)*; literally, *torn in respect to her garment*. Cf. **capillos**, l. 378, and find other instances in what you have read.
648. **tamen**: *indeed*.
652. **deficit orbem**: *fails the world, i.e. is eclipsed*.
655. **officium**: *i.e.* lighting the world.  
**aevi**: gen. modifying **principiis**; *from the beginning of time*.
657. **actorum**: note the gen. usual with **piget** and similar verbs [H. 457 (409, III); M. 585; A. 354, b; G. 377; B. 209, I], but the acc. of the person is omitted.  
**mihi**: dat. of agent, limiting **actorum**.
659. **posse**: the subject **se** is omitted.
660. **ipse**: *i.e.* Jupiter.
661. **orbatura patres**: in bitter irony, as if this were the usual function of the thunderbolt.
663. **meruisse**: sc. **se** as the subject, the antecedent of **qui**.
665. **rebus**: **orbi terrarum**.
670. **natum**: *i.e.* **mortem nati**.  
**obiectat**: cf. our phrase, "cast in one's teeth."

TABLE II.—THE DESCENT OF PHAËTHON

(See also next Table)

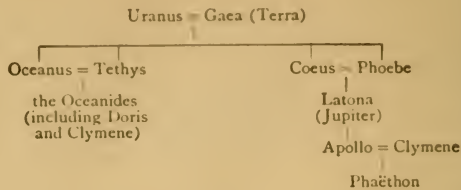
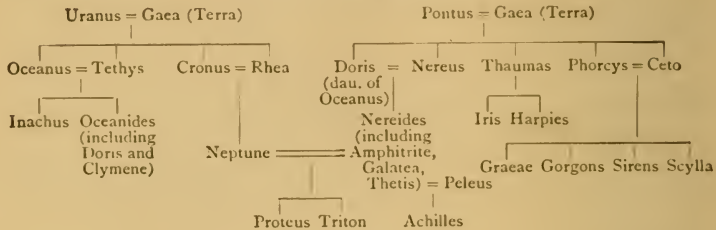


TABLE III.—THE SEA DIVINITIES



BOOKS OF REFERENCE.—Phaëthon: *Age of Fable*, pp. 50-59; Cox; Guerber, pp. 83-88. Aurora: *Age of Fable*, p. 35; Guerber, p. 85; Seeman, p. 108.

## V. ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE

The marriage of Orpheus and Eurydice is attended by portents of ill omen. Disaster follows almost immediately, for Eurydice is bitten by a serpent and dies. Orpheus follows her to Hades and by his music charms the divinities below and obtains the release of Eurydice, but loses her again just as he reaches the upper world.

671. **Inde**: from Crete, whither Hymen had been called to bring about the marriage of Iphis and Ianthe. Hymen is often represented by the poets as here, clad in a yellow robe, his perfumed locks wreathed with marjoram, and in his hand a nuptial torch.
672. **Ciconum ad oras**: in Thrace, the home of Orpheus.
673. **nequiquam**: because of Eurydice's untimely death.

676. **fax stridula**: the spluttering, smoky flame was considered an unlucky omen.
678. **nupta nova**: i.e. the bride.
681. **Rhodopeius**: Thracius.  
**satis**: i.e. *to the full*.
682. **ne non umbras**: *in order to try the shades also*. **Ne** introduces as usual a negative clause of purpose, while **non** negatives the meaning of **temptaret**, i.e. *not to leave untried*. This use of two negatives is called *litotes*.
683. **Taenaria porta**: a grotto in southern Laconia, where tradition placed an entrance to Hades.
684. **leves populos: umbras.**  
**sepulcro**: for case cf. **viribus**, 99. In the Aeneid (VI. 316) Charon sternly keeps away from the Stygian waters the inops inhumataque turba.  
 Nec ripas datur horrendas et rauca fluenta  
 transportare prius quam sedibus ossa quierunt.
686. **nervis**: i.e. of his wondrous lyre.
688. **quicquid**: i.e. *whoever of us*.
692. **Medusaei monstri**: Cerberus, whose necks were bound with his mother's snakes.  
**vincirem**: as Hercules was said to have done.
694. **crescentes**: *budding*, i.e. of her youth.
697. **et hic**: *here as well*.  
**et hic**: *even here*. What is the subject of **esse**?
699. **vos**: Orpheus is addressing **Persephonem** (685) and **umbrarum dominum** (686).
706. **haec**: Eurydice.  
**matura**: *of ripe age*, i.e. in time
707. **iuris**: for case cf. **timidi**, 182.  
**pro**: *instead of, as*.
708. **pro**: *for*.  
**certum est mihi**: *I am resolved*.
711. Ixion was stretched upon a revolving wheel.  
 "Proud Ixion, doomed to feel  
 the tortures of the eternal wheel."—Sophocles.
712. Notice the curious punishments of these ancient sinners: **Tantalus** (hence our *tantalize*) parched with thirst stood in a pool, his chin level with the water, which receded whenever he stooped to drink. Over his head hung branches with luscious fruits, which kept always beyond his reach.

713. **iecur:** i.e. of Tityus, the giant whose body covered nine acres. His liver, torn daily by a great vulture, was constantly renewed.
714. **Belides:** the fifty daughters of Danaus, who were condemned to draw water in sieves or porous jars.



BACCHANTE

- Sisyph:** his task was to roll a huge stone to the top of a hill, whence it immediately rushed headlong down again.
716. **Eumenides:** by euphemism for the Furies, Tisiphone, Alecto and Megaera, three sisters who sprang from the blood of Uranus. They were attendants of Proserpina (Persephone) and their chief duty was to visit with remorse those who escaped justice.
719. **passu tardo:** i.e. her shade still limped from the wound received in life.
721. **ne flectat retro sua lumina:** compare with this the Bible story of Lot's wife.
725. **marginē:** a margine.
726. **hic:** i.e. at the very end of the upward journey.  
**ne deficeret** (sc. eam): take with **metuens**.
731. **quereretur:** for mood cf. **posses**, 3.
732. **supremum:** neuter, agreeing with **vale** used as an indeclinable noun.
733. **acciperet:** for mood cf. **possent**, 535.
735. **qui timidus:** a man who is said to have been turned to stone at the sight of Cerberus led off in chains by Hercules.
739. **Olenos** was turned into stone, though innocent of crime himself, in order to share the punishment of his wife who was changed to stone on account of her pride.
741. **Ide:** Mount Ida.
742. **orantem:** sc. **vatem**.  
**portitor:** Virgil's **portitor horrendus—terribili squalore Charon**, the **navita tristis** of the Styx.
744. **Cereris munere:** in 792 **Cerealia dona**, *food*.
748. After the death of Eurydice the singer forsook the society of women and the haunts of men, and retired to the solitudes, to sing and sorrow among the forest trees. This act roused

the indignation of the Thracian Bacchantes, who pursued Orpheus, and tore him in pieces. As punishment for this mad deed, they were turned into trees by Bacchus. The remains of the poet were carried down the Hebrus River to Lesbos, while his spirit, at length, in the shade land rejoined his lost Eurydice, to be no more parted from her.

749. *umbra*: i.e. Orphei.

750. *arva piorum*: the *Elysian fields*, the home of the blest.

753. *praecedentem*: sc. eam or illam.

754. *iam tuto*: not as in 727, where *elapsa est*.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE—Orpheus: *Age of Fable*, pp. 234-238; Browning, *Orpheus and Eurydice*; Cox: Guerber, pp. 75-80; Lowell, *Eurydice*; Pope, *Ode for St. Cecilia's Day*; Saxe, *Travesty of Orpheus and Eurydice*; Shelley fragment, *Orpheus*; Seeman, p. 301; Wordsworth, *The Power of Music*. Bacchantes: Guerber, p. 176.



## VI. THE TOUCH OF GOLD

Indignant at the treatment of his bard, Bacchus abandoned Thrace for Phrygia, losing Silenus, the wayward satyr, on the journey. The satyr was restored to his friends by King Midas, who was allowed to choose his own reward. He foolishly asked that everything that he touched might be turned into gold. This power soon became a nuisance and, by the god's favor, was transferred to the river Pactolus. Midas betook himself to the woods, where he became an admirer of the god Pan, whom he backed in an unfortunate musical contest with Apollo. As a reward for his bad judgment, he received a pair of ass's ears. These he tried to conceal, but his servant whispered the secret to the earth, from which reeds sprang up, and by their rustling exposed the whole affair.

755. *hoc*: the punishment of the women described in ll. 737-754.

*ipsos agros*: i.e. the region where Orpheus had been killed.

756. *Timoli*: Mt. Tmolus in Lydia, famous for its vineyards, so a favorite haunt of Bacchus, and called *sui* in this line. There is another interesting allusion to this region in *Metamorphoses*, V, 15-16:—

*Deseruere sui nymphi vineta Timoli,  
deseruere suae nymphae Pactolidas undas.*

757. *Pactolon*: a river which rises on the slopes of Mt. Tmolus, famous in later times (*quamquam non aurea illo tempore*) for its golden sands.



758. *harenis*: abl. of cause. So also *annisque meroque*, in l. 760, and *adventu*, l. 765.
759. *hunc*: Bacchus, not Pactolus.
760. *Silenus*: read an account of this interesting personage in some book of mythology.
762. *Midan*: a mythical king of Phrygia, whose character will be understood by the story which follows.
763. *Cecropis*: see Jebb's *Primer of Greek Literature*, p. 18.
767. *coëgerat agmen*: cf. l. 462.
768. *undecimus*: as, in the determination of time, the point of departure is reckoned in as one of the series, *undecimus* here is the tenth, and not the eleventh, day.
769. *iuveni*: here an adjective, *the (ever) youthful*.
772. *effice*: sc. *ut* with *vertatur*.
775. *Liber*: a Latin name of Bacchus, similar in meaning to the Greek epithet *Lyaeus*.  
*petisset*: subjunctive because the reason is given on the authority of the person described, not on the writer's authority.
776. *Berecynthius*: as in l. 686.  
*heros*: because the son of Cybele, according to some accounts.
777. *polliciti*: usually deponent, but here passive.  
*fidem*: *the reality* of the (thing) promise(d).
778. *vixque sibi credens*: our "scarcely believing his eyes." Prose order: *virgam fronde virentem ab ilice detraxit*. *Fronde* is abl. of specification.
782. *Cereris*: used for *grain*, as *Bacchus* often for *wine* (cf. l. 795, *auctorem muneris*), and *Vulcanus* for *fire*.
784. *Hesperidas*: the daughters of Atlas who had charge of the tree with golden apples which sprang up in honor of the wedding of Jupiter and Juno. Poetry in all lands and languages abounds in allusions to this golden fruit. See Hawthorne's *Wonder Book*.
- putes*: cf. *putes*, l. 95.
787. *eludere possit*: *might have deceived*. Danaë was the daughter of Acrisius, king of Argos. She was imprisoned in a dungeon or, some say, in a tower of brass, to avoid the possibility of a marriage which might prove her father's ruin; but Jupiter fell in love with her, and visited her in the form of a shower of gold, called by Ovid *aureus ignis* in *Metamorphoses*, V, 113 (*aureus ut Danaen Asopida luserit ignis*).



SILENUS

789. *gaudenti*: (sc. *ei*), dat. of reference. H. 425, 2 & 4 (384, II, 1 & 4); M. 537; A. 376; G. 353; B. 188, 2. This line and the following remind one a little of Dido's banquet in *Aeneid*, I, 701-706.
790. *tostae*: it was the custom of the ancients to parch grain before bruising or grinding it. Cf. also *Aeneid*, I, 179: *et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo*.
791. *sive*: *if . . . or if* (l. 793).
795. *auctorem muneris*: a rather artificial expression for *vinum*. See l. 782.
796. *videres*: potential. Cf. *posses*, l. 3.
800. *meritus*: with force of an adverb.  
*ab auro*: not, as it may at first sight appear, an abl. of agent, but an abl. of source, instead of the more usual construction of means. This is not rare in Ovid.
801. *splendida*: showing that the strange gift was beginning to show its effect on his person.
802. *Lenaeae*: another name for Bacchus, from the Greek, meaning of *the wine press*.
803. *eripe*: sc. *me*.
804. *mite*: belongs to *numen*, which is in apposition to Bacchus.  
*deum*: a contracted gen. plur. The whole phrase is equivalent to *mitis deus*.
805. *restituit*: a legal term, *to restore* to his former estate.  
*munera solvit*: observe that the meaning here is exactly opposite to that in l. 774, although the fundamental idea in both cases is the same, *to loose*. In the former instance the god released himself from obligation by giving the gift, here he releases Midas by annulling it. Perhaps a more exact expression would have been: *eum datis muneribus solvit*. Render *and as proof of the deed he canceled the gift which he had given*.
807. *Sardibus*: Sardis was north of Mt. Tmolus.
808. *undis*: dat. with *obvius* following a verb of motion, as if a verb compounded with *ob*.
811. *crimen*: because it was the result of his guilty folly.
812. *iussae*: *i.e. as bidden*.
815. Pan is represented in pictures as a curious being, half god, half goat. His worship was connected with that of Bacchus and the nymphs.
817. *praecordia mentis*: *mens*.
820. *hinc, illinc*: Sardis was situated to the north of Mt. Tmolus, Hypaepa to the south. Arachne, in *Metamorphoses*, V, 13, *parvis habitabat Hypaepis*.

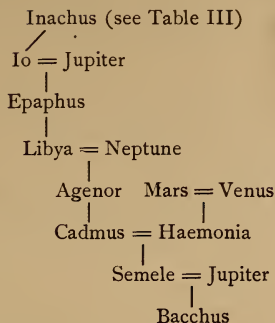


PAN

(From an Ancient Vase)

821. **nymphis**: dative.
822. **cerata**: like Daedalus' wings, Pan's pipes were fastened together with wax.
823. **se**: *i.e.* suis (*cantibus*).
824. **sub**: *under*, *i.e.* *before*.  
**impar**: inasmuch as Apollo was the god of music.
825. **monte**: locative abl.  
**iudex**: the god of the mountain.
826. **liberat**: just as a modern musician pushes back his hair from his ears, presumably to hear better.  
**caerula**: the effect of the dark green of the trees tempered by hazy distance.
830. **barbarico**: not necessarily *harsh*, but *non-Hellenic, Phrygian*, so that it appealed particularly to the patriotic ears of the Phrygian king.  
**canenti**: *when he played*. What is the syntax of this word?
831. **sacer**: *sacred*, as belonging to Bacchus. See l. 756.
833. **caput**: cf. **pectora**, l. 674.
836. **a laeva**: *i.e.* *in his left hand*.
837. **artificis**, etc.: "his very posture suggested the musician."
838. **pollice sollicitat**: read this line aloud and see the musical effect of the dactyls.
839. **submittere**: *rank below*.
842. **Delius**: cf. l. 236.
844. **trahit in spatium**: in other words: —  
 "The god of wit, to show his grudge,  
 Clapt asses' ears upon the judge;  
 A goodly pair, erect and wide,  
 Which he could neither gild nor hide." (Swift.)
- It was particularly fitting that Midas should bear this peculiar badge of disgrace, as his ears had been the means of his unfortunate blunder.
845. **dat posse moveri**: *gave them the power of motion*. This is a poetical construction.
847. **induitur**: used like a Greek middle form, *puts on (himself)*, *assumes*.  
 What verb in the preceding selection is similarly used?
848. **turpi pudore**: abl. of cause.
849. **tiaris**: a Persian cap, covering both ears and fastened under the chin.
850. Prose order: *sed famulus capillos longos ferro resecaere solitus hoc viderat*.
855. **terrae haustae**: *i.e.* the place from which the earth had been removed.
859. **pleno anno**: *in the fullness of the year, i.e.* when the proper time had elapsed.
860. **agricolam**: *the planter*.

TABLE IV.—THE DESCENT OF BACCHUS



BOOKS OF REFERENCE. — Bacchus: *Age of Fable*, p. 204; Guerber, pp. 174-182; Seeman, pp. 134-138. Midas: *Age of Fable*, pp. 60-62; Guerber, pp. 74, 75, 177-179; John Lyly, the play of *Midas*; Saxe, *The Choice of King Midas*; Seeman, p. 149; Swift, *The Fable of Midas*; *Wonder Book*. Pan: *Age of Fable*, pp. 211, 212; Guerber, pp. 74, 300, 301; Seeman, pp. 149-152. Silenus: Guerber, p. 300; Landor, *Silenus*; Seeman, pp. 148, 149.



## VII. PHILEMON AND BAUCIS

Among the stories with which the river god Achelous entertained Theseus and a party of friends were several in which some of the nymphs were changed to various objects. Pirithous, the son of Ixion, who was present, took exception to the veracity of the stories; whereupon, to silence the unbeliever, Lelex, king of the Locrians, as a proof that the gods could in very truth change the forms of men, related the following incident, the truth of which was undoubted. Jupiter and Mercury, traveling in disguise through a Phrygian town, went from house to house asking hospitality, but found none to take them in until they reached the cabin of two aged peasants. Here they were treated to the best that the house afforded, and after the modest entertainment revealed themselves as gods. The village with its inhospitable inhabitants was submerged in a broad lake, while the peasants' hut was turned into a stately temple, of which the pious couple were made attendants until too old to perform its duties, when they were transformed into trees before the temple door.

This is rightly considered one of the finest passages in Ovid.

862. *tiliae*: what case?
863. *collibus*: abl. of place.
867. **Atlantiades**: Hermes or Mercury, son of Jupiter and Maia, the daughter of Atlas.  
*caducifer*: in his capacity as messenger to the gods, but now he had put aside his *caduceus* with his wings, on assuming a mortal disguise.
872. *illa*: notice the case, and cf. *collibus*, l. 863.
874. *nec iniqua: et aequa*.
875. *nec refert*: not from *refero*, but perhaps for *resfert*; render *it makes no difference whether*, etc., followed by an indirect question.
877. *penates*: household gods, so household or house.
878. *submisso vertice*: stooping.
880. *quò: in quod*.
881. *foco*: abl. of separation. One could not wish for a more perfect word picture than this homely little sketch of Baucis at the fireside.
883. *anili*: *i.e. feeble*.
886. Prose order: *holusque, quod coniunx suus riguo ex horto conlegerat, foliis truncat*.
887. *foliis*: abl. of separation.
888. *sordida*: with the smoke in which it hangs. The *tigris* is *nigro* for the same reason.  
*suis*: not from *suus*.
891. *medias horas*: *i.e.* while the bacon is being softened and cooked.
892. *de*: here with the ablative of material.
893. *tecto*: dat., but *sponda pedibusque*, descriptive abls. Here *lecto* refers to the couch as a whole, *torum, sponda*, and *pedibus* to the various parts.
895. *et*: *even*.
896. *non indignanda*: *i.e. quite in keeping with*. *Lecto* is dat. of agent, as the use of *indignanda* strictly implies a personification.
897. *accubuere*: Ovid is perhaps introducing here the more luxurious customs of his own times, rather than the simple habits of the earlier period.
898. *tertius pes*: the fact that the table had three legs was in itself a sign of poverty. In Ovid's time the rich had tables with one large central leg.
901. *bicolor*: green and black, or perhaps dark green. This Phrygian dinner was a regulation Roman banquet on a small scale, though quite simple as compared with most Roman *ménus*. First fruit and herbs, then the solid viands, and lastly the dessert.
904. *non acri*: *no longer glowing*.
905. *fictilibus*: in *fictilibus*.
906. *eodem argento*: descriptive abl., *of the same kind of plate, i.e. fictilibus*.



907. *pocula qua . . . : smeared with yellow wax on the inside.* What literally? This was done to make a smooth surface, and to a certain extent to keep the "silver" from being dissolved by acids.
908. *calentes*: take with *epulas* (the boiled bacon and vegetables mentioned above).
909. *nec longae senectae*: because cheap; new wine only would be within the means of the poor.  
*rursus*: the wine had been brought in apparently after the first course, and was now presented a second time with the second course, and set aside to make room for the dessert, as the table was too small to hold so many things at the same time.
911. *hic*: *i.e. in the dessert.*
913. *purpureis vitibus*: the epithet *purple* belongs in reality to *uvae*, though it goes grammatically with *vitibus*. This is a form of enallage.
915. *nec iners pauperque*: by litotes *both active and generous.*
916. *cratera*: a Greek form of acc. With this incident cf. the miracle in 1 Kings xviii. 16, where "the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail."
920. *nullis paratibus*: *lack of preparation.* *Paratibus* is a rare form.
921. *custodia*: for the concrete *custos*, as *tutela* in l. 948. In general the Romans valued geese for their watchfulness, since the time when the cackling of the sacred geese saved Rome. Elsewhere (*Met.* XI, 598) Ovid says:—  

Nec voce silentia rumpit,  
sollicitive canes canibusve sagacior anser.
923. *ille*: *anser.*  
*aetate*: abl. of cause with *tardos*.
927. *immunibus*: dat. to agree with *vobis* by attraction, as common in the case of *licet*. It might have been *immunes*: *vobis esse dabitur huius mali (vos) esse immunes.*
931. *nituntur longo vestigia*: notice how the slow, hard climb of the old people is shown by the spondees.
932. *summo*: a *summo clivo.*  
*semel missa*: *at a single flight.*
933. *mersa*: sc. *esse.* Cf. the tense with that of *manere.*
936. Prose order: *illa casa vetus, parva etiam duobus dominis, in templum vertitur.*  
*dominis*: dat. of reference.
937. *furcas*: forked or Y-shaped timbers which supported the roof.
939. *tellus*: *solum.*
946. *aufferat, videam, sim*: optative subjunctive. H. 558 (484, I); M. 710, 711; A. 441; G. 260; B. 279.



947. **at illa**: the dat. would be more common.  
 951. **casus loci**: *i.e.* the events which had taken place there.  
 955. **abdita**: *so that they were hidden*, a rather common proleptic use of the participle, several cases of which have been pointed out before.  
 957. **de gemino corpore**: *made from the two bodies*.  
**truncos**: cf. the opening lines of this story.  
 961. **cura pii dis sunt**: cf. 1 Samuel ii. 30, "For them that honor me I will honor, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed."

BOOKS OF REFERENCE.—Philemon and Baucis: *Age of Fable*, pp. 62-65; Guerber, pp. 43, 44; Swift, travesty on *Philemon and Baucis*; *Wonder Book*.

#### VIII. THE IMPIETY AND PUNISHMENT OF NIOBE

As a result of her boasting herself superior to Minerva in weaving, the maiden Arachne had been changed by the goddess into a spider. But Niobe, daughter of Tantalus, not warned by the fate of Arachne, acted in a similar manner, elated over her happy lot as the mother of seven sons and seven daughters, while the goddess Latona had only two. Accordingly she endeavored to have her own name honored above that of the goddess. The injured divinity called to her aid her two children, Apollo and Diana, who in a single day put to death, the one all her sons, the other all her daughters. In the midst of her sudden grief, Niobe became a marble fountain of unceasing tears.

963. **vestibus**: from her Phrygian garments, interwoven with gold. The Phrygians at this time had brought weaving to a high degree of perfection. Strictly, **auro** is the abl. of cause, while **vestibus** is a dat. depending upon it.  
 966. **alta**: *i.e. haughty, erect*.  
 967. **auditos**: *i.e. merely heard of*.  
 969. **Tantalus**: a king of Phrygia, son of Jupiter. Read the account of his sin and punishment in some book of mythology.  
 970. **soli**: dat. This statement of Niobe was not strictly true, as there are a number of other instances where the same favor was granted.  
 971. **Pleiadum soror**: the Hyades were daughters of Atlas and sisters of the Pleiades.  
 973. **avus, socero**: Jupiter was father of Tantalus as well as of Amphion, Niobe's husband. See Table V.  
 974. **me**: abl. in apposition with **domina**, instead of the reverse, **sub me domina**. Niobe claims as hers the honor due both her father and her husband.

974. **regni Cadmi** : Cadmus was the founder of the citadel of Thebes, though Amphion built the city itself and was its ruler.
975. **fidibus** : read in some book of reference the story of Amphion.
978. **accedit** : the same use of the word occurred in l. 915.
979. **digna dea** : not in the same case. How does scansion aid in determining the cases?
982. **neget, dubitet** : deliberative subjunctive. H. 559, 4 (484, V); M. 723; A. 444; G. 466; B. 277.
984. **quam cui possit** : (subjunctive of characteristic) **quam ut mihi**.
986. **excessere** : *have gone beyond, i.e. cut off all chance of.*
987. **huic populo** : dat. of separation with **demi**. H. 427 (385, II, 2); M. 539; A. 381; G. 345, R. 1; B. 188, 2, d.  
**natorum** : appositional gen.
989. **turbam** : used in scorn.  
**qua quantum . . . orba** : *how much does she differ from a childless woman?* That is, she might as well have no children at all as to have two only.
991. **ponite** : **deponite**.
992. **quodque licet** : *i.e. the only thing that they could after Niobe's sweeping prohibition.*
995. **vobis animosa creatis** : *proud in having borne you.* Cf. *Aeneid*, I, 502: *Latona tacitum pertemptant gaudia pectus*, as she sees Diana moving like a queen amid her attendant nymphs.
996. **cessura** : *disposed to yield.*
997. **dubitor** : *i.e. it is doubted, doubts are felt* (concerning me). Cf. a similar use of **probo** in l. 440.
1000. **adiecit** : as we say, "added insult to injury."
1002. **linguam paternam** : like her father, she seemed to be unable to control her unruly member.
1004. **longa** : belongs with **querella** : **longa querella est mora poenae**.
1006. **Cadmeida arcem** : see l. 974.
1008. **adsiduis pulsatus equis** : **adsiduo pulsatus equis** : *continually beaten by horses.*
1009. **mollierat** : *i.e. into dust.*
1010. **genitis Amphione** : *sons of Amphion.* H. 469, 2 (415, II); M. 609; A. 403, a; G. 395; B. 215.
1011. **suco** : the purple dye for which the Tyrians were famous, made from a kind of shellfish.
1013. **qui . . . fuerat** : *who had been the firstborn of his mother.*
1018. **armo** : *i.e. of the horse.*
1019. **audito sonitu** : cf. *Iliad*, I, 49, "Terrible was heard the clang of that resplendent bow." (Bryant.)

1021. **pendentia**: from the yards.  
**rector**: sc. navis.
1022. **qua**: qua parte.
1026. **ut erat**: *just as he was*.
1029. **solito labori**: *their daily practice* in riding.
1030. **nitidae**: used of the wrestling place, but belonging properly to the wrestlers, whose bodies are anointed with oil.
1035. **suprema lumina**: *their dying eyes, or their eyes for the last time*.
1036. **exhalarunt**: a double spondee, making a spondaic line. Compare the effect of the slow movement here, as the brothers draw their last breath, with the galloping dactyls of ll. 1008 and 1009.
1037. **laniata**: cf. **abdit**a, l. 955.
1039. **illi**: dat. of reference.
1043. Prose order: at **vulnus non simplex intonsum Damasichthona adfcit, intonsum**: *i.e. youthful*.
1047. **pennis**: with **tenu**s. Remark how **tenu**s follows its case.
1050. **profectura**: cf. the use of the future participle in ll. 816 and 996.
1052. **non omnes**: only Latona and her children needed to be propitiated.
1057. **certam fecere: certiore**m fecerunt.
1058. **mirantem (deos superos hoc) potuisse**: *wondering that the gods had been able to do this*.
1059. **essent, haberent**: informal indirect discourse. H. 588, II (516, II); M. 851; A. 540, 2; G. 539; B. 286, I.
1061. **luce**: **vita**.
1062. **heu quantum**: cf. l. 989. Notice the arrangement of words here.
1064. **resupina**: observe that the meaning differs from that in ll. 188 and 578.
1065. **suis**: dat. with **invidiosa**; but **hosti** is dat. of agent.
1068. **liventia**: the effect of beating herself as an expression of grief.
1069. **pascere**: imperative.
1072. **efferor**: literally, *I am carried out* (to the grave), the regular word in connection with funerals. The meaning is clearly, *I die seven times in the death of my children*.
1075. **arcu**: probably of Diana, who had gone to Thebes with her brother to assist in avenging their mother's insult.
1077. **cum vestibis atris . . . demisso crine**: these were the usual signs of mourning among the ancients. Cf. the mourning of the nymphs in ll. 718-719. And again of the dryads in *Metamorphoses*, VIII, 778-779: —

Omnes germanae Cererem cum vestibis atris  
 maerentes adsunt.

1080. **imposito**: take with **ore**, *pressing her lips* upon her brother, to kiss him.

1084. **videres**: potential subjunctive

1086. **ultima restabat**: see the illustration.

1089. **pro qua**: the antecedent of **qua** is the omitted subject of **occidit**.

1093. **genis**: **in genis**.

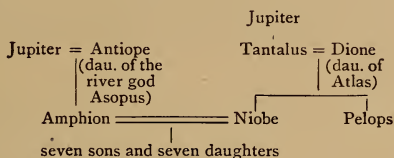
1094. **ipsa . . . congelat**: cf. the similar transformation in l. 730.

1095. **posse moveri**: cf. l. 845.

1099. **patriam**: Phrygia.

**montis**: Mt. Sipulus in Lydia, where, according to Pausanias, the mountain side resembled the colossal figure of a weeping woman. There was also a fountain on the mountain, which had the property of turning objects to stone.

TABLE V.—THE DESCENT OF AMPHION AND NIOBE



BOOKS OF REFERENCE.—Niobe: *Age of Fable*, pp. 136-139; Guerber, pp. 93-96. Latona: Cox; Guerber, pp. 61-62; Seeman, pp. 203-206.



## IX. THE FLOOD

After the iron age the people of the earth became so depraved that the gods decided to purge it thoroughly by means of a flood. When this was done, only two living beings were left,—Deucalion and Pyrrha. Like Philemon and Baucis, they were saved by their goodness, and through the aid of the oracle of Themis re-peopled the earth by means of stones, which, when thrown over their heads, became human beings.

1101. **placet**: sc. **ei (Iovi)**.

**sub undis**: read in connection with this the account of the flood in Genesis.

1103. **Aeoliis in antris**: cf. *Aeneid*, I, 52-54:—

Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro  
luctantis ventos tempestatesque sonoras  
imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat.

1103. **aquilonem**: which brought cold and dry weather, while the south wind was supposed (in Italy) to cause rain.
1104. **inductas**: sc. caelo.
1106. **vultum**: for the case, cf. **pectora**, l. 674. So also **colores**, l. 1111.
1107. **capillis**: **ex capillis**. So **fronte** for **in fronte**. Find as many other instances of this as you can, in what you have read.
1112. **concipit Iris**: according to the ancients, the rainbow itself drew water and then gave it back to the earth in rain.
1114. **vota**: the "hopes" of the farmers, the abstract being used for the concrete, as in l. 921.
1115. **Iovis ira**: **Iuppiter iratus**.
1116. **caeruleus frater**: Neptune. For the epithet, see also l. 356.
1118. **hortamine**: abl. with **utendum**; sc. **mihi**.
1120. **domos**: the fountains, the homes of the river gods.
1121. **immittite habenas, ora relaxant, defrenato**: all strictly applicable to horses. Find the lines in Phaëthon where the same words are used.
1122. **fontibus**: dat. of reference.
1127. **satis**: distinguish carefully from **satis**, *enough*.
1128. **suis**: refers to **penetralia**, not to the subject of  **rapiunt**.  
**penetralia**: really the inner part of the house, where the images of the gods (**sacris**) were kept, but here used in general for *temples*.
1130. Prose order: **altior tamen unda huius culmen tegit**. **Huius** refers to **domus**.
1134. **cymba**: like **fronte**, l. 1108. It is thought that Ovid, in his desire to bring the scene vividly before his readers, goes too much into detail in the lines that follow.
1138. **si fors tulit**: **forte**, *if it happened so*.
1140. **graciles gramen**: note the double alliteration in this line.
1143. **Nereides**: see above, ll. 359 and 580.
1144. **incursant**: the same word that was used in the case of Phaëthon when he, too, was out of his element.  
**agitata**: another case of "anticipation," like **abdita**, l. 955.
1145. **nat lupus inter oves**: a similar proceeding has been observed more than once in the West in case of prairie fires, when different animals have forgotten their natural enmities in seeking a common safety.
1146. **vires fulminis**: a reference to the force and lightning speed with which the boar strikes with its tusks; the metaphor is common in Roman poetry.
1147. **ablato**: *i.e.* by the waters.
1151. **novi**: *new, strange* to them, with the idea also, perhaps, of *horrible*.
1152. **maxima pars**: of men, as well as of beasts.
1153. **inopi victu**: **inopia victus**.

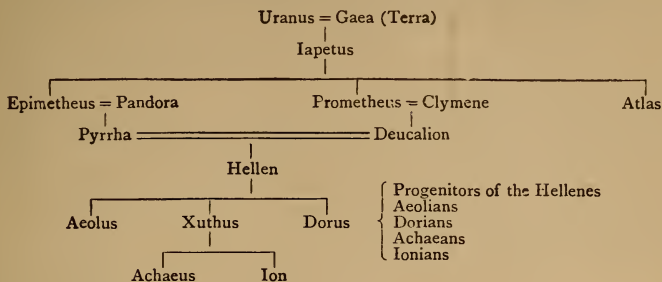


1157. **verticibus duobus**: in *Metamorphoses*, II, 221, this mountain is called **Parnasus biceps**, although there was in reality but one prominent peak. There are, however, twin peaks famous in antiquity in connection with the worship of Dionysus.
1159. **hic**: take with **adhaesit**, *while he clung here* (to the peak).
1160. **consorte tori**: Pyrrha, daughter of Epimetheus and Pandora.
1161. **Corycidas**: so-called from a cave on Mt. Parnassus sacred to the nymphs.  
**numina montis**: *i.e.* the other divinities, especially the Muses.
1162. **Themis**: the daughter of Uranus and Gaea or Terra, from whom she had received the Delphic oracle. It did not fall to Apollo until much later. Observe the Greek acc. case-ending of **Themis**.
1163. **amantior**: note that participles may be compared when used as adjectives. So Cicero's **amantissimos reipublicae**, *most devoted to the republic*.  
**aequi**: H. 451, 3 (399, II); M. 574; A. 349, c; G. 375; B. 204, a.
1169. **aquilone**: see l. 1103, where this wind was confined in the caves of Aeolus.
1171. **posito tricuspidate telo**: **deposito tridente**, l. 1124.
1173. **umeros**: Greek acc.
1174. **caeruleum**: used several times before as an epithet of sea divinities. Triton was not only the color of the sea, but covered, like the hulk of an old vessel, with barnacles and seaweed.  
**conchae**: dat. with **inspirare**.
1177. **undis**: dat. like **saxis**, l. 712. So also **quibus undis** in l. 1178. The waves here are personified.  
**telluris**: *i.e.* those from the rivers, etc., which had covered the land.
1182. **diem longam**: *long time*. Observe the gender of **diem** here.  
**nudata**: *i.e.* **aquis**, not **foliis**.
1187. **soror**: Pyrrha's father, Epimetheus (see Table VI), was brother to Prometheus, the father of Deucalion; so that she was in reality his cousin. Compare with this line Andromache's words to Hector (*Il.* VI, 429):—  
     " Hector, thou  
     Art father and dear mother now to me,  
     And brother and my youthful spouse besides." (Bryant.)
1189. **turba**: cf. the use of this word in l. 989, where the number of the **turba** is the same.
1190. **haec . . .**: *this confidence* (which we have now) *in our own lives is not yet sufficiently assured*.
1194. **modo**: with long o, so the abl. of the noun **modus**. The adv. **modo** has by exception o short.



1194. **quo consolante**: abl. absol.: *who consoling would you grieve, i.e. who would console you in your grief?*
1197. **paternis artibus**: read the story of Prometheus, who had made men of clay.
1199. **genus in nobis restat mortale**: **nos duo turba sumus**, l. 1189.
1201. **placuit**: sc. eis, *they resolved*.
1202. **per sacras sortes**: a general expression for consulting the oracle. It does not here mean necessarily casting lots.
1203. **Cephisidas**: see on a map that the Cephissus flows very near to the base of Mt. Parnassus.
1204. **ut, sic**: see in the vocabulary the peculiar meaning of these words.
1205. **inde: ex Cephisio**.  
**libatos**: *consecrated* by pouring out a little in honor of a god, or perhaps here used in the rare sense of *drawn, taken up*. The act was one of purification, before entering the sacred presence of the oracle.
1212. **victa**: *moved, won over*.
1213. **Themis**: **dic** and the punctuation indicate the case of this word, a Greek form.
1214. **mersis rebus**: *the flood-swept world*.
1220. **det**: indirect discourse after **rogat** for the imperative of the direct discourse. She asked pardon because **parere recusat**.
1221. **iactatis ossibus**: abl. absol.; but render "*by throwing her bones*." No worse act of impiety than this could be thought of by the ancients.
1222. **caecis obscura latebris**: *shrouded in dark mystery*.
1225. **fallax est sollertia nobis**: *my skill is at fault*.
1226. **oracula**: the subject of both verbs.
1227. **lapides . . . ossa reor dici**: *I think that stones are called bones, i.e. that stones are meant by bones*.
1229. **Titania**: both Pyrrha and Deucalion were the grandchildren of Iapetus, who was a Titan. See Table VI.
1233. **sua post vestigia: post terga sua**.
1234. **credat, sit**: present subjunctive where an imperfect would be looked for, as in l. 518.  
**nisi sit**: *i.e. if it had not been believed for ages*.
1236. **mora**: *by delay, i.e. after a time*.
1238. **ut . . . sic**: cf. l. 1204: *though some form of a man, yet not clearly outlined, can be made out*.
1239. **de**: *in the case of*.
1241. Prose order: **quae pars ex illis aliquo suco fuit umida et terrena, ea (pars) versa est**.
1242. **in corporis usum**: *i.e. to be used as flesh*.

TABLE VI.—THE DESCENT OF DEUCALION AND PYRRHA



BOOKS OF REFERENCE.—Deucalion and Pyrrha: *Age of Fable*, pp. 24-26; Cox; Guerber, pp. 36-38; Seeman, p. 190.

## X. PERSEUS AND ANDROMEDA

Perseus, the son of Danaë and Jupiter, was a hero of the type of Hercules. Among other wonderful exploits he slew the Gorgon Medusa, whose head had the power of turning to stone all who looked upon it. While on his way home with this head as a trophy, he asked shelter of the Titan Atlas, who refused, and was turned to stone for his inhospitality. Continuing his journey, Perseus came upon Andromeda, the daughter of Cepheus of Ethiopia, exposed on a cliff as prey to a sea monster. He stayed his flight to kill the creature, and received the hand of Andromeda as his reward. At the wedding feast he related to the guests the story of the capture of the Gorgon.

1248. *viperei spoliū monstri*: the Gorgon Medusa, with its head of snake hair.

1249. *aëra carpebat*: like *carpe viam* in l. 809  
the air being for the time his *viam*.

*tenerum: tenuem*.

*alis*: which Mercury had loaned him for the flight.

1253. *colubris*: take with both adjectives.

1254. *per immensum*: cf. *profundum*, l. 1172.

1258. *Arctos, Cancrī braccia*: *i.e.* the extreme North and the extreme South.



GORGO  
(From an Ancient Terracotta)

1261. **Hesperio**: used of any place in the unknown West, here Mauretania in Africa, where Atlas was king. He was son of the Titan Iapetus and brother of Prometheus and Epimetheus (see Table VI). Since the rebellion of the Titans he had been condemned to support the heavens on his shoulders.
1262. **Lucifer, Aurora**: cf. ll. 461-463, 767-768.
1264. **hominum cunctos**: by a Greek construction for **homines cunctos**. The acc. is usual even in prose with **praestans** in the sense of *excel.*
1265. **ultima**: *i.e.* the farthest to the West.
1266. **pontus**: of course the ocean called after Atlas himself, the Atlantic.
1267. **aequora subdit . . .**: see ll. 416, 417.  
**axes: currus**, as before. The epithet is transferred as frequently in Ovid. So, too, in Vergil, as the familiar line (*Aen.* I, 168), *hic fessas non vincula navis ulla tenent*.
1268. **illi**: *of his*, dat. of reference.
1269. **premebant**: plural, as the subject **vicinia** is plural in sense: *no neighbors limited his land*.
1270. **arboreae frondes**: again, as in ll. 88-89, Ovid describes a tree of golden branches and leaves, as well as fruit, though usually it is represented as bearing merely golden apples. These apples are generally given as belonging to the Hesperides.
1274. **rerum**: **rerum gestarum**.
1276. **Themis Parnasia**: cf. l. 1162.
1278. **Iove natus**: the oracle referred to Hercules, who was to kill the watch dragon and steal the golden fruit, but Atlas naturally understood it to be Perseus and acted accordingly.
1283. **quam mentiris**: *of which you falsely boast*.  
**longe absit**: *be far from (helping) you, be of no avail*, hence the dat. **tibi**, rather than the abl. of separation.
1285. **fortia**: *sc. dicta*.
1287. **gratia**: **amicitia**.
1289. **retroversus**: because the Gorgon's head had the unpleasant property alluded to in the introductory note, Perseus had conducted operations against Medusa by the aid of a polished shield, in which he beheld the reflection of the Gorgon and not herself. See ll. 1413-1414.
1296. **aeterno carcere**: in the caves in the Lipari islands already mentioned in l. 1103.
1297. **operum**: objective gen.
1298. **pennis ligat . . . pedes**: in prose **pennas pedibus adligat**, referring, of course, to the sandals which Mercury had loaned him.  
**ille**: **Perseus**.

1299. **telo unco** : also a loan from Mercury, a short, sharp sword called *harpé*.  
**accingitur** : like a Greek middle verb, *girds himself*.
1302. **Cephea** : of *Cepheus*, king of Ethiopia, according to Ovid's account, and brother of Egyptus and Danaus.
1303. **maternae linguae** : Cassiopeia, queen of Ethiopia, had boasted that she was more beautiful than the Nereids, whereupon Neptune had sent a deluge upon her kingdom. The oracle of Jupiter Ammon, in Libya, had declared that in order to avert this calamity Andromeda must be exposed to the attacks of a sea monster. The girl accordingly had been chained to a rock near the sea, and it is there that Perseus finds her in l. 1305.
1306. **Abantiades** : Perseus, whose grandfather Acrisius was son of Abas, king of Argos. See Table VII.
1309. **correptus** : *fascinated*.
1313. **requirenti** : sc. *mihi*.
1317. **quod potuit** : **id quod potuit**, *i.e. the only thing she could do*.
1318. **instanti** : sc. *ei*, as *mihi* with *requirenti* above. (*To him*) as he urged her again and again.  
**sua ne . . . videretur** : depends upon **indicat** : *that she might not seem to wish to conceal* (literally, *to be unwilling to admit*) *any fault of her own*. **Sua** is emphatic in contrast with l. 1320.
1320. **quantaque fiducia** : *i.e. how much her mother had presumed upon her beauty*. Although Andromeda wished Perseus to know that she was being punished for no fault of her own, she did not wish to deal harshly with her mother.
1323. **possidet** : when taken in connection with **immensa**, this shows the vast size of the beast.
1325. **illa** : Cassiopeia. See l. 1303.
1326. **dignos** : *i.e. suited to*.
1328. **lacrimarum** : objective gen., corresponding to **ad opem**, *time for tears*.
1329. **vos** : acc. with **manere**.
1330. **peterem** : the imperfect subjunctive instead of the present, as, in l. 518, the present was used for the imperfect. The condition is not contrary to fact.  
**Perseus** : in both this line and the next is in apposition with **ego**.
1333. **praeferer** : the apodosis to **peterem**.  
**gener** : *as son-in-law*.
1334. **et** : *also*.  
**faveant modo** : **dummodo faveant**.  
**tempto** : **temptabo**.
1335. **mea, meā** : the first is a pred. adj. after **sit**; the second, abl. with **virtute**.

1335. **servata**: conditional.
1337. **dotale**: an anachronism, as in early times the wife was purchased from her parents.
1341. Prose order: **quantum medii caeli Balearica funda plumbo transmittere potest**. Cf. l. 932.  
**Balearica**: the inhabitants of the Balearic islands were celebrated in history for their skill in slinging, and no army was considered complete without a body of Balearic slingers.
1346. **Iovis praepes**: the eagle, which was sacred to Jupiter.
1347. **praebentem Phoebos**: *i.e.* basking in the sunshine.
1348. **occupat aversum**: a common use of **aversus**.
1349. **cervicibus: in cervice**.
1352. **Inachides: Perseus**, since he was born at Argos, the first king and founder of which was Inachus, son of Oceanus.
1353. **sublimis**: pred. adj., agreeing with the subject of **attollit**, instead of the object. Supply **se** with **subdit** and **versat**.
1357. **obsita conchis**: cf. the description of Triton in l. 1173.
1361. **graves**: by anticipation; *so as to become heavy*. Find other adjectives or participles used in this way.
1362. **bibulis**: *i.e.* from the monster's blood.
1365. **eo: scopulo**.
1367. **cum plausu clamor: plausus et clamor**, hence a plural verb, **implevere**.
1373. **caput: acc.** Scan, to determine the case of **dura**, which agrees with **harena**.
1374. **mollit: i.e.** strews so as to be **mollis, carpets**.
1376. **recens: i.e.** just broken off.
1377. **rapuit**: a stronger word than **percepit** below, expressing the suddenness of the change.
1383. **capiant ut: ut capiant**, explaining the preceding line; *i.e.* according to Ovid's natural history, coral was a plant which, springing from the seeds thus sown and growing beneath the water, hardened instantly upon exposure to the air (**tacto ab aere**).
1385. **dis tribus**: the three who had aided him in his undertaking: Mercury had, as we have seen, loaned him his winged sandals and *harpé*; Minerva had given him a helmet, spear, and shield; while Jupiter was his father, and had been of great moral assistance.
1388. **Alipedi**: in what you have read, find several other allusions to this quality of Mercury.
1390. **rapit**: shows the promptness with which Perseus claims his reward, while **indotata** shows his love for her. Compare the use of **rapuit** in l. 1377, and see note.



1391. **præcutiunt**: at the head of the marriage procession. Here the gods of Marriage and Love act the part of servants.
1394. **aurea**: *decked with gold.*
1396. **Cepheni proceres**: *i.e.* the Ethiopians.
1397. **munere**: take with **functi**.
1400. **qui**: **Cepheus**.
1403. **Agenorides**: Perseus was not a direct descendant from Agenor. It is thought by many that this is an oversight of Ovid, due to the great haste with which the poem was written. Make a list of all the names by which Perseus is called in this chapter.
- gelido**: this seems rather early for Perseus to apply this word to Atlas,



PEGASUS

- as it is only a few hours after the man was changed into a mountain. The description of the cave is inaccurate too, as the adventure happened before Atlas was transformed.
1405. **sorores**: the Graeae, two old women, Pephredo and Eryo, daughters of Phorcys and Ceto. They were said to have only one eye and one tooth, which they used by turns, as described.
1408. **cepisse manu**: and had refused to return, it is said, until the helpless old women had told him how to find his way to the home of the Gorgons.
1412. **ex ipsis**: cf. l. 7, **teque ipsa carebis**.
1413. Prose order: **seque aere repercusso clipei, quod laeva gerebat, formam Medusae horrendae adspexisse.**



1414. **aere**: the mirrors of the ancients were usually of polished brass.
1417. **matris**: *i.e.* Medusæ; the winged horse Pegasus and the giant Chrysaor sprang from the blood of Medusa. Pegasus was destined to play an important part in mythology. He was caught and tamed by Minerva, and presented by her to the Muses. Afterward he became the property of Bellerophon, and his companion in a number of exciting adventures.

TABLE VII.—THE DESCENT OF PERSEUS AND ANDROMEDA

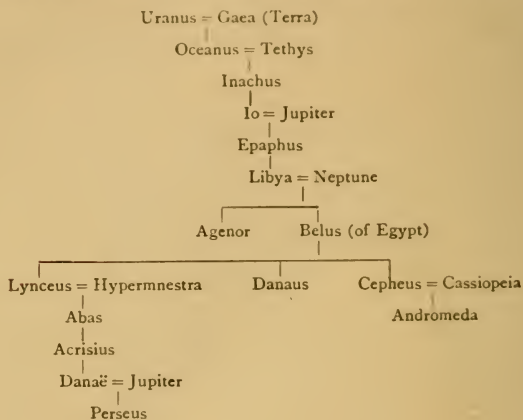
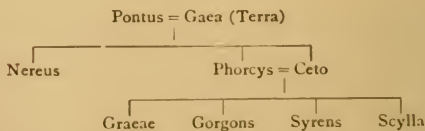


TABLE VIII.—THE GRAEAE AND GORGONS

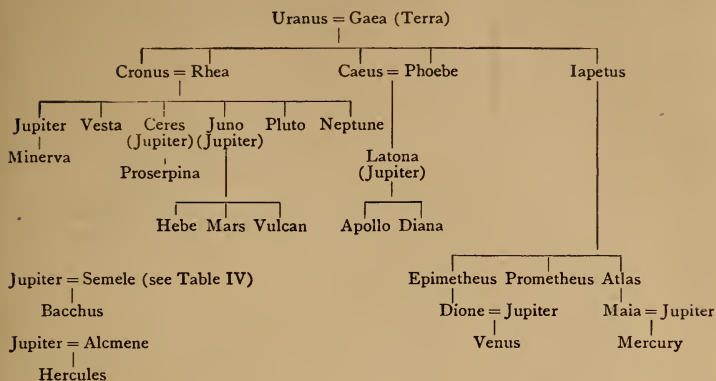
(See also Table III)



It will be seen, by Table III, that the more respectable members of the family of Pontus and Gaea were descended from Nereus, while the children of Phorcys and Ceto were, taken as a whole, a sorry lot.

BOOKS OF REFERENCE.—Perseus and Andromeda: *Age of Fable*, pp. 142-150; Cox; Guerber, pp. 240-249; Kingsley's *Andromeda*; *Wonder Book*. Medusa: *Age of Fable*, p. 141; Guerber, pp. 242-244.

TABLE IX.—THE DESCENTS OF THE PRINCIPAL GODS



## XI. THE SEARCH OF CADMUS

Cadmus, son of Agenor, king of Phoenicia, goes in search of his sister Europa, who has been carried off by Jupiter in the form of a white bull.

1422. **imagine tauri**: the disguise which Jupiter (deus) had assumed in order to carry off Europa.
1424. **ignarus**: i.e. ignorant of what had happened.  
**perquirere**: per orbem quaerere.  
**raptam**: sc. sororem.
1425. **poenam**: in apposition with **exsilium**.
1426. **sceleratus**: *cruel* toward his son, but *tender* (pius) toward his daughter.
1427. **possit**: for mood cf. **agat**, 410.
1432. **aratri**: like **flammae**, 471.
1434. **fac condas**: *see that you found*. H. 566 (498), A. 449 c.  
**Boeotia**: predicate adjective.  
**vocato**: the so-called future imperative.
1435. **Castalio antro**: the grotto in which the oracle of l. 1429 was situated.
1436. **ire**: in prose **euntem**.
1437. **servitii**: i.e. of the yoke.
1441. **cornibus altis**: abl. of cause with **speciosam**.

1443. **comites**: obj. of **respiciens**.
1448. Notice the order of words in this line and compare with the chiasmic arrangement in 1440.
1450. **densus**: *overgrown*.
1453. **cristis et auro**: (hendiadys) *with crests of gold*.
1456. **Tyria de gente profecti**: *men of the Tyrian race*.
1458. **longo**: i.e. *deep*.
1461. **attonitos artus**: by hypallage for **attonitorum artus**.
1464. **media parte**: probably abl. of specification with **erectus**.
1465. **quanto—qui separat**: *as (the serpent) which lies between*.
1466. **si spectes**: *if you see, if one sees*.
1467. **Phoenicas**: take with **occupat**.
1471. **altissimus**: i.e. at noon.
1472. **Agenore natus**: **Agenoris filius**. For case of **Agenore** cf. **sanguine**, 438.
1477. **supra**: i.e. stretched out over the bodies of his victims.  
**spatiosi corporis**: for case see note on **operum**, 251 and cf. **splendenti ferro**, 1474.
1483. **mota forent**: **mota essent**; cf. **coissent**, 127 and notice a similar apodosis.
1484. **loricae—defensus**: *protected by its scales as by a coat of mail*
1489. **dolore**: abl. of cause.
1492. **ferrum**: the iron head remained though the shaft of the spear had been broken off.
1494. **recens**: *fresh, additional*.
1497. **ore Stygio**: i.e. the depths of the earth.
1498. **orbem**: object of **facientibus**.
1509. **plagam sedere—arcebat**: *kept the stroke from sinking deep*.
1512. **usque sequens**: *following up*.  
**eunti**: sc. **serpenti**.
1513. **fixa est**: i.e. by the spear point.
1515. **flagellari**: after **gemuit**: *groaned that its trunk was lashed*  
**ima parte caudae**.
1516. **spatium**: *the huge bulk*.
1519. Notice both the alliteration and the chiasmic order of this line. In another place Ovid tells how Cadmus and his wife were in their old age changed into serpents (see the story of Cadmus in the *Age of Fable*). In *Paradise Lost* the Serpent

is described:

“Pleasing was his shape,  
And lovely; never since of serpent kind  
Lovelier; not those that in Illyria changed  
Hermione and Cadmus, nor the god  
In Epidaurus.”

1523. **motaeque iubet supponere terrae:** *bade him plow the earth and plant in it.*
1524. **incrementa:** i.e. destined to become a nation.
1527. **fide maius:** *a thing incredible!* What literally?
1528. **acies:** here in its more literal meaning. Cf. **acer, acuo, acutus,** etc.
1531. **clipeata:** for agreement cf. **attonitos,** 1461.
1532. **festis:** i.e. on a holiday.
1533. Another alliterative line. **signa:** i.e. painted on the curtain.  
At the end of the play the curtain was raised from a roller at the bottom, not lowered from above as with us.
1537. **ne cape:** *noli capere;* cf. **ne dubita,** 449.
1541. **leto dederat:** sc. **eum,** referring to **ipse,** 1540.
1545. **brevis vitae spatium:** for **breve vitae spatium.**
1546. **matrem: terram.**
1547. **superstitibus:** abl. absolute with **quinque.**
1548. **humo:** dative of place to which, a common construction of poetry instead of the acc. with **ad** or **in.**
1550. **comites:** predicate acc. with **hos.**
1553. **exsilio:** *although an exile.* Translate also literally.  
**soceri:** for they were the parents of Harmonia or Hermione.
1554. **tanta:** *so noble.*
1555. **pignora** (sc. **amoris**): in apposition with **nepotes.**

## XII. THE FLIGHT OF DAEDALUS

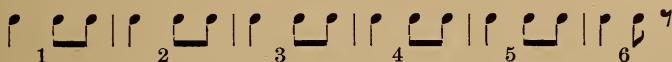
The mythical Daedalus, who had constructed the famous Labyrinth of Crete to contain the terrible Minotaur, lost the favor of King Minos and was imprisoned by him. He was released by Pasiphae, but could not escape from Crete, as Minos had seized all the ships on the island. Daedalus accordingly devised wings for himself and his son Icarus, and fled through the air. Icarus, however, did not obey his father's instructions, and on his first attempt came to grief.

1559. **Creten:** read in the *Age of Fable* or some other book of mythology the whole story of Daedalus and the Labyrinth.
1560. **loci natalis:** *i.e.* Athens, from which Daedalus had fled because in a fit of jealousy he had killed his nephew and pupil Perdix.
1562. **obstruat:** *he* (Minos) *may bar.* Cf. **placeat**, 407.
1563. **possideat:** a hortatory subjunctive expressing a concession.
1565. **naturamque novat:** *i.e. he changes the laws of nature.*
1566. **a minima:** abl. of source.
1567. **clivo:** *i.e.* like trees on a sloping hillside.  
**putes:** like **putes** in 784.  
**rustica:** cf. 822, where Pan's pipes are mentioned.
1569. **medias, imas:** *sc. pennas.*
1573. **reudenti:** *beaming* (with pleasure).
1575. **mollibat:** for **molliebat.** Notice the variation of tense in this sentence.
1576. **manus ultima:** cf. our term, *the finishing touch.*
1578. **mota:** *i.e.* by his wings.
1579. **medio limite:** compare with this the advice which that other adventurous youth received from his father: *Medio tutissimus ibis*, and later (488), *inter utrumque tene.* Compare also the result of disobedience in that instance.
1581. **ignis:** *i.e.* of the sun.
1582. **Boöten:** *the Ox-driver*, a constellation near **Helice**, *the Great Bear.*
1583. **Orionis:** a famous huntsman accidentally killed by Diana and changed by her into a constellation.
1586. **maduere:** *sc. lacrimis.*  
**seniles:** *senis.*
1588. **repetenda:** *renovanda.*
1589. **comiti:** how does this differ in meaning from **comitem** (*timet*)?
1591. **sequi:** what is the usual prose construction after **hortor**?
1595. **quique:** *-que* connects **obstipuit** and **credidit.**
1596. **Iunonia:** because Samos was especially sacred to Juno.
1597. **Samos, Delos, Paros, Lebinthos, Calymne:** islands in the Aegean Sea. The aviators had flown first North, then East.
1598. **dextra:** predicate adj. with **Lebinthos.**
1600. **caeli:** objective gen.
1604. **remigio:** the "oarage of his wings" mentioned by Virgil.
1606. **nomen:** the Icarian Sea, the waters about Samos.
1617. **tellus:** the island of Icaria (Icaros) west of Samos.

## HELPS TO SCANSION



**The Meter.**—The *Metamorphoses* are written in dactylic hexameter; that is, each verse is composed of a succession of six groups of syllables called *feet*, the unit being a **dactyl**,—a foot made up of one long and two short syllables, as *fōrsītān* [or in musical notation  $\overset{\curvearrowright}{\text{f}} \overset{\curvearrowright}{\text{r}} \overset{\curvearrowright}{\text{s}}$ ]. For any foot, however, except the fifth, a **spondee** [as *cūrsūs*, =  $\overset{\curvearrowright}{\text{c}} \overset{\curvearrowright}{\text{r}}$ ] may be substituted, and the last must always be a spondee, or a **trochee** [as *rūmōr*, =  $\overset{\curvearrowright}{\text{r}} \overset{\curvearrowright}{\text{m}}$ ]. So a complete line may be represented thus:—



Rarely, as in l. 763, a spondee is found instead of a dactyl in the fifth foot, when the verse is called a **spondaic** verse.

**Scansion.**—The separation of a verse into its component feet is called **scansion**. In scanning dactylic hexameter verse the stress of voice, or **ictus**, falls upon the first syllable in every foot. The syllable receiving the accent is called the **thesis** (*i.e.* the *putting down* of the foot in keeping time); the unaccented part is called the **arsis** (the *raising* of the foot). These terms correspond to the downward and upward beat in music.

**Caesura.**—The ending of a word within a foot is called a **caesura** (*cutting*). Most verses contain one or more prominent caesuras, coinciding with a pause in the sense. The most common place of the caesura is after the thesis or in the arsis of the third foot, dividing the verse into two nearly equal parts; though it is found frequently in the fourth foot, with an additional pause in the second foot. When the rhetorical pause comes, not within a foot, but at the end of one, the separation is called a **diaeresis**. Occasionally it happens that the caesura would naturally fall after an elided syllable, as in l. 198:—

utque lo<sub>|</sub>cum || et vi<sub>|</sub>sa co<sub>|</sub>gnoscit in , arbore , formam.

The caesural pause came here probably after *locum*, though it is often written after *et*, giving the effect of a harsh shock.



**Elision.**— In scanning, a vowel or diphthong at the end of a word is partially suppressed before a word beginning with a vowel or *h*, as *tequ<sup>e</sup> ipsa*. This is called **elision** (*bruising*). In the same way, words ending in *m* suppress the final syllable, as *faci<sup>em</sup> et*. This, however, is called **ecthipsis** (*squeezing*), instead of elision.

**Hiatus.**— The occasional omission of elision, as in l. 687, is called **hiatus** (*yawning*). The effect of the succession of vowel sounds is often corrected by a caesural pause before the following word.

**Synaeresis or Synizesis.**— Sometimes two syllables are contracted into one, as *nēscio*. This is known as **synaeresis** or **synizesis**.

**Hints in Scansion.**— After one or two trials a pupil who has any musical instinct will be able to scan most lines at sight. Some, however, will be compelled to scan in a more mechanical way, by separating a line into its feet according to the succession of long and short syllables. It will be a help to remember (1) that the ictus falls always on the first syllable of each foot; (2) that if the second syllable is long, the foot is a spondee, so that the third syllable also must be long, as it begins a new foot, as *vélō cēs*; (3) if the second syllable is short, the foot must be a dactyl, hence the third also is short, and the fourth must receive the accent of the next foot, as *fórsītān, āūdieris*. If now the rest of the line does not at once become clear, a glance at the end will often remove any difficulties, for the last foot is always a trochee or a spondee, and the one before it usually a dactyl—in fact, the last two, and often three, feet are scanned in accordance with the regular prose accent of the words; so that the trouble, if any, will be found generally in the third and fourth feet. These will be seen, on examination, to be composed of four, five, or six syllables: if four or six, they will be, of course, two spondees or two dactyls, and the scansion of the verse is complete; if five, either a spondee and a dactyl or a dactyl and a spondee, the order in most cases easily determined by some familiar quantity.

The scansion of the *Metamorphoses* does not present very many difficulties; any irregularity which occurs will be pointed out in the following notes:—

1. *aúdiērs*: made long by thesis.
9. The only rhetorical pause comes after *vivit* in the first foot, which is rather early in the line for a regular caesura. The other words are too closely connected for a marked pause.
19. There is also an important caesura in the elided syllable of the second foot. Cf. the following line. Do not make a pause after *et*.
30. *Aonio*: the first vowel is long, retaining the quantity of the Greek word, though preceding a vowel.
31. The chief caesura falls at the end of the second foot, and is therefore a diaeresis.

36. A strong diaeresis after the first foot, but no other important pause.
43. A caesura after the ictus of the second foot, to emphasize **facilem**, or in the more common place, in the third foot.
63. The pause after **optari** is rather artificial, unless we wish to emphasize the word. Notice the stronger pause in the first foot, which is a rather common thing with Ovid.
65. Observe the diaeresis after the first foot, of almost equal importance with the caesura noted.
71. As in ll. 9 and 63, an important break in the first foot.
73. Cf. l. 71.
77. Cf. l. 65.
83. This line has no marked pause in the sense. A caesura mark may be placed in the second, third, or fourth foot.
85. The strongest pause is at the diaeresis after the first foot. A slight pause may be made at the third foot, serving to emphasize **indigenae**.
86. The caesural pause at the end of the fourth foot (really a diaeresis) is called a *Bucolic caesura*, from its frequent occurrence in Greek pastoral poetry.
95. Cf. l. 83.
111. Like l. 65.
114. The pause in the third foot is an instance of *weak* or *feminine* caesura, as opposed to the *strong* or *masculine* caesura in the second and fourth feet. In the former case the caesura comes after the first syllable of the arsis. Find other similar lines.
118. The only important pause in the sense comes at the diaeresis after the first foot.
198. The real caesural pause is in the suppressed syllable of the second foot, though sometimes written after **et**.
- 199, 201. A Bucolic caesura. See l. 86.
208. Like l. 118.
- 209, 210, 211, 217. Like l. 65.
229. Like l. 9.
234. **Pēnēiā**: the second e is long, because it stands for the Greek ē.
239. Cf. l. 118.
242. A very unimportant caesura.
243. **nēscīō**: a dissyllable by synizesis.
248. Cf. l. 63.
249. Perhaps another example of Bucolic caesura.
- 250, 266. Cf. l. 242.
267. The closely interlocked order of this line prevents any marked caesura.
283. Like l. 198.
313. Like l. 249.

- 314, 316. Cf. l. 118.  
 318. Cf. l. 63.  
 339. Like l. 249.  
 342. Like l. 118.  
 367. Clýměněiā: like Pěněiā l. 234.  
 381. A long line, but easy of scansion, as all the feet but the last are dactyls.  
 437. cavē has a long e here, like other verbs of the second conjugation; it is usually, however, short.  
 501. An apparently difficult line, owing to the succession of vowel syllables. Both the e and the o of Ěōūs are regularly long, standing for the corresponding Greek vowels, but here the e is short, while the final syllable of Pýrōis is made long by the ictus and caesura:—

Íntere|á volu|crés Pyro|ís || ět Ě|ōūs ět | Aéthon.

513. āěrá: has its first vowel long by nature from the Greek.  
 516. quādriūgi: the second i is the consonant i of iugum.  
 537. Scorpiōs: the final o is short, from the Greek declension ending -os.  
 575. Cycladās: the final ās in the Greek third declension is short.  
 577. delphinēs: because of the Greek third declension.  
 582. āěris: cf. l. 513.  
 636. Nāidēs: a word of the Greek third declension.  
 673. Orphēā: ē standing for Greek ē.  
 685. Persephonēn adiīt: the ē long, standing for a Greek ē; the final syllable of adiīt is lengthened by the ictus and caesura. Such a lengthening is called *diastole*.  
 688. rēcīdimus: ē lengthened by the ictus. Cf. recīdat, 1001.  
 709. mihī: the ī long before a strong pause.  
 714. Bēlidēs: cf. delphinēs, 577.  
 725. āfűěrūnt: the ě is short by systole.  
 739. Őlěnōs: cf. Scorpiōs, 537.  
 753. antēit: by synizesis.  
 763. A spondaic line: Órgia | trádide|rát cum | Cécropi|ó Eu|mólipo.  
 Notice that the final o of Cecropio is not elided.  
 875. Note that the first e of rēfert is long, forming a spondee, Néc re|fért domi|nós, while rēfert, from rēfērō, would require another short vowel following.  
 956. Thīněiūs: like Pěněiā, 234.  
 971. Plěiādum: cf. Thīněiūs, 956.  
 1001. rēcīdat: cf. recīdimus, l. 688.

1006. **Cadmēidā:** cf. *Plēiādum*, l. 971.
1010. **Amphīōnē:** a Greek name.
1036. A spondaic line.
1060. See line 1010.
1063. **Lātōis:** retaining the quantities of the Greek word.
1133. **dēerant:** like *deinde*, often pronounced as a dissyllable.
1143. **delphinēs:** as in l. 577.
1197. **O uti nam possem:** O is not elided here before a vowel. This is generally so in the case of prepositions.
1203. **Cephisidās:** cf. *Cycladās*, l. 575.
1213. **Themī:** with final *i* short, from its declension in Greek.
1261. Notice that *a* in *Atlantis* is long here, while above, in l. 867, it is short. Cf. also ll. 1265 and 1277.
1302. **Cēphēāquē:** like *Cadmēidā*, l. 1006.
1375. **Phorcynidōs:** with short *o*, according to the Greek declension.
1406. **Phorcidās:** cf. *Cephisidās*, l. 1203.
1411. The final *e* of *-que* suffers elision before the vowel which begins the following line. A line of this sort is called *hypermetrical*, and its joining with the succeeding line is termed *synapheia*.
1455. **vībrant:** *i* short here, but long in ll. 310 and 619. Cf. *rētrahebat*, l. 1508, *flāgellari*, l. 1515.
1481. **magnum magno:** read aloud and notice the effect of the juxtaposition.
1482. **illius**, as often in poetry.
1519. Notice the chiasitic order.
1547. **Echōn:** like *Amphione*, l. 1010. So also *Ōrionis*, l. 1583.
1551. **Phoebēis:** cf. *Cadmēidā*, l. 1006.
- 1563, 1590. **āēra**, as in 513.
1598. **Lebinthōs:** like *Scorpiōs*, l. 537.

## VOCABULARY

### A

- ā**, interj., *ah, oh*, 73.  
**ab** or **ā**, prep. w. abl., *away from, from*, of source or separation, 58, 159, 219, etc.; *from off*, 1018; of time, 655; of place, *on the right*, etc., 373, 1288, 1299; *ab ortū, in the east*, 460; *ab obliquō, slantwise, obliquely*, 116; *by, of agent*, 45, 63, 860, etc.; of means, 800, 1364; **ā laevā**, *in or with the left hand*, 836. \*  
**Abantiadēs**, ae, m., *descendant of Abas, king of Argos; Perseus, the slayer of the Gorgon*, 1306.  
**abdō**, 3, didī, ditus, *put away; hide, conceal*, 743, 955; *plunge, bury*, 1352; *abdita, ōrum*, as noun, *hidden ways*, 1408. \*  
**abeō**, ire, iī, itūrus, *go away, go off*, 61, 776, 1344; *disappear*, 684; *be changed, be converted*, 1291; *burst into flames*, 277. \*  
**ablātus**, see **auferō**.  
**abluō**, 3, luī, lūtus, *wash off, bathe*, 635, 1372.  
**abrupō**, 3, rūpī, ruptus, *break off, break away*, 626.  
**abstulī**, see **auferō**.  
**absum**, esse, āfui, āfutūrus, *be from or away, be absent*, 130, 760, 932; *go away*, 603; *be distant*, 1341; *be far (from helping)*, 1283. \*  
**absūmō**, 3, sūmpsī, sūmptus, *take away; consume, exhaust*, 325. \*  
**ac**, see **atque**.  
**accēdō**, 3, cessī, cessūrus, *come to, approach*, 389; *be added to*, 87, 915, 978. \*  
**accendō**, 3, cendī, cēnsus, *set fire to; accēnsus* as adj., *in flames, on fire, ablaze*, 559. \*  
**accingō**, 3, cīnxī, cīnctus, *gird to oneself; pass. with middle force, gird oneself, arm oneself*, 186, 1299. \*  
**accipiō**, 3, cēpī, ceptus (capiō), *take to one; take, receive, accept*, 185, 1288, 1336. \*  
**acclivus**, a, um, adj. (clivus, *slope*), *sloping, inclined, ascending*, 367.  
**accumbō**, 3, cubuī, cubitum, *recline at dinner*, 897. \*  
**ācer**, cris, cre, adj., *sharp; keen, fierce*, 434; (*too*) *hot, glowing*, 904. \*  
**āctum**, ī, n. (p. of agō), *thing done; pl. deeds*, 657.  
**āctus**, see **agō**.  
**acūmen**, inis, n. (acuō, *sharpen*), *sharpness; point, tip of toe*, 742.  
**acūtus**, a, um, adj. (p. of acuō, *sharpen*), *sharpened; sharp, pointed*, 252. \*  
**ad**, prep. w. acc., *toward, to*, 83, 144, 150, etc.; *for, to*, 142, 708, 1329;

- by, 156; near, at, 155; at, at the sound of, 212, 285; at, in accordance with, 15. \*
- addō, 3, didī, ditus (dō), put to; put on, 469; add, give in addition, 667, 1284, 1333; add the fact, consider also, 418; tell besides, 1418. \*
- addūcō, 3, dūxī, ductus, lead to; draw, tighten, 237.
- adēmp̄tus, see adimō.
- adeō, ire, ii, itus, go to, approach, 92, 1203; visit, 868. \*
- adeō, adv., to that point; to such an extent, so much, 1230. \*
- adfectō, 1, freq. (adficiō), strive after, seek, aspire to, 406.
- adferō, ferre, attulī, adlātus, bear to, bring, 1112.
- adficiō, 3, fēcī, fectus (faciō), make (to); affect, injure, wound, 1044.
- adflō, 1, breathe upon, 324. \*
- adfor, 1, fātus, speak to, address, 1186. \*
- adgnōscō, 3, nōvī, nitus, recognize, identify, 764. \*
- adhaereō, 2, —, —, stick to, cling (upon), 1327.
- adhaerēscō, 3, haesī, haesus, inch. (adhaereō), adhere; ground (of a boat), 1160.
- adhūc, adv., to this; still, yet, as yet, even yet, 56, 230, 335, etc.
- ādiciō, 3, iēcī, iectus (iaciō), throw to; give in addition, give, add, 97, 118, 654, 979, 1000, 1003.
- adigō, 3, ēgī, āctus (agō), drive to; drive, force, 1060.
- adimō, 3, ēmī, ēmp̄tus (emō, take), take from, take away, remove, 209, 552.
- adiuvō, 1, iūvī, iūtus, help, aid, assist, 82, 322.
- adlevō, 1, raise; relieve, free, untwine, 1038.
- admiror, 1, wonder at; marvel, wonder, 550.
- admittō, 3, mīsi, missus, let go (to), quicken; p. admissus, swiftly moving, swift, rapid, 314, 1026.
- admoneō, 2, uī, itus, remind; warn, 66.
- admonitor, ōris, m. (admoneō), reminder; prompter, summoner, 1297.
- admoveō, 2, mōvī, mōtus, move to, bring or place near, 276, 785, 794, 885.
- adnuō, 3, uī, —, nod to; make a sign, nod, 348; nod assent, 774.
- adoleō, 2, oluī, —, turn to vapor; kindle, burn, destroy by fire, 274. \*
- adoperiō, 4, peruī, pertus, cover, cover over, 939; envelop, wrap, veil, 161.
- adōrō, 1, call upon; reverence, honor, worship, 1161. \*
- adserō, 3, seruī, sertus, claim; lay claim to, 244.
- adsiduus, a, um, adj., attending; continual, unceasing, 418; adsiduis equis, by the constant tread of horses, 1008.
- adspiciō, 3, spēxī, spectus, look at, behold, observe, see, 51, 380, 440, etc. \*
- adstō, 1, stitī, —, stand at; stand near or by, 495. \*
- adstringō, 3, strinxī, strictus, bind, draw tight, tighten, 745.
- adsuētus, a, um, adj. (p. of adsuēscō, accustom), accustomed, wonted, usual, 513, 759.
- adsum, esse, fui, futurus, be with or present, be at hand, 341, 393, 830;



- come, appear, 728, 1325; help, assist, 82, 114. \**  
**aduncus**, a, um, adj., *bent toward; curved, 597, 1134.*  
**adventus**, ūs, m., *coming, approach, arrival, 765.*  
**adversus**, a, um, adj. (p. of advertō), *turned toward one; meeting, opposing, in one's face, exposed, 310; facing one, threatening, 428; in adversum, against something, to meet, 420. \**  
**advertō**, 3, vertī, versus, *turn (to), direct, 977.*  
**advolō**, 1, fly to; *fly up, hasten to the rescue, 1038.*  
**Aegaeōn**, ōnis, m., *a sea giant with a hundred arms, 358.*  
**aeger**, gra, grum, adj., *sick; painful, sickening, 640. \**  
**aemulus**, a, um, adj., *striving earnestly after; rivaling, emulating, as noun, f., rival, 258.*  
**aēnus**, a, um, adj. (aes, copper), *of copper or bronze; as noun, n., bronze vessel, kettle, 885. \**  
**Aeolius**, a, um, adj. (Aeolus), *of Aeolus, king of the winds, 1103.*  
**aequālis**, e, adj. (aequō, level), *equal, uniform, regular, 374.*  
**aequātus**, a, um, adj. (p. of aequō, level), *leveled, made even or level, 900. \**  
**aequor**, oris, n. (aequus), *level surface; sea, waters, waves, 202, 354, 574, etc. \**  
**aequoreus**, a, um, adj. (aequor), *of the sea, from Neptunc, 58.*  
**aequus**, a, um, adj., *level; equal, the same, uniform, 482; as noun, n., right, justice, 1163; ex aequō, equally, 129. \**  
**āēr**, āeris, m., *air, sky, 191, 248, 506, etc.; in ipsō āere, right in midair, 681. \**  
**aes**, aeris, n., *copper, bronze, 1414.*  
**aestās**, ātis, f., *summer; personified, 376. \**  
**aestuō**, 1 (aestus), *of fire, rage, 131.*  
**aestus**, ūs, m., *agitation; heat, 559 (pl.), 568. \**  
**aetās**, ātis, f. [for aevitās] (aevum), *age, years, 871; old age, 923; youth, 56. \**  
**aeternus**, a, um, adj. [for aeviternus] (aevum), *of an age; lasting, enduring, perpetual, 1296. \**  
**aethēr**, eris, m., *upper air, air, sky, 483, 519, 545, etc. \**  
**aetherius**, a, um, adj. (aethēr), *of the upper air; of heaven, celestial, 972, 1332. \**  
**Aethiops**, opis, adj., *African; as noun, m. pl., the Ethiopians, 567.*  
**Aethōn**, ōnis, m., *blazing; one of the Sun's horses, 501.*  
**aevum**, ī, n., *eternity; time, the world, 655; age, old age, 949.*  
**Agēnoridēs**, ae, m., *descendant of Agenor; Perseus, 1403.*  
**ager**, agrī, m., *field, land, 85, 705, 755, 768, 1410. \**  
**agitō**, 1, freq. (agō), *set in violent motion; shake, move to and fro, toss, 348, 1144.*  
**agmen**, inis, n. (agō), *that driven; troop, band, army, throng, 691, 704, 767; agmina cōgō, bring up the rear, 462. \**  
**agna**, ae, f. (agnus, lamb), *ewe lamb, 287.*  
**agō**, 3, ēgī, āctus, *put in motion; lead, drive, 410, 525, 544, etc.; propel, row, 1339; bring, lead, 66;*

- drive, shoot*, 1047; *give, render*, 500; *open in* (fissures), *receive*, 552; *pass, spend*, 945; *celebrate*, 765; *be buried in* (silence), 1185; *do*, 422, 532. \*
- agrestis**, e, adj. (ager), *of the fields; rustic, sylvan*, 829.
- agricola**, ae, m. (ager), *husbandman; farmer, planter*, 860.
- āiō**, defective verb [for agiō], *affirm, say*, 44, 82, 246, etc. \*
- āla**, ae, f, dim. [for axla] (axis), *wing*, 867, 1105, 1149, etc. \*
- albēns**, entis, adj. (p. of albeō, *be white*), *white, whitish*, 844.
- āles**, ālitis, adj., *winged*, 28. \*
- alimentum**, ī, n. (alō, *nourish*), *nourishment, food*, 599, 1112.
- ālīpēs**, edis, adj. (ālē; pēs), *wing-footed*, 396; as noun, m., *Mercury*, 1388.
- aliquandō**, adv. (quandō, *ever*), *at some time or other, for once*, 661.
- aliquis**, qua, quod, pron. adj. (quī), *some*, 643, 1241; as noun, f., *some one, a girl*, 1; n., *aliquid, something*, 445, 987. \*
- aliter**, adv. (alis = alius, *other*), *in another manner, otherwise*, w. neg. *just as*, 36, 189; *in another, i.e. the opposite direction*, 431. \*
- almus**, a, um, adj., *nourishing; fostering, kindly*, 583. \*
- Alphēnor**, oris, m., one of the sons of Niobe, 1037.
- altē**, adv. (altus), *high, on high*, 188, 514, 1055; comp., *too high*, 484. \*
- alter**, tera, terum, gen. ius (alius, *other*), *one, the other*, 122, 123, 256, 317, 319; *another, a second*, 680, 1047, 1081, 1134; *other* (of two), 836, 973; *quilibet alter, anybody else*, 658. \*
- altor**, ōris, m. (alō, *nourish*), *nourisher; foster father*, 771.
- altus**, a, um, adj. (p. of alō, *nourish*), *nourished; high, tall, lofty*, 412, 468, 545, 784, etc.; *stately, lofty*, 124, 349; *at full height*, 966; in altum, *high*, 1048; ab altō, *from on high*, 1419; *deep*, 574; *thick*, 172; *profound*, 1185. \*
- alumnus**, ī, m. (alō, *nourish*), *foster son, ward*, 769.
- alveus**, ī, m. (alvus, *belly*), *hollow; bed, channel*, 1180.
- amāns**, antis, adj. (p. of amō), *loving, regardful*, 1163; as noun, m. and f., *lover*, 135, 140, 175, etc. \*
- ambiguus**, a, um, adj. (ambi-, *around*), *going two ways; ever-changing, many-formed*, 357; in ambigū, *in doubt, uncertain*, 319. \*
- ambō**, ae, ō, num. adj., *both*, 129, 221, 734, etc. \*
- ambrosia**, ae, f., *ambrosia*, said to be the food of the gods, 468.
- ambūrō**, 3, ussī, ūstus, *burn round; singe, scorch*, 550.
- āmēns**, entis, adj. (mēns), *out of one's senses; frantic, frenzied, wild*, 645, 668.
- amicus**, ūs, m. (amiciō, *wrap about*), *outer garment, mantle*, 171. \*
- amicus**, a, um, adj., *friendly, loving*, 144. \*
- āmittō**, 3, mīsi, missus, *let go away; lose*, 738. \*
- Ammōn**, ōnis, m., epithet of Jupiter worshiped in Africa in the form of a ram, 1304. \*

- amnis**, is, m., *river, stream*, 721, 807, 813, 1117, 1180.
- amō**, i, *love*, 59, 78, 256, etc.; *amātus*, *beloved*, 206.
- amor**, ōris, m., *love, affection*, 68, 78, 127, etc.; *object of affection, love*, "flame," 234; pl., *wooing*, 18; *love affairs*, 243; *lover*, 204; *personified*, *Love, Cupid*, 262, 314. \*
- Amphīōn**, onis, m., *husband of Niobe, king and founder of Thebes*, 1010.
- amplector**, 3, *plexus, twine around; embrace*, 206, 733.
- amplexus**, 206, p. of *amplector*.
- amplexus**, ūs, m. (*amplector*), *embrace, caress*, 390. \*
- an**, conj., *whether*, 319, 997; (*whether*) *or*, 51, 101, 117, 199. \*
- ancora**, ae, f., *anchor*, 1138. \*
- Andromeda**, ae, f., *daughter of Cepheus, king of Ethiopia*, 1304.
- anguicomus**, a, um, adj. (*anguis; coma*), *with snake hair*, 1331.
- anguifer**, era, erum, adj. (*anguis*), *snake bearing, covered with serpents*, 1373.
- anguis**, is, m., *serpent*, 691, 726, 1252; *the constellation Serpent*, 486.
- anhēlitus**, ūs, m. (*anhēlō, gasp*), *hard breathing; panting, panting breath*, 104, 139.
- anhēlus**, a, um, adj., *out of breath; panting*, 1266.
- anilis**, e, adj. (*anus*), *of an old woman; feeble*, 883.
- anima**, ae, f., *air; breath*, 883; *life*, 623, 1036, 1042; *soul, spirit*, 177, 1198. \*
- animal**, ālis, n. (*anima*), *living being; animal, creature*, 246.
- animō**, i (*anima*), *make alive, quicken*, 1252.
- animōsus**, a, um, adj. (*animus*), *full of courage; animated, spirited*, 432; *proud*, 995.
- animus**, ī, m., *rational soul; soul, mind, faculties, heart*, 196, 425, 529, etc.; *feeling*, 1193; *disposition, character*, 1399; pl., *mind*, 387; *courage*, 97; *spirits*, 435; *senses*, 671. \*
- annus**, ī, m., *year*, 598, 872, 945, etc.; *personified*, 373; pl., *years, age*, 403, 760, 949; *season, time for growing*, 859. \*
- ānser**, eris, m., *goose, sacred to Juno*, 921.
- ante**, adv., *before (now)*, 64, 269, 816; *formerly, previously*, 731, 1292; prep. w. acc., *before, in front of*, 344, 529, 683, etc. \*
- ante-eō**, ĩre, ĩvī or ĩī, —, *go before, precede*, 735.
- antiquus**, a, um, adj. (*ante*), *former, ancient, of old times*, 610. \*
- antrum**, ī, n., *cave, cavern, grotto*, 167, 580, 614, 815, 1103. \*
- anus**, ūs, f., *old woman*, 871, 898.
- Āonius**, a, um, adj., *Aonian, Boeotian*, 30.
- aper**, aprī, m., *wild boar*, 1146, 1355. \*
- aperiō**, 4, *aperuī, apertus, uncover; disclose, reveal*, 943; *open, unclose*, 1120. \*
- apertus**, a, um, adj. (pl. of *aperiō*), *uncovered; open, yawning*, 729; *open, broud*, 1126; *exposed, bared, naked*, 650. \*
- Apollineus**, a, um, adj. (*Apollō*), *of or belonging to Apollo, Apollo's*, 255.
- appellō**, i, *speak to, address*, 1315.
- aptō**, i (*aptus*), *fit, adjust, place carefully*, 229. \*

- aptus**, a, um, adj., *fastened; fitted, suitable, appropriate*, 227.  
**aqua**, ae, f., *water*, (pl.) *waters*, 47, 159, 191, etc. \*  
**aquila**, ae, f., *eagle*, 288.  
**Aquilō**, ōnis, m, the *north wind*, 1103, 1169; pl., *winds*, 480. \*  
**aquōsus**, a, um, adj. (aqua), *abounding in water; watery, rain-*, 1255.  
**āra**, ae, f., *altar*, 968, 998, 1063, 1208, 1387; the constellation *Altar*, 487. \*  
**arātrum**, ī, n. (arō), *plow, plow-share*, 597.  
**arbitrium**, ī, n. (arbitr, *spectator*), *judgment; will, choice, pleasure*, 565; *choice, power to choose, privilege*, 771.  
**arbor** or **arbōs**, oris, f., *tree*, 88, 156, 162, etc. \*  
**arbores**, a, um, adj. (arbor), *of a tree, tree-*, 106, 192, 1270. \*  
**arbustum**, ī, n. (arbor), *place where trees are planted; plantation, vineyard*, 1127.  
**arceō**, 2, arcuī, —, *shut up; keep away or out, restrain, drive away*, 729, 998, 1281. \*  
**Arcitenēns**, entis, adj. (arcus; tenēns, teneō), *bow-bearing*, epithet of Apollo; as noun, m., Apollo, 1054.  
**Arctos**, ī, f., the *Great Bear*, 480; pl., the *two Bears*, 1258.  
**arcus**, ūs, m., *bow*, (pl.) 429, 1075; *curve, arc*, 536, (*zone*) 246, 477. \*  
**ārdeō**, 2, ārsi, ārsus, *be on fire; blaze, burn*, 129, 275, 557. \*  
**arduus**, a, um, adj., *steep, lofty, high*, 157, 411, 818; *on high, towering*, 617, 1157, 1344; as noun, n. pl., *heights*, 929.  
**āreō**, 2, āruī, —, *be parched or dry*, 552; p. ārēns, as adj., *dry, parched, thirsty*, 782.  
**argenteus**, a, um, adj. (argentum), *of silver, silver*, 456.  
**argentum**, ī, n., *silver*, 352; (*silver*) *plate*, 906. \*  
**argūmentum**, ī, n. (arguō), *means of proving; evidence, proof, indication*, 1394.  
**arguō**, 3, arguī, argūtus, *make known; complain of, find fault with, blame*, 841.  
**āridus**, a, um, adj., *dry, parched*, 104, 554, 569, 586, 884; *burning*, 799. \*  
**arista**, ae, f., *top of an ear of grain; ear, head*, 96, 274, 782.  
**arma**, ōrum, n., *implements, instruments, 705; weapons*, 238. \*  
**armentum**, ī, n. (arō), *cattle for plowing; cattle, oxen*, 295, 1268. \*  
**armus**, ī, m., *shoulder*, 1018, 1351.  
**arō**, 1, *plow, till*, 1135.  
**ars**, artis, f., *practical skill; art, skill, science, means*, 306, 1198, 1214, 1402. \*  
**artifex**, icis, m. and f. (ars), *master of an art; artist, professional*, 837. \*  
**artus**, a, um, adj., *close, tight*, 1031. \*  
**artūs**, uum, m., *joints, limbs*, 329, 647, 1038. \*  
**arvum**, ī, n. (arvus, *plowed*), *plowed land; field*, pl. *lands, country*, 88, 154, 315, etc. \*  
**arx**, arcis, f., *castle, citadel, high abode*, 381, 1006; *summit, height*, 249, 617. \*  
**ascēsus**, ūs, m. (ascendō, *climb*), *climbing; ascent, approach*, 819.  
**asellus**, ī, m., dim. (asinus, *ass*), *little ass, ass's colt*, 847.

- asper**, era, erum, adj. (ab; spēs), *with-out hope; rough, prickly*, 292. \*
- aspergō**, inis, f. (aspergō, scatter), *:sprinkling, drops*, 192, 1361.
- astrum**, ī, n., *constellation, star*, 1157.
- astus**, ūs, m., *adroitness, cunning, craft*, 1407.
- at**, conj., *but, at least, but on the other hand*, 72, 225, 254, etc. \*
- Atalanta**, ae, f., daughter of Schoeneus, of Boeotia, 6.
- āter**, tra, trum, adj., *dark, black*, 192, 232, 1077. \*
- Atlantiadēs**, ae, m., *Mercury, grandson of Atlas*, 867.
- Atlās**, antis, m., son of Iapetus, a Titan, 607. \*
- atque** or **ac**, conj., *and in addition; and*, 18, 52, 111, etc.; *simul ac, as soon as*, 515. \*
- ātrium**, ī, n., *forecourt; hall*, 36, 462, 607, 1395. \*
- attollō**, 3, —, —, *lift up, raise*, 211, 1354. \*
- attonitus**, a, um, adj. (p. of attonō, *thunder at*), *thunderstruck, astounded, astonished, spellbound*, 690, 797, 918.
- auceps**, cupis, m. (avis), *bird catcher, fowler*, 743.
- auctor**, ōris, m. (augeō), *increaser; author, giver*, 114, 436, 592, 795; *founder, originator*, 1273; *father, sire*, 969.
- auctus**, see augeō.
- audāx**, ācis, adj., *bold, daring, fearless*, 163, 1077.
- audeō**, 2, ausus sum, *dare, venture*, 577, 582, 823, etc.; *audentēs, as noun, m., those who dare*, 27. \*
- audiō**, 4, *hear*, 1, 1019, 1177, 1178; *hear of*, 967; *listen to, heed*, 712. \*
- auferō**, ferre, abstulī, ablātus, *bear or take away, remove, carry off*, 423, 946, 1259, 1402; *sweep away*, 1147; *bear back, uplift, raise*, 32.
- augeō**, 2, auxī, auctus, *increase, enlarge*, 1293; *heighten, enhance*, 312; *swell, increase the number of*, 575.
- augurium**, ī, n. (augur, *diviner*), *divination; interpretation*, 1229. \*
- Augustus**, ī, m. (augeō), *consecrated one; epithet of Octavius Caesar; as adj., of Augustus*, 343.
- aura**, ae, f., *air in motion; air, wind, breeze*, 32, 83, 203, etc.; *air of heaven*, 1042; *efferre sub aurās, bring to light, make known*, 852. \*
- aurātus**, a, um, adj. (aurum), *covered with gold, gilded*, 938. \*
- aureus**, a, um, adj. (aurum), *of gold, golden*, 91, 455, 757, etc.; *glittering, splendid*, 1394. \*
- aurīga**, ae, m. and f., *charioteer, driver*, 623, 638.
- auris**, is, f., *ear*, 144, 825, 842, etc. \*
- aurōra**, ae, f., *morning, dawn, day-break*, 148, 461, 492; *personified, Aurora, goddess of morning*, 1263. \*
- aurum**, ī, n., *gold*, 89, 350, 773, etc.; *golden apple*, 108, 116. \*
- auster**, trī, m., *the south wind*, 860. \*
- austrālis**, e, adj. (auster), *of the south wind; southern*, 480.
- ausum**, ī, n. (audeō), *bold deed, undertaking, daring*, 81, 639, 682.
- ausus**, see audeō.
- aut**, conj., *or, or else*, 71, 142, 564, etc.; *aut . . . aut, either . . . or*, 1225, 1226. \*
- autem**, conj., *introducing antithesis, following emphatic word, but, on the contrary*, 1073.



- autumnālis**, e, adj. (autumnus), of autumn, autumnal, 902.  
**autumnus**, ī, m., autumn, personified, 377.  
**auxiliāris**, e, adj. (auxilium), aiding, helping, auxiliary, 1116.  
**auxilium**, ī, n., aid, help, assistance, support, 1202, 1326, 1369. \*  
**āversor**, ī, intens. (āvertō, turn away), turn from; turn away, shrink from, 260.  
**āversus**, a, um, adj. (p. of āvertō, turn away), turned away; from behind, in the rear (occupat), 1348. \*  
**avidus**, a, um, adj., eagerly longing, greedy, eager, 793, 1349, 1356. \*  
**avis**, is, f., bird, 694, 695.  
**avītus**, a, um, adj. (avus), of a grandfather, ancestral, 1028.  
**āvius**, a, um, adj. (via), out of the way; as noun, n. pl., unfrequented places, pathless regions, solitudes, 261, 546.  
**avus**, ī, m., grandfather, 47, 972, 973.  
**axis**, is, f., axle, axle tree, 455, 628; chariot, car, 407, (pl.) 496, 1267; axis of the heavens, 423; axis of the world, globe, 608, 972.
- B**
- Babylōnius**, a, um, adj. (Babylon), of Babylon, Babylonian, 166.  
**bāca**, ae, f., berry; fruit, olive, 901.  
**baccha**, ae, f., female Bacchanal, Bacchante, 759.  
**Baccheus**, a, um, adj. (Bacchus), of Bacchus, Bacchic, 687.  
**Bacchus**, ī, m., son of Jupiter and Semele, god of wine and of inspiration, 755. \*  
**baculum**, ī, n., stick, staff, 930.  
**bālaena**, ae, f., whale, 357.  
**Baleāricus**, a, um, adj., of the Balearic Islands (Majorca and Minorca) in the Mediterranean; Balearic, 1341.  
**barba**, ae, f., beard, 1107, 1290.  
**barbaricus**, a, um, adj., foreign, barbaric, rude, 830.  
**Baucis**, idis, f., wife of Philemon, 871.  
**bellicus**, a, um, adj. (bellum), of war; fierce in war, warlike, 1386.  
**bellum**, ī, n. (for duellum), war, 684. \*  
**bēlua**, ae, f., beast, monster, 1322, 1360.  
**bene**, adv. (bonus), well, fairly, 395; skillfully, 663.  
**Berecynthus**, a, um, adj., of Berecynthus, a mountain in Phrygia, sacred to Cybele, Berecynthian, 686.  
**bibulus**, a, um, adj. (bibō, drink), drinking; soaked, wet, 1362; porous, 1376.  
**bicolor**, ōris, adj. (color), of two colors, two-colored, 901.  
**bicornis**, e, adj. (cornū), with two horns; two-pronged, 887.  
**biforis**, e, adj. (foris, door), with two doors; double, folding, 352.  
**bis**, num. adv., twice, 766. \*  
**blanditia**, ae, f. (blandus), caressing; pl., loving words, endearments, blandishments, 137, 313.  
**blandus**, a, um, adj., of smooth tongue; caressing, coaxing, soft, 83, 267, 448. \*  
**bonus**, a, um, adj., good, excellent; kindly, 915; as noun, n., excellence, 4; pl., good things, blessings, 445, 986. \*  
**boreās**, ae, m., the north wind, 526.  
**bōs**, bovis, m. and f., bull, ox, cow, 164, 701, 708.



**bracchium**, ī, n., *forearm, arm*, 283, 331, 581, etc.; *claw*, 430, 431, 536.  
**brevis**, e, adj., *short*, 1245, 1329. \*  
**būstum**, ī, n., *place of burning and burying; mound, tomb, grave*, 155, 947.  
**buxum**, ī, n. (*buxus, box tree*), *box-wood*, 201.

## C

**cacūmen**, inis, n., *extremity; peak, point, top*, 333, 348, 953, etc.  
**Cadmēis**, idis, f. adj., *of Cadmus, Theban*, 1006.  
**Cadmus**, ī, m., founder of Thebes, son of Agenor, king of Phoenicia, 974.  
**cadō**, 3, *cecidī, cāsūrus, fall*, 290, 633, 1251; *fall dead*, 1039; *set*, 1260. \*  
**cādūcifer**, ī, m. adj. (*cādūceus, herald's staff*), *bearing a herald's staff*, 867.  
**caecus**, a, um, adj., *blind; dark, hidden*, 1082, 1222. \*  
**caedēs**, is, f., *cutting; killing, slaughter*, 65, 164, 227; *blood*, 192; *wound*, 230. \*  
**caedō**, 3, *cecidī, caesus, cut; strike, lash*, 669.  
**caelestis**, e, adj. (*caelum*), *of heaven, heavenly, celestial*, 484, 1201, 1230; as noun, m. pl., *gods, divinities*, 968. \*  
**caelicola**, ae, m. (*caelum*), *god, deity*, 877.  
**caelō**, ī (*caelum, chisel*), *engrave in relief, carve, emboss*, 354, 905, 939. \*  
**caelum**, ī, n., *sky, heavens, heaven*, 355, 365, 412, etc.; *the air, space*, 1342. \*

**caeruleus**, a, um, adj. (*caelum*), *like the sky; dark blue or green, dark*, 356, 1116, 1174.  
**caerulus**, a, um, adj. (*caelum*), *like the sky; blue, dark blue*, 826.  
**caespes**, itis, f. (*caedō*), *cut sod; turf*, 1385.  
**calamus**, ī, m., *reed, cane*, 829.  
**calcō**, ī (*calx, heel*), *tread, trample*, 377.  
**calēns**, entis, adj. (p. of *caleō, be warm*), *hot*, 908. \*  
**calidus**, a, um, adj., *warm, hot*, 563, 1027.  
**cāligō**, inis, f., *thick air; darkness, gloom*, 564, 1106.  
**callidus**, a, um, adj. (*calleō, be experienced*), *practiced; crafty, cunning, clever*, 743; with force of adv., *slyly, stealthily*, 160.  
**calor**, ōris, m., *warmth, heat*, (pl.) 482.  
**campus**, ī, m., *plain, field, grounds*, 115, 1126; *expanse, stretch*, 573, 1156. \*  
**Cancer**, crī, m., *Crab* (in the zodiac), 431.  
**candēns**, entis, adj. (p. of *candeō, shine*), *shining; glowing*, 608.  
**candescō**, 3, —, —, inch. (*candeō, shine*), *become bright; begin to glow, grow hot*, 561.  
**candidus**, a, um, adj. (*candeō, shine*), *shining white; white, snow-white*, 914; *white (marble)*, 37.  
**candor**, ōris, m., *dazzling whiteness*, 35.  
**cānēsco**, 2, —, — (*cāncō, be white*), *grow white, whiten*, 553.  
**canis**, is, m. and f., *dog, hound*, 315, 697, 1355.  
**canistrum**, ī, n., *basket of reeds, plaited basket*, 912. \*

- canna, ae, f., *reed, cane*, 870; pl., *reed pipes*, 839.
- canō, 3, cecinī, —, *make music, sing, play*, 342, 690, 830. \*
- canōrus, a, um, adj. (*canor, melody*), *melodious, tuneful*, 356.
- cantus, ūs, m., *singing, song, notes*, 685, 823, 1393. \*
- cānus, a, um, adj., *white, hoary*, 378, 1107; *yellow, ripened*, 96. \*
- capella, ae, f., dim. (*caper, goat*), *she goat*, 1140.
- capillus, ī, m. (*caput*), *hair*; pl., *hair, tresses*, 259, 279, 311, etc.
- capīō, 3, cēpī, captus, *take*; *take, catch, seize*, 761, 1408; *take in, comprehend*, 788; *take on, receive*, 1383; *receive, embrace*, 1180; *charm*, 838; *enslave*, 129. \*
- Capitōlium, ī, n. (*caput*), *Capitol at Rome* (pl.), 342.
- captīvus, a, um, adj., *taken prisoner*; *captured, captive*, 257.
- captō, 1, freq. (*capīō*), *strive to seize, watch or listen for*, 139.
- captus, see *capīō*.
- caput, capitis, n., *head*, 345, 348, 388, etc. \*
- carbasus, ī, f., *fine linen*; pl., *carbasa, ōrum, n., linen robes*, 718; *sails*, 1022.
- carcer, eris, m., *prison, jail*, 1296; *barrier, goal, starting place in a race course*, 93. \*
- cardō, inis, m., *hinge*, 160. \*
- careō, 2, uī, itūrus, *be without*, 7; *be deprived of, lack*, 510.
- cārica, ae, f. (*Cāricus, Carian*), *dried fig* (from Caria), 911.
- carīna, ae, f., *keel of a ship*, 1139.
- carmen, inis, n., *song, verse*, 300, 637, 671, etc.
- carpō, 3, carpsī, carptus, *pick, pluck*; *crop, graze*, 1140; *make* (viam), *pass over, tread*, 809; *pass through, cleave*, 1249. \*
- cārus, a, um, adj., *dear, darling, precious*, 53, 210, 268, 758. \*
- casa, ae, f., *small house, cottage, hut*, 873, 936.
- Cassiopē, ēs, f., wife of Cepheus and mother of Andromeda, 1370.
- cāsus, ūs, m., *falling; fate, ill chance, misfortune*, 209, 951. \*
- catēna, ae, f., *chain, fetter*, 1311, 1370.
- cauda, ae, f., *tail*, 537, 1358.
- causa, ae, f., *cause, reason, motive*, 219, 289, 291, etc. \*
- cautēs, is, f., *pointed rock, crag*, 1305.
- caveō, 2, cāvī, cautus, *be on one's guard, take heed, beware*, 437.
- cavus, a, um, adj., *hollow, excavated, concave*, 827, 907, 1357. \*
- cecidī, see *cadō*.
- Cecropius, a, um, adj. (Cecrops, the most ancient king of Attica), *of Cecrops, Attic, Athenian*, 763.
- cēdō, 3, cessī, cessus, *go from; go away, depart*, 813; (disposed to) *yield*, 996; *yield in rank, be inferior*, 246.
- celeber, bris, bre, adj., *frequented, abounding*, 865; *surrounded, numerously attended*, 962.
- celer, eris, ere, adj., *swift, quick, speedy, fleet*, 94, 110, 321, etc.; with force of adv., *quickly*, 467, 1350. \*
- cēlō, 1, *hide from; hide, conceal*, 385, 848, 1316. \*
- Cēphēnī, ōrum, m., *people of Cepheus*, 1396.
- Cēpheus, eī, m., a king of the Ethiopians, 1370.

- Cēphēus**, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to Cepheus*, 1302.
- Cēphīsis**, idis, f. adj., *of the Cephisus*, 1203.
- cēra**, ae, f., *wax*, 907.
- cērātus**, a, um, adj. (cēra), *covered with wax, waxed*, 822.
- Cereālis**, e, adj. (Cerēs), *belonging to Ceres, of Ceres*, 791, 792. \*
- Cerēs**, eris, f., *daughter of Saturn, goddess of agriculture; grain*, 782. \*
- cernō**, 3, crēvī, certus, *separate; distinguish, make out, perceive*, 481, 674, 695. \*
- certāmen**, inis, n. (certō, *contend*), *contest, struggle, competition*, 1, 13, 25, 824.
- certē**, adv. (certus), *really; without doubt, surely, unmistakably*, 339, 1333. \*
- certus**, a, um, adj. (p. of cernō), *determined; certain, unmistakable*, 173, 240, 439; *assured, proved, true*, 223, 1191; *sure, steady*, 415; *sure (of aim), unerring, deadly*, 301, 302; *perfect, regular*, 1014; *certum faciō, inform*, 1057. \*
- cerva**, ae, f. (cervus), *hind, deer*, 287.
- cervix**, icis, f., *head joint, neck, shoulder*, 267, 324, 435, etc. \*
- cervus**, ī, m., *stag, deer*, 696, 1147. \*
- cessō**, 1, freq. (cēdō), *be remiss; be inactive, idle or unoccupied*, 590; *tempora cessāta, lost time*, 110. \*
- cessūrus**, see cēdō.
- (cēterus), a, um, adj., *the other, remaining, rest*, 364, 420; n. pl., *all else, the rest*, 488, 846, 934, 1159, 1189. \*
- ceu**, adv. (for ce-ve), *as, like as, just as*, 696.
- (chaos), —, n., *only acc. and abl., chaō, the unformed world, void, empty space*, 610.
- chorus**, ī, m., *dance in a ring; band of singers or dancers, train, troop*, 756. \*
- chrýsolithos**, ī, m., *golistone; chrysolite, topaz*, 457.
- Cicones**, um, m., a Thracian tribe, on the Hebrus River, 673.
- cingō**, 3, cīnxī, cīctus, *go around; surround, encircle*, 125, 330, 354; *crown, wreath*, 375, 827; *gird up*, 1216. \*
- cinis**, is, m., *ashes, embers*, 557, 562, (pl.) 881.
- circuitus**, ūs, m. (circumeō, *go about*), *going round; arc*, 430.
- circum**, prep. w. acc., *around, about*, 388, 827; as adv., 1301. \*
- circumdō**, dare, dedī, datus, *place around; surround, encircle, envelop*, 583, 863, 1098. \*
- circumferō**, ferre, tulī, lātus, *bear around; cast or sweep about*, 966.
- circumlitus**, a, um, adj. (p. of circumlinō, *smear over*), *spread over, encased, plated*, 806.
- circumsonus**, a, um, adj., *sounding around; barking or baying around*, 1355.
- circumspiciō**, 3, spēxī, spectus, *look about, cast a glance around*, 443, 605.
- circumstō**, 1, steti, —, *stand around; surround, beset*, 664.
- circumtulī**, see circumferō.
- cithara**, ae, f., *lyre*, 340, (pl.) 688, 839. \*
- citrā**, adv. (citer, *on this side*), *on this side; less than*, 48.
- citus**, a, um, adj. (p. of cicō, *set in*

- motion*), *quick, swift, rapid, flying*, 32, 325, 423. \*
- clādēs**, is, f., *destruction; misfortune, calamity, disaster*, 592.
- clāmō**, 1, *call, cry out, shout aloud*, 209, 1088.
- clāmor**, ōris, m., *loud call, shout, shouting*, 97, 686, 1367. \*
- Claros**, ī, f., a town in Ionia, containing a famous temple of Apollo, 298.
- clārus**, a, um, adj., *clear, bright, shining, gleaming, sparkling*, 350, 372, 458, 1297; *loud, piercing*, 205. \*
- claudō**, 3, clausī, clausus, *shut; shut up, imprison*, 1296; *inclose, shut in*, 1103, 1279; *close, bolt, bar*, 869. \*
- clipeum**, ī, n., *shield* (round, metal shield), 1413.
- clīvus**, ī, m., *declivity; slope, hillside*, 819, 931; *sloping surface of a table*, 899.
- Clymenē**, ēs, f., daughter of Tethys, wife of Merops, mother of Phaëthon, 385.
- Clymenēius**, a, um, adj., *of Clymene*, 367.
- coāctus**, see **cōgō**.
- coarguō**, 3, uī, —, *overwhelm with proof; expose, prove, make known*, 861.
- coctilis**, e, adj. (**coquō**, *burn*), *burned; of burnt bricks*, 125.
- coēō**, īre, īvī or īi, itus, *go together; come together, be united*, 127; *meet*, 150; *collect, gather, flock together*, 694.
- (**coepiō**), 3, coepī, coeptus, *begin, commence*, 859, 1235; *coeptus, begun (to be fashioned)*, 1239. \*
- coërceō**, 2, cui, citus (**arceō**), *inclose on all sides; confine*, 259; *check, curb, restrain*, 748, 1015, 1178.
- cognōscō**, 3, gnōvī, gnitus, *become acquainted with; perceive, see, know, recognize*, 198, 204, 214; *feel*, 509; *learn, find out*, 524. \*
- cōgō**, 3, coēgī, coāctus (**con-agō**), *drive together; marshal* (**agmen**), *bring up the rear*, 462, 767; *force, compel*, 117; *coagulate, curdle*, 903. \*
- cohaereō**, 2, haesī, haesus, *cling together; stick fast*, 746.
- cohors**, hortis, f., *court; band, company, bodyguard*, 759.
- collis**, is, m., *elevation, hill*, 863, 1134, 1179. \*
- collum**, ī, n., *neck*, 279, 448, (pl.) 586, 626, 1416. \*
- colō**, 3, coluī, cultus, *till; cherish, worship*, 961, 968, 997; *take up, cultivate, inhabit*, 814. \*
- colōnus**, ī, m., *farmer, peasant*, 703, 1113. \*
- color**, ōris, m., *color, hue, complexion*, 194, 199, 232, etc.
- colubra**, ae, f., *serpent, snake*, 1253, 1415.
- columba**, ae, f., *dove*, 288.
- columna**, ae, f., *pillar, column*, 349, 937. \*
- coma**, ae, f., *hair of the head*, 89, 206, 340, etc.; *head*, 472, 826; *foliage*, 717. \*
- comes**, itis, m. and f., *attendant, companion, partner*, 219, 764, 962.
- comitō**, 1 (**comes**), *be a companion; accompany, attend, follow*, 929. \*
- committō**, 3, misi, missus, *bring together, build*, 975; *intrust, commend, commit*, 517, 744. \*
- commūnis**, e, adj., *common, held in common*, 133, 943.
- commūniter**, adv. (**commūnis**), *together, in common*, 1051.

- cōmō**, 3, cōmpsi, cōmptus (cōm, *take*), *gather; arrange, adorn, deck*, 280.
- compescō**, 3, pescui, —, *confine; check, quench, subdue*, 624; *allay, assuage*, 169.
- complector**, 3, plexus, *clasp, embrace*, 336. \*
- complexus**, see **complector**.
- complexus**, ūs, m., *embracing; embrace, clasp*, 1038. \*
- compōnō**, 3, posui, positus, *bring together; lay to rest, bury*, 224. \*
- comprecor**, 1, *pray to; supplicate, entreat, beg*, 81.
- comprendō**, 3, prendi, prēnsus, *bind together; catch, seize*, 319.
- concauō**, 1, —, ātus, *make hollow; hollow out, curve*, 536.
- concentus**, ūs, m., *harmony*, 681.
- concha**, ae, f., *shellfish; conch shell, shell*, 1174, 1357.
- conciō** (concieō), 4 (2), civi, citus, *bring together; set in motion, urge on*, hence *concitus, swift*, 1338; *shoot, impel*, 1032.
- concupiō**, 3, cēpi, ceptus (capiō), *take hold of; catch, gather, draw up*, 1112; *catch, take (fire)*, 23; w. *animō, grasp, form, conceive*, 425; w. *precēs, utter prayers, pray*, 919.
- concitus**, see **conciō**.
- conclāmō**, 1, *cry aloud, cry out*, 1016, 1324.
- concordō**, 1 (concor), *agree; harmonize, sound in harmony*, 300.
- concor**, cordis, adj. (cor), *of the same mind; in accord, in harmony*, 945.
- concutiō**, 3, cussi, cussus (quatiō), *strike together; shake up*, 892; *shake*, 398, 588.
- condiciō**, ōnis, f., *agreement, stipulation, terms*, 10.
- conditus**, see **condō**.
- condō**, 3, didi, ditus, *put together; hide, bury*, 585, 641, 648; *preserve*, 902. \*
- cōnferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *bring together; match, join*, 1031; *contend, contest*, 44.
- cōnfiteor**, 2, fessus (fateor), *acknowledge, admit, confess*, 400.
- cōnfugiō**, 3, fūgi, —, *flee, take refuge, run to save oneself*, 925. \*
- cōnfundō**, 3, fūdi, fūsus, *pour together; blend, mix, confuse*, 610.
- congēlō**, 1, *freeze together; petrify, harden*, 730, 1095.
- cōniciō**, 3, iēcī, iectus (iaciō), *throw together; cast, throw, hurl*, 698.
- coniugium**, ī, n., *union; wedlock, marriage*, 54, 62, 75.
- coniungō**, 3, iūnxī, iūnctus, *join together; passūs, walk together*, 734. \*
- coniūnx**, iugis, m. and f., *husband, wife*, 5, 6, 12, etc. \*
- conlābor**, 3, lāpsus, *fall together; fall, sink down*, 1083.
- conligō**, 3, lēgi, lēctus (legō), *gather, collect*, 668, 886, 913. \*
- cōnor**, 1, *undertake, attempt, try*, 751, 1081.
- cōnscendō**, 3, scendi, scēnsus (scandō, climb), *climb together; mount*, 1011. \*
- cōnsciūs**, a, um, adj. (sciō), *knowing in common; as noun, m., witness, confidant*, 130. \*
- cōnsenēscō**, 3, senūi, —, inch., *grow old together, grow old*, 873.
- cōnsequor**, 3, secūtus, *follow up; overtake, come up with*, 113, 1024.



- cōnsīdō, 3, sēdī, —, *sit down; take one's seat, sit*, 825. \*
- cōnsilium, ī, n., *council; pl., counsel, advice*, 494. \*
- cōnsistō, 3, stitī, stitus, *stand still; stand, stop*, 966; *remain standing, keep one's foothold*, 407; *alight*, 249, 1261; *take one's stand, post oneself*, 42, 138, 370. \*
- cōnsōlor, 1, *encourage; comfort, console*, 1194.
- cōnsors, sortis, m. and f., *sharer, partner*, 1160.
- cōnspicīō, 3, spēxī, spectus, *look at attentively; get sight of, perceive, spy*, 952, 1302, 1363. \*
- cōnsternō, 1, terrify, *alarm, affright, strike with terror*, 625.
- cōnsuēscō, 3, suēvī, suētus, *accustom, habituate, inure*, 577, 895.
- cōnsulō, 3, suluī, sultum, *meet and consider; take thought or care (for), have regard (for), consult (for)*, 489, 611.
- cōnsūmō, 3, sūmpsī, sūmptus, *use up; devour, consume*, 180.
- contāctus, ūs, m., *touching; contact, touch*, 781.
- contemnō, 3, tempśī, temptus, *value little; despise, disdain, scorn*, 823.
- contemptor, ōris, m. (contemptus, from contemnō), *one who values little; despiser, scorner*, 677.
- contendō, 3, tendī, tentus, *stretch; vie, contend, measure strength*, 11. \*
- contentus, a, um, adj. (p. of contendō), *stretched; tight, taut*, 1075.
- contentus, a, um, adj. (p. of contineō), *content, satisfied, pleased*, 243, 1115.
- conterminus, a, um, adj., *bordering upon, adjoining, neighboring*, 157, 862.
- conterreō, 2, terruī, territus, *frighten, terrify*, 1076.
- conticēscō, 2, ticuī, —, *inch. (ta-ceō), become still, cease speaking*, 1082.
- contiguus, a, um, adj., *bordering, neighboring, adjoining*, 124.
- contineō, 2, tinuī, tentus (teneō), *hold together; bound, hem in*, 479.
- contingō, 3, tigī, tāctus (tangō), *touch, reach*, 471, 499, 530, etc.; *attain, attain to*, 405, 1380; *come to, be given to*, 1238. \*
- contrā, adv., *opposite; to the other side*, 147. \*
- contrahō, 3, trāxī, trāctus, *draw together, contract, shrink*, 573, 584.
- contrārius, a, um, adj. (contrā), *lying over against; in the opposite direction*, 421; *in contrāria, in the opposite direction, backward*, 625. \*
- cōnūbium, ī, n. (nūbō), *marriage, wedlock*, 59, (pl.) 262, 272. \*
- convellō, 3, vellī, volsus, *tear away, separate*, 793. \*
- conveniō, 4, vēnī, ventus, *come together; meet*, 155; *be fitted or suited to, befit*, 403. \*
- convertō, 3, vertī, versus, *turn round; turn, change*, 1412. \*
- convīcium, ī, n., *loud noise; abusive words, abuse, injury*, 999.
- convivium, ī, n., *meal in company; pl., feast, banquet*, 1396. \*
- convocō, 1, *call together, assemble, summon*, 1117.
- cōpia, ae, f., *abundance, plenty*, 799, 983; *access*, 505. \*
- cor, cordis, n., *heart*, 1055, 1071. \*
- cornū, ūs, n., *horn*, 428, 707; *of the moon, tip, extremity*, 465; *pl., bow*, 237; *horn, trumpet*, 686. \*



- cornum**, ī, n. (cornus, *cornel cherry tree*), *cornel berry*, 902.
- corōna**, ae, f., *crow*, *garland*, *wreath*, 39, 375, 761. \*
- corpus**, oris, n., *body*, *form*, 179, 206, 225, etc.; *person*, 773; *bodily presence*, 141; *flesh*, 1242; *skin*, 35; *beauty*, 19; pl., *limbs*, 309. \*
- corrīgō**, 3, rēxī, rēctus (regō), *make straight*; *improve*, *better*, *amend*, *change* (for the better), 111, 437.
- corripō**, 3, ripuī, reptus (rapiō), *seize*, *snatch up*, *grasp*, 493; *attack*, *sweep away*, 551; *captivate*, *fascinate*, *charm*, 1309; *take up*, *begin*, 506. \*
- cortex**, icis, m., *bark*, 335, 882.
- Cōrycides**, um, f. adj., *of Corycium*, a cave in Mt. Parnassus, *Corycian*, 1161.
- costa**, ae, f., *rib*, 1358. \*
- crātēr**, ēris, m., *mixing-bowl*, *bowl*, 906, 916. \*
- creātus**, see creō.
- crēber**, bra, brum, adj., *thick*, *abundant*, 858. \*
- crēdō**, 3, didī, ditus, *give as a loan*; *give credence*, *believe*, *trust*, 387, 438, 566, etc. \*
- cremō**, 1, burn, *consume* (by fire), 484.
- creō**, 1, *produce*, *bear*; creātī, *children*, 995.
- crepitō**, 1, —, —, freq. (crepō, *rattle*), *keep rattling*; *rustle*, *murmur*, 89.
- crēscō**, 3, crēvī, crētus, *inch.*, *come into being*; *grow*, *increase*, *be enlarged* or *strengthened*, 127, 331, 683, etc.
- crimen**, inis, n., *judgment*; *fault*, *offense*, *guilt*, *sin*, 265, 811.
- crīnis**, is, m., *hair*, (pl.) *locks*, *tresses*, 33, 324, 331, etc. \*
- crīnitus**, a, um, adj. (crīnis), *covered with hair*, *hairy*; dracōnibus, *with dragon locks*, 1402. \*
- crūdēlis**, e, adj. (crūdus, *bloody*), *rude*, *unfeeling*, *merciless*, *cruel*, 62, 1069. \*
- cruentātus**, a, um, adj. (p. of cruentō, *make bloody*), *made bloody*; *blood-stained*, *bloody*, 171, 693.
- cruentus**, a, um, adj., *spotted with blood*, *blood-stained*, *bloody*, 61, 200, 1251. \*
- cruur**, ōris, m., *blood*, *gore*, 188, 207, 1042; *bloodshed*, *killing*, 228.
- crūs**, crūris, n., *leg*, *limb*, 291, 744, 1044, 1147; pl., *heels*, 1026.
- cubīle**, is, n., *resting place*; *couch*, *bed* (pl.), 76. See sociō.
- culmen**, inis, n. (for columen), *summit*; *roof*, *gable*, 1130, (pl.) 1136.
- culpa**, ae, f., *fault*, *blame*, *guilt*, 70, 385.
- culpō**, 1 (culpa), *blame*, *criticise*, *condemn*, 22.
- cultor**, ōris, m., *tiller*; *worshiper*, 1168.
- cultus**, ūs, m., *labor*; pl., *manner of life*, 1398.
- cultus**, see colō.
- cum**, prep. with abl., *with*, *together with*, *in the company of*, 11, 27, 44, etc. \*
- cum**, conj., *when*, *while*, *after*, *since*, 36, 80, 93, etc. \*
- cunctor**, 1, *delay*, *linger*, *hesitate*, 453; *object*, *resist*, 1285.
- cūnctus**, a, um, adj. (for coniūnctus), *all in a body*, *all together*, *all*, 247, 558, 685, 732, 1264; as noun, m. pl., *everybody*, 1333. \*

- cupīdō, inis, f., *desire, longing, eagerness*, 107, 452; *love, passion*, 77.
- Cupīdō, inis, m. (cupīdō, personified), *Love, Cupid*, 235. \*
- cupīdus, a, um, adj., *longing, eager, desirous*, 733, 1312.
- cupīō, 3, cupīvī, cupītus, *long for, desire, wish*, 272, 273, 525, 848, 852.
- cūr, interrog. adv. (quis; rēs), *for what (reason); why? wherefore?* 25, 64, 602, etc. \*
- cūra, ae, f., *trouble; care, regard, anxiety*, 64, 442, 961. \*
- cūralium, ī, n., *coral*, (pl.) 1382.
- cūrō, 1 (cūra), *care for; care, care to know*, 262.
- currō, 3, cucurrī, cursus, *run, hasten*, 24, 293, 516, 549. \*
- currus, ūs, m., *chariot, car*, often pl. for sing., 395, 410, 422, etc. \*
- cursus, ūs, m., *running, race, course*, 1, 11, 16, etc.; *pace, step*, 307; *journey*, 1418; pl., *course*, 108, 1015, 1123. \*
- (curvāmen, inis), only abl. sing.; nom. and acc. pl., n. (curvō), *curving, curve, bend, sweep*, 478.
- curvātūra, ae, f. (curvō), *curve*, 456.
- curvō, 1 (curvus), *curve, round*, 430, 431, 540.
- curvus, a, um, adj., *crooked; curved, rounding*, 511, 576, 1139; *bent*, 1352.
- cuspis, idis, f., *point, head, tip*, 252; *sting*, 540. \*
- custōdia, ae, f. (custōs), *watching; guard, guardian*, 921.
- custōs, ōdis, m. and f., *guard, guardian*, 343; pl., *guardians, parents*, 152. \*
- Cyclades, um, f., a group of islands in the Aegean, 575.
- cymba, ae, f., *boat, skiff*, 1134.
- Cynthus, ī, m., a mountain in Delos, the birthplace of Apollo, 993. \*
- Cyprius, a, um, adj., *of Cyprus*, an island in the Mediterranean, *Cyprian*, 86.
- Cytherēa, ae, f., *Venus*, from Cythera, an island sacred to her off the coast of Lacedaemon, 81. \*

## D

- Damasichthōn, onis, m., a son of Niobe, 1043.
- damnō, 1 (damnum), *condemn*, 18; *curse*, 846.
- damnum, ī, n., *hurt, harm, curse*, 803; *destruction, loss*, 554, 1213.
- Danaē, ēs, f., daughter of Acrisius, king of Argos, 787.
- Daphne, ēs, f., a nymph, 234.
- (daps), dapis, f., *feast*; pl., *feast, viands*, 790, 793, 794, 920. \*
- dē, prep. w. abl., *down from, from*, 674, 813, 889, etc.; *from, of*, 105, 1010, 1239; *from, out of*, 1088, 1166, 1167; *from, made of*, 892, 957, 1385; *in*, 508, 632; *by*, 1247; *about, concerning*, 5. \*
- dea, ae, f. (deus), *goddess*, 114, 467, 979, etc. \*
- dēbeō, 2, uī, itus [for dehibeō (habeō)], *withhold; owe, ought*, 143, 263, 264.
- decēns, entis, adj. (p. of decet), *becoming; comely, fair, charming*, 309.
- dēcerpō, 3, psī, ptus (carpō), *pluck off, gather*, 90, 782.
- decet, 2, decuit, impers., *it is proper, beseems, befits*, 239, 362.
- dēcidō, 3, cidī, — (cadō), *fall off, fall down, fall*, 1149.

- dēclīnō, 1, *bend aside; turn aside, alter*, 108, 486.
- dēclīvis, e, adj. (clīvus), *inclining; as noun, n., declivity, slope, descent*, 547.
- decor, ōris, m., *comeliness, beauty, charm*, 30, 31, 270.
- decōrus, a, um, adj. (decor), *becoming; beautiful, charming, lovely*, 964. \*
- dēcrēsco, 3, crēvī, crētus, *grow less, shrink, diminish, recede*, 603, 1181.
- dēcurrō, 3, cucurrī or currī, cursus, *run down; run off, run*, 38.
- decus, oris, n., *grace; glory, splendor, beauty*, 652. \*
- dēdecus, oris, n., *disgrace, shame*, 852.
- dēdūcō, 3, dūxī, ductus, *lead off, conduct*, 454; *unfurl*, 1022.
- dēferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, *bring down*, 885; *bring, waft*, 83.
- dēficiō, 3, fecī, fectus (faciō), *withdraw; transitive, unmake, (orbem) be eclipsed*, 652.
- dēfigō, 3, fixī, fīxus, *fasten down, bind down*, 746. \*
- dēfleō, 2, flēvī, flētus, *weep at, bemoorn, bewail*, 570, 935.
- dēfluō, 3, flūxī, fluxus, *flow down; sink down, fall*, 1018. \*
- dēfōrmis, e, adj. (fōrma), *unsightly, unshapely*, 1141.
- dēfrēnātus, a, um, adj., *unbridled; unrestrained*, 1123.
- dēlēniō, 4, *soothe, charm*, 831.
- dēlictum, ī, n., *fault, wrongdoing*, 1318.
- Dēlius, a, um, adj. (Dēlos), *of Delos, an island in the Aegean, birthplace of Apollo, Delian; as noun, m., Apollo*, 236.
- Delphicus, a, um, adj. (Delphī), *of Delphī, a famous oracle of Apollo in Phocis, Delphic*, 297.
- delphīn, īnis, m., *dolphin*, 577, 1143.
- dēlūbrum, ī, n., *place of cleansing; temple, shrine*, 425, 944, 1207.
- dēmēns, mentis, adj. (mēns), *out of one's senses; insane, mad, foolish*, 71.
- dēmittō, 3, mīsi, missus, *send down*, 1102; *plunge, thrust*, 186; *let down*, p. dēmīssus, *hanging down, disheveled*, 1078. \*
- dēmō, 3, dēmpsī, dēemptus (emō, take), *take away, remove, take*, 274, 783, 986.
- dēnique, adv., *and thenceforward; at length, at last, finally*, 105, 688; *in short, in fact*, 443.
- dēns, dentis, m., *tooth*, 793, 794; *Indus, ivory*, 835.
- dēpendeō, 2, —, —, *hang from; hang down, be suspended*, 1392. \*
- dēplōrō, 1, *weep bitterly; mourn, lament, bewail*, 1113.
- dēpōnō, 3, posuī, positus, *lay aside, put aside*, 389, 991; *quench, slake*, 165.
- dēprecor, 1, *avert by prayer; plead against*, 446.
- dēprēndō, 3, prēndī, prēnsus, *take away; seize, catch*, 1137; *discern, detect*, 442.
- dērigēsco, 2, riguī, —, inch., *become stiff, grow rigid*, 1091.
- dēscendō, 3, scēndī, scēnsus (scandō, climb), *climb down; go down, descend*, 1232.
- dēsērō, 3, seruī, sertus, *leave, forsake, abandon*, 755. \*
- dēsieram, see dēsīnō.
- dēsīnō, 3, sīi, situs, *leave off, cease*,

- finish*, 395, 1004; *end (in)*, *go off (into)*, 1359.
- dēsistō**, 3, stitī, stitus, *leave off, cease, stop*, 70, 1095. \*
- dēsōlātus**, a, um, adj. (p. of dēsōlō, *leave alone*), *left alone; abandoned, deserted*, 1185.
- dēspectō**, 1, —, —, intens. (dēs-pic-iō), *look down on*, 1257. \*
- dēspiciō**, 3, spēxī, spectus, *look down (upon)*, 519. \*
- dēsūm**, esse, fuī, futūrus, *be wanting, be lacking, fail*, 700, 1133.
- dēterreō**, 2, uī, itus, *frighten off; deter, discourage*, 41.
- dētrahō**, 3, trāxī, trāctus, *draw off; take away, remove*, 387; *pull off, pluck*, 779.
- dētrūdō**, 3, trūsī, trūsus, *thrust away; thrust, push down*, 742. \*
- Deucaliōn**, ōnis, m., son of Prometheus, king of Thessaly; he became the father of Hellen, from whom the Hellenes took their name, 1159.
- deus**, ī, m., *god*, 5, 8, 27, etc. \*
- dēvius**, a, um, adj. (via), *out of the way; as noun, n. pl., byways*, 1409.
- dexter**, tera, terem, and tra, trum, adj., *on the right side, right, right hand*, 366, 1018, 1351, 1386; comp. *dexterior, right*, 486. \*
- dextra**, ae, f. (dexter, sc. manus), *right hand, hand*, 334, 409, 693, etc.; *ā dextrā, on the right*, 373. \*
- Diāna**, ae, f., sister of Apollo, goddess of light and of the moon, 269. \*
- dīcō**, 3, dīxī, dictus, *say, tell, speak*, 3, 5, 18, etc.; *call, name*, 85, 218, 304, 525, 1002, 1228; *appoint*, 162; *shout, cry*, 98. \*
- dictum**, ī, n. (p. of dīcō), *that said; speech, word*, 101, 451, 954, etc. \*
- dīēs**, ēi, m. and f., *day, daylight*, 396, 642, 653, 766, 1260; *time*, 1182; *personified*, 373. \*
- diffidō**, 3, fīsus sum, *distrust*, 1231.
- diffugiō**, 3, fūgī, —, *flee in all directions, scatter, disperse*, 462.
- diffundō**, 3, fūdī, fūsus, *spread by pouring; relax, cheer, gladden*, 1398. \*
- digitus**, ī, m., *finger*, 282, 785; *pedum, toe*, 741, 749.
- dīgnus**, a, um, adj., *worthy, deserving, befitting, becoming*, 74, 176, 942, etc.; *est, deserve*, 391. \*
- dīmittō**, 3, mīsī, missus, *send down, send forth*, 621. \*
- dīmoveō**, 2, mōvī, mōtus, *move aside; remove, take away*, 881; *separate, part*, 1340.
- dīrēctus**, a, um, adj. (p. of dīrigō, *lay straight*), *straight*, 477. \*
- dīripiō**, 3, ripuī, reptus (rapiō), *snatch apart; tear off, tear*, 699.
- dīrus**, a, um, adj., *ill-omened; dreadful, awful, impious*, 999. \*
- dīs**, dītis, adj., *rich, wealthy*, 425. \*
- discēdō**, 3, cessī, cessus, *go apart; depart, go away, withdraw*, 158, 857, 1215.
- discors**, cordis, adj. (cor), *at variance; contradictory, different*, 1254.
- discrīmen**, inis, n., *that which parts; difference, distinction*, 1132; *risk, peril, hazard, danger*, 53. \*
- dīsiciō**, 3, iēcī, iectus (iaciō), *throw asunder; part, disperse, scatter*, 1169. \*
- dispēnsō**, 1, *distribute, dispense*, 1067.
- dispersus**, a, um, adj. (p. of dispergō, *scatter*), *scattered*, 705. \*

- dissiliō**, 4, uī, — (saliō, *leap*), *leap apart; gape open, yawn, crack*, 571.
- dissuādeō**, 2, suāsī, suāsus, *advise against; dissuade*, 401.
- distō**, 1, —, —, *stand apart; be far removed, be different*, 989, 1062.
- diū**, adv., *by day, all day; long, a long while*, 103, 889, 924, 1148, 1218. \*
- diurnus**, a, um, adj., *of the day, i.e. of the sun*, 1263.
- divellō**, 3, vellī, volsus, *tear apart, rend in pieces*, 179, 708.
- diversus**, a, um, adj. (p. of *divertō*), *turn aside, turned different ways; different, various, different kinds of*, 251, 362, 1085, 1101; *apart, distant, remote*, 634, 720; *separate, opposite*, 145. \*
- dives**, itis, adj., *rich, wealthy*, 443, 797. \*
- dō**, dare, dedī, datus, *give, grant, bestow, vouchsafe, commit, consign*, 12, 84, 93, etc.; *exchange*, 142; *make*, 910; *cause*, 235; *utter*, 40, 1215, 1223, 1276; *render, offer*, 499; *fulfill*, 400; *give up*, 654; *bestow, inspire*, 82; *inflict*, 240; *blow*, 311. \*
- doceō**, 2, uī, doctus, *cause to know; teach, show*, 92. \*
- doctus**, a, um, adj. (p. of *doceō*), *taught; skillful, skilled*, 837.
- doleō**, 2, uī, itūrus, *feel pain; grieve, lament*, 738, 1194. \*
- dolor**, ōris, m., *pain, hurt, suffering*, 291, 1034; *grief, sorrow*, 1056, 1061, 1069; *grievance*, 999. \*
- domina**, ae, f. (dominus), *mistress*, 975.
- dominus**, ī, m, *master, owner, lord*, 306, 817, 854, etc. \*
- domō**, 1, domuī, domitus, *domesticate; overcome, subdue, master*, 669, 1153; *soften, boil soft*, 890.
- domus**, ūs, f., *house, dwelling house, home*, 124, 133, 153, etc.; *household, family*, 876, 1369. \*
- dōnec**, conj. (dōnicum, *until*), *as long as, while*, 949; *until, till at length*, 809. \*
- dōnō**, 1 (dōnum), *give as a present; give, present*, 784.
- dōnum**, ī, n., *gift, present*, 425, 772, 792. \*
- Dōris**, idis, f., *daughter of Oceanus and wife of Nereus*, 359.
- dōs**, dōtis, f., *marriage portion, dowry*, 87; *endowment*, 1334.
- dōtālis**, e, adj. (dōs), *of a dowry; (given) as a bridal gift*, 1337.
- dracō**, ōnis, m., *serpent, dragon*, 1280, 1347, 1402.
- dryades**, um, f., *wood nymphs, dryads*, 719.
- dubitō**, 1 (dubius), *waver in opinion, be uncertain, doubt, hesitate, not know*, 51, 117, 200, etc.; *pass., be questioned, doubted, or suspected*, 368, 997.
- dubius**, a, um, adj., *moving two ways; as noun, n., doubt, uncertainty*, 1230. \*
- dūcō**, 3, dūxī, ductus, *lead, conduct, guide*, 487; *lead off, lead away*, 121; *lead out*, 469; *draw, attract*, 672; *take on, receive*, 132, 1236; *ply, row*, 1135. \*
- dulcēdō**, inis, f. (dulcis, *sweet*), *sweetness, charm*, 838.
- dum**, conj., *so long as, while*, 27, 38, 61, etc.; *until*, 1262. \*
- duo**, ae, o, num. adj., *two*, 175, 226, 250, etc. \*



**duplicō**, 1 (duplex), *double; double up, bend double*, 1082.  
**dūritia**, ae, f. (dūrus), *hardness*, 1383.  
 (dūritiēs, ēī), dūritiem, f. (dūrus), *hardness*, 1235.  
**dūrus**, a, um, adj., *hard (to the touch), rough, tough, unyielding*, 703, 1009, 1094, 1305, 1373; *hard, cruel, harsh*, 60. \*

**dux**, ducis, m. and f., *leader, commander, general*, 341. \*

## E

**ebur**, oris, n., *ivory*, 351; (*ivory*) *scabbard*, 215. \*

**eburneus**, a, um, adj. (ebur), *of ivory; ivory-, white as ivory*, 33.  
**ecce**, interjection, *calling attention, lo! see! behold! here!* 163, 195, 441, etc.  
**ēdō**, 3, didī, ditus, *give out; publish, tell, declare*, 391; *utter*, 940.  
**ēdoceō**, 2, cui, ctus, *teach thoroughly; show forth, explain*, 1400.  
**Ēdōnis**, idis, f. adj., *Edonian, Thracian*, 739.  
**ēdūcō**, 3, dūxī, ductus, *lead forth; draw out, remove*, 1041. \*

**effērō**, ferre, extulī, ēlātus, *bring out; proclaim, publish*, 852; *pass., be buried*, 1072. \*

**efficiō**, 3, fēcī, fectus (fāciō), *make out; bring about (that), make, cause, render*, 772, 874. \*

**efflō**, 1, *blow out; breathe out, exhale*, 433.  
**effluō**, 3, fluxī, —, *flow out; slip out, escape, be lost*, 1022.  
**effodiō**, 3, fōdī, fossus, *dig out; dig up, excavate*, 854. \*

**effugiō**, 3, fūgī, —, *flee from; escape, avoid*, 7, 480, 1356; *be free from*, 798.  
**effulgeō**, 2, fulsī, fulsus, *shine forth*, 492.  
**effundō**, 3, fūdī, fūsus, *pour out, waste, shed*, 1042, 1119. \*

**egeō**, 2, eguī, —, *be in want; lack, need, want*, 415; egēns as adj., *lacking, without*, 790. \*

**ego**, meī, mihi, mē, pers. pron., *I*, 11, 22, 26, etc. \*

**ēgredior**, 3, ēgressus (gradior), *go forth; go up or out, proceed, go*, 161, 172, 484. \*

**eī**, dat. of is.  
**eī**, interj., *Oh! alas!* 305, 1016.  
**ēiaculor**, 1, *shoot out, throw out, spurt out*, 191, 1048.  
**ēiectō**, 1, intens. (ēiciō, *throw out*), *cast forth, throw out*, 562.  
**ēlīdō**, 3, ēlīsī, ēlīsus (laedō), *strike out; dash, cleave*, 248.  
**ēlūdō**, 3, lūsī, lūsus, *stop playing; avoid, evade, escape*, 924; *deceive, cheat*, 787.  
**ēluō**, 3, uī, ūtus, *wash off, wash away*, 811.  
**ēmicō**, 1, cui, cātus, *spring out; break forth, shoot (forth)*, 94, 1049; *dart forward, spurt*, 188.  
**ēmittō**, 3, misī, missus, *send out, send forth*, 1105. \*

**ēn**, interj., *calling attention, lo! behold! see!* 594, 607, 677, 995. \*

**enim**, conj., *postpositive, for, in fact*, 3, 670, 982, etc.; *sed enim, but in fact, but*, 312, 683; *neque enim, for . . . not*, 370, 612. \*

**ēnītor**, 3, nīxus or nīsus, *force a way out; make one's way, struggle up*, 412.



- ēnsis**, is, m., *two-edged sword, blade*, 214, 1359.
- eō**, īre, ivī or iī, itūrus, *go, walk, run, fly, etc.*, 29, 423, 544, etc.; *more*, 1097; *pass*, 642. \*
- eōdem**, adv. (īdem), *to the same place; to the same (thing), to this*, 978. \*
- Ēōsus**, a, um, adj., *of the morning*; as noun, m., *Dawn*, one of the sun's horses, 501.
- Epimēthis**, idis, f., *Pyrrha*, daughter of Epimetheus, 1224.
- epulae**, ārum, f., *viands, feast, banquet*, 908, 1397. \*
- equidem**, adv. (quidem), *verily, truly, indeed, nay even*, 593, 959. \*
- equus**, ī, m., *horse, steed*, 396, 412, 466, etc. \*
- ergō**, conj., *therefore, accordingly, then*, 453, 877. \*
- Ēridanus**, ī, m., a river in western Europe (perhaps the Po), 635.
- ērigō**, 3, rēxī, rēctus (regō), *raise up; lift up, raise*, 213.
- Erīnys**, yos, f., a *Fury*, goddess of revenge, 684.
- ēripiō**, 3, ripuī, reptus (rapiō), *snatch away; take away, tear away*, 626, 985, 1192, 1416; *rescue*, 610, 803; *pass, tear oneself away, escape*, 320. \*
- errō**, 1, *wander, rove, stray*, 154, 1269. \*
- error**, ōris, m., *wandering; uncertainty, doubt*, 387; *mistake* (in one's course), *wandering*, 427. \*
- ēruō**, 3, uī, ūtus, *cast forth; draw out, tear out*, 1042.
- et**, conj., *and, also, too*, 9, 17, 19, etc.; *even*, 895, 1389. \*
- etiam**, conj. (et, iam), *and now; now too, also, still, yet*, 405, 416, 495, etc. \*
- etiamnum**, conj., *even now, still*, 690, 1376.
- etsī**, conj., *though, although*, 633.
- Eumolpus**, ī, m., a Thracian bard, founder of the Eleusinian mysteries, 763.
- Eurus**, ī, m., the southeast wind, (pl.) 508. \*
- Eurydicē**, ēs, f., wife of Orpheus, 733.
- ēvānēscō**, 3, nuī, —, inch., *disappear, vanish*, 465.
- ēvehō**, 3, vēxī, vectus, *bear out; bear away*, 421.
- ēventus**, ūs, m., *occurrence; fate, lot, fortune*, 41.
- ēvitābilis**, e, adj. (ēvītō, shun), *avoidable*, 1023.
- ēvocō**, 1, *call out, summon*, 1263.
- ēvolō**, 1, *fly out, hasten forth*, 1105.
- eꝛ** or (before consonants) **ē**, prep. w. abl., *from within; from, of, out from, out of*, 104, 176, 187, etc.; *on, in*, 558: *in accordance with*, 40; *ex ordine, in order*, 457; *ex aequō, equally*, 129. \*
- exāctus**, see **exigō**.
- exanimātus**, a, um, adj. (p. of **exanimō**, *put out of breath*), *lifeless, dead*, 579.
- exanimis**, e, adj. (anima), *lifeless, dead*, 647, 723, 1090.
- exaudiō**, 4, *hear from* (a distance); *listen to, overhear*, 211, 689. \*
- excēdō**, 3, cessī, cessus, *go from; go out, go forth, depart*, 152; *go beyond, preclude*, 986. \*
- excidō**, 3, cidī, — (cadō), *fall out; fail (in)*, 639. \*
- excipiō**, 3, cēpī, ceptus (capiō), *take*

- out; except, leave out, 408; receive, 416, 635, 721, 1252, 1267. \*
- excūsō, 1, excuse, apologize for, 667.
- exemplum, 1, n., sample, specimen; representation, 1200; abl. as adv., w. gen., in the manner of, like, 1255.
- exeō, ire, iī, itus, go forth, go out, depart, 153, 463; come forth, rise, 1179; issue, flow, 810. \*
- exerceō, 2, uī, itus (arceō), keep busy; work, till, 598. \*
- exhālō, 1, breathe forth; breathe out, 713, 1036.
- exhibeō, 2, uī, itus (habeō), hold forth; show, exhibit, display, 1002.
- exhorrēscō, 3, horruī, —, inch. (exhorreō, shudder), shudder, tremble, 202.
- exigō, 3, ēgī, āctus (agō), drive out; drive, plunge, thrust, 1366; finish, complete, perfect, 1240; consider, deliberate on, take counsel upon, 28. \*
- exiguus, a, um, adj., exact; small, little, too little, slight, short, 203, 890, 1262.
- exitiābilis, e, adj. (exitium), destructive, fatal, deadly, 1046.
- exitium, 1, n., destruction, ruin, 601.
- exōsus, a, um, p. (ōdī, hate), hating, detesting, 265.
- (expallēscō), 3, palluī, —, inch., grow pale, turn pale, 173, 325.
- expellō, 3, pulī, pulsus, drive out; thrust out, remove, deprive (of), 624; drive out, expel, 1048, 1284. \*
- experior, 4, pertus, make trial of, try, test, 662. \*
- expers, pertis, adj. (pars), having no part in; having nothing to do with, renouncing, 261; without, 651.
- expōnō, 3, posuī, positus, put forth; wash ashore, leave exposed, expose, 726.
- exserō, 3, seruī, sertus, stretch out, thrust out, put forth, 582. \*
- exsistō, 3, stitī, —, step out; stand forth, protrude, 575.
- expatiator, 1, wander from the track, 543; overflow, 1126.
- expectō, 1, look out for; ante expectātum, sooner than looked for or expected, 1421.
- exsternō, 1, terrify greatly, frighten, 747.
- extinctus, a, um, adj. (p. of extinguo, put out), deprived of life; dead, lifeless, 218.
- extō, 1, —, —, stand forth, protrude, extend above, tower, 1025, 1173, 1364.
- exstruō, 3, strūxī, strūctus, heap up; heap full, laden, 790.
- exsultō, 1, āvī, —, freq. (exsiliō, leap up), leap vigorously; jump up, leap, struggle, 748; exult, 1072.
- extendō, 3, tendī, tentus and tēnsus, stretch out, reach out, extend, 318, 819.
- externus, a, um, adj. (exter, on the outside), outward; as noun, m., outsider, foreigner, 1281.
- extrēmus, a, um, adj. (exter, on the outside), farthest, last; lūna, waning, in its last quarter, 465. \*
- exuviae, ārum, f., that stripped off; spoils, skins, 258.

## F

- fabricō, 1 (fabrica, joiner's shop), make, fashion, 906.
- fābula, ae, f., narration; rumor, tale, story, fiction, 2.

- faciēs**, —, em, ē, f., *appearance*; *form, figure*, 979, 1246; *color, appearance*, 193; *features*, 361; *beauty*, 19. \*
- facilis**, e, adj., *easy to do*; *easy, easily won*, 43. \*
- faciō**, 3, fēcī, factus, *make, construct, fashion*, 136, 199, 347, etc.; *make, render*, 163, 399, 471, etc.; *make, prove*, 45; *cause, bring about*, 126, 251, 252, etc.; *create, add to*, 31; *give*, 505, 770; *grant, allow*, 601; *do*, 78, 78, 528; *certum, in-form*, 1057. \*
- factum**, ī, n. (p. of faciō), *that done*; *deed, act*, 805, 999, 1379, 1389. \*
- faex**, faecis, f., *grounds*; *brine* (of pickles), *sauce*, 902.
- fagus**, ī, f., *beech tree*, 906.
- falcātus**, a, um, adj. (falx, *sickle*), *sickle shaped*; *hooked, curved*, 1359.
- fallāx**, ācis, adj., *deceitful*; *deceptive, false*, 1225.
- fallō**, 3, fefellī, falsus, *trip*; *give the slip to, escape the notice of*, 152, 161; *deceive, cheat*, 273, 958; *disappoint*, 195; *beguile, pass away*, 891; *pass., be mistaken*, 754. \*
- falsus**, a, um, adj. (p. of fallō), *feigned*; *false, pretended, lying*, 385; *groundless*, 1418. \*
- fāma**, ae, f., *report, rumor*, 1056; *fāma est, they say, it is said*, 579. \*
- famēs**, is, f., *hunger*, 799. \*
- famulus**, ī, m., *attendant, servant*, 851, 875. \*
- fāre**, see for.
- fās**, indecl. noun, *divine law*; *fās esse, be permitted*, 405. \*
- fastigium**, ī, n., *top of a gable*; *pl., roof*, 351, 1207. \*
- fateor**, 2, fassus, *confess, own, admit, acknowledge*, 84, 143, 659, etc.
- fātidicus**, a, um, adj. (fātum), *prophesying, prophetic*, 1162.
- fātifera**, fera, ferum, adj. (fātum), *bringing death*; *death dealing, fatal*, 1040.
- fatigō**, 1, *wear, tire out, worry*, 923. \*
- fātum**, ī, n. (p. of for), *utterance*; *fate, ill fate, death*, 504, 616, 708, 935, 1192; *pl., the fates, fate*, 75; *fātum est, it is fated*, 530. \*
- faucēs**, ium, f., *throat, jaws*, 593.
- faveō**, 2, fāvī, fautūrus, *be favorable, be propitious*, 1334. \*
- favilla**, ae, f., *cinders, hot ashes, embers*, 562, 595, 904.
- favor**, ōris, m., *favor, good will; acclamation, cheering*, 97.
- favus**, ī, m., *honeycomb*, 914.
- fax**, facis, f., *torch*, 243; *pine kindlings, light wood*, 884. \*
- fēlix**, icis, adj., *fruitful*; *happy, fortunate, lucky*, 74, 982, 1074, 1393. \*
- fēmina**, ae, f., *woman*, 20, 941, 1187; *woman kind*, 1247. \*
- fēmineus**, a, um, adj. (fēmina), *of a woman*; *the woman's*, 1247.
- femur**, oris, n., *thigh*, 751.
- fera**, ae, f. (ferus), *wild beast*, 173, 240, 363, etc.; *pl., frenzied women, Maenades*, 707. \*
- ferāx**, ācis, adj., *fruit bearing*; *fertile, fruitful*, 1155.
- ferinus**, a, um, adj. (fera), *of wild animals*, 673. \*
- ferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *bear, bring, carry, take*, 90, 183, 1327; *have, take with one*, 393; *hold*, 972; *bear, endure*, 370, 563, 582, etc.; *pass.,*

- be borne, go, rush, fly*, 417, 512, 525, 548, 632, 1256; *turn, direct*, 201, 369, 1064; *experience*, 482; *direct, lead*, 1138; *say*, 642; *proffer, give*, 327, 616, 1214, 1329. \*
- ferōx*, ōcis, adj., *wild, fierce, savage*, 1354. \*
- ferrum*, ī, n., *iron, steel; sword, weapon, point*, 186, 230, 1025, etc.; *shears*, 850. \*
- fertilitās*, ātis, f. (*fertilis, fruitful*), *fruitfulness, abundance*, 596.
- ferus*, a, um, adj., *wild; fierce, cruel, savage*, 180, 409, 726, 1071.
- fervēns*, entis, adj. (p. of *ferveō*, *be hot*), *warm, hot, burning*, 187, 890; *glowing*, 560. \*
- fessus*, a, um, adj., *wearied, tired, worn out, exhausted*, 1267. \*
- festum*, ī, n. (*festus*), *holiday; festival, feast*, 765.
- festus*, a, um, adj., *of holidays; festal, joyful, merry*, 39, 894.
- fētus*, ūs, m., *bearing; fruit*, 106, 192, 228. \*
- fictilis*, e, adj., *made of clay*; as noun, n. pl., *earthenware dishes*, 905.
- fidēs*, ē, f., *good faith; genuineness, reality*, 777; *fulfillment*, 948; *testimony, witness*, 805. \*
- fidēs*, is, f., *chord, string*, 975; *lyre*, 835.
- fidūcia*, ae, f. (*fidus*), *trust, confidence, assurance*, 1190, 1320. \*
- fidus*, a, um, adj., *trusty, faithful, steadfast*, 343. \*
- figō*, 3, *fixī*, *fixus*, *fix, fasten, set*, 42, 254, 1016, 1099, 1349; *pierce, transfix*, 245; *press, imprint*, 208; *pass., catch*, 1138; *p. fixed (star)*, 545. \*
- figūra*, ae, f., *form, shape*, 843; *beauty*, 328.
- filia*, ae, f., *daughter*, 263.
- filius*, ī, m., *son*, 245. \*
- findō*, 3, —, *fissus, cleave, part, divide*, 132, 552, 1300.
- fiŋgō*, 3, *fiŋxī*, *fictus, touch, fashion; form mentally, imagine, suppose*, 422, 788, 986.
- fīniō*, 4, (*fīnis*), *limit, bound*, 820; *end, finish*, 329, 347, 451, 1061.
- fīnis*, is, m., *that which divides; limit, bound*, 479; *end, termination*, 657, 1029; *pl., borders, land, premises*, 1281. \*
- fīō*, *fieri*, *factus*, used as pass. of *faciō*, *be made, be caused, become*, 20, 133, 414, etc. \*
- fissus*, see *findō*.
- fistula*, ae, f., *pipe, water pipe*, 189.
- fiŋus*, see *fiŋō*.
- flagrō*, 1, *flame; burn, be fired*, 452. \*
- flāmen*, inis, n. (*flō*, *blow*), *blast, wind*, 310, 1104.
- flamma*, ae, f., *blazing fire; blaze, flame*, 277, 350, 471, etc. \*
- flammifer*, *fera*, *ferum*, adj. (*flamma*), *flame bearing; burning, fiery*, 503.
- flāvēns*, entis, adj. (*flāveō*, *be yellow*), *yellow, golden*, 907.
- flāvēscō*, 3, —, *inch. (flāveō, be yellow)*, *grow yellow*, 938.
- flāvus*, a, um, adj., *golden yellow; yellow haired, blond*, 833. \*
- flēbilis*, e, adj., *to be wept over; tearful, mournful, lamentable*, 722, 723.
- flectō*, 3, *flēxī*, *flexus, bend, bow, curve*, 237, 537, 1096, 1243; *turn, direct*, 933, 1014, 1206; *turn aside, avert*, 1212; *guide*, 517. \*
- fleō*, 2, *flēvī*, *flētus, weep, cry, shed tears*, 1098, 1201; *betwail, lament*, 716.

- flētus**, ūs, m., *weeping, wailing*, 207, 1326; *tears*, 1307.
- flexus**, see **flectō**.
- flōrēns**, entis, adj. (p. of **flōrēō**, *bloom*), *blossoming; of flowers, flowery*, 375.
- fluctus**, ūs, m., *flood; wave, billow*, 1151, 1175, 1360. \*
- fluitō**, 1, āvī, —, freq. (fluō), *flow*, 796.
- flūmen**, inis, n., *flowing; stream, river*, 364, 717, 724, etc. \*
- fluō**, 3, flūxī, fluxus, *flow, run*, 787, 1107. \*
- focus**, ī, m., *fireplace, hearth*, 881, 908; *altar*, 1385.
- fodiō**, 3, fōdī, fossus, *dig; dig up, cultivate, till*, 703.
- foedō**, 1 (foedus, *foul*), *defile; stain, bespatter*, 1027.
- foedus**, eris, n., *league; agreement, stipulation, compact*, 40. \*
- folium**, ī, n., *leaf*, 679, 882, 887, 1374. \*
- fōns**, fontis, m., *spring, fountain, source*, 157, 165, 569, etc. \*
- (**for**), fārī, fātus, *defective, speak, say*, 1401. \*
- forāmen**, inis, n., *opening, orifice, hole*, 190.
- fore**, foret, from **sum**. See **grammar**.
- foris**, is, f., *door, gate; pl., two leaves of a door, double door, folding door, entrance*, 152, 344, 366, 461, 939. \*
- fōrma**, ac, f., *form, shape, appearance*, 198, 426, 1236, 1239; *image*, 1414; *beauty, charm*, 4, 14, 55, etc. \*
- formīdō**, inis, f., *fearfulness; fear, terror, fright*, 414, 541.
- fōrmō**, 1 (fōrma), *make, fashion*, 1198.
- fōrmōsus**, a, um, adj. (fōrma), *beautiful, handsome*, 964; n. pl., *the beautiful*, 52.
- fornāx**, ācis, f., *furnace, oven, kiln*, 560.
- fors**, fortis, f., *chance, fate*, 60, 235, 1138.
- forsitan**, adv. (for fors sit an), *it may be that, perhaps*, 1, 424.
- forte**, adv. (abl. of fors), *by chance, perchance, as it happened*, 90, 170, 275, etc. \*
- fortis**, e, adj., *strong; warlike, of strong men, manly*, 238; *strong, stout, brave*, 216, 1400; *spirited, impetuous*, 1010; *threatening*, 1285. \*
- fortiter**, adv. (fortis), *strongly; stoutly, vigorously, manfully*, 475.
- fortūna**, ac, f. (fors), *chance, fate, hazard*, 26, 44; *personified*, 488, 984. \*
- foveō**, 2, fōvī, fōtus, *warm*, 650. \*
- frāctus**, see **frangō**.
- fragor**, ōris, m., *crashing; crash*, 1110. \*
- fragōsus**, a, um, adj. (fragor), *crashing; broken, rough, precipitous*, 1409.
- frangō**, 3, frēgī, frāctus, *dash to pieces, shatter, break*, 628. \*
- frāter**, tris, m., *brother*, 602, 604, 1078, etc. \*
- frāternus**, a, um, adj. (frāter), *of a brother, brother's*, 549.
- fremēns**, entis, adj. (p. of fremō, *rage*), *ferae, raging*, 1351. \*
- frēnum**, ī, n., pl. m. or n., *bridle, curb, bit, reins*, 469, 532, 627, etc.; *helm*, 527.
- frequēns**, entis, adj., *often; abounding (in), swarming (with)*, 1253. \*
- frequentō**, 1 (frequēns), *visit frequently; attend numerously, throng*, 759.



fretum, ī, n., *strait; sea, water*, 95, 609, 818, 1419. \*

frondeō, 2, —, — (frōns, *leaves*), *put forth leaves, become leafy*, 951, 952.

frōns, frondis, f., *leafy branch; leaves, foliage*, 331, 346, 553, etc.

frōns, frontis, f., *forehead, brow*, 587, 1108. \*

frūctus, ūs, m., *enjoying; fruit, crops*, 596, 702.

frūgēs, see frūx.

fruor, 3, frūctus, *enjoy*, 269.

frūstrā, adv., *in error; in vain, to no purpose*, 747, 1083. \*

frutex, icis, f., *shrub, bush*, 956.

(frūx), frūgis, f., *fruit; pulse, grain*, 790, (pl.) 599. \*

fuga, ae, f., *fleeing; flight, running*, 293, 312, 326, 747. \*

fugāx, ācis, adj., *apt to flee; fleeing, fugitive*, 323, 1416.

fugiō, 3, fūgī, fugitūrus, *flee, take flight, run away*, 167, 168, 284, etc.; *flee from, avoid, shun*, 6, 256, 288, 297, 308. \*

fugō, 1 (fuga), *put to flight, chase away, frighten off, repel*, 10, 251, 253, 492; *drive away*, 1104. \*

fulgeō, 2, fulsī, —, *flash, gleam, shine*, 252, 365.

fulica, ae, f., *coot*, 865.

fulmen, inis, n., *lightning flash, thunderbolt*, 409, 590, 619, etc. \*

fulvus, a, um, adj., *deep yellow, golden, tawny*, 89, 773, 794, 1145. \*

fūmō, 1, —, — (fūmus), *smoke, steam*, 550, 606, 635, 636.

fūmus, ī, m., *smoke, steam*, 563.

funda, ae, f., *sling*, 1342.

fundō, 3, fūdī, fūsus, *pour, pour out*, 1110. \*

fūnestus, a, um, adj. (fūnus), *causing death; deadly, fatal*, 436.

fungor, 3, fūctus, *busy oneself; perform, discharge*, 1397.

fūnus, eris, n., *funeral procession; burial, funeral*, 1071, 1074. \*

furca, ae, f., *fork, forked pole*, 887; *fork-shaped prop, brace*, 937.

furiālis, e, adj. (furia, *fury*), *frenzied, mad, fearful*, 682.

furor, ōris, m. (furō, *rage*), *rage, fury, madness, frenzy*, 700, 967. \*

fūrtim, adv. (fūrtum, *theft*), *by stealth; stealthily, secretly*, 1407.

fūsilis, e, adj., *molten, fluid, liquid*, 796.

futūrus, see sum.

## G

Gallicus, a, um, adj., *Gallic*, 315.

gaudeō, 2, gāvīsus sum, *rejoice, exult, be glad*, 101, 258, 500, etc. \*

gelidus, a, um, adj. (gelū, *frost*), *frosty; icy, cold, chilly*, 157, 208, 541, etc.

geminus, a, um, adj., *born together; double, twofold, of two*, 228; *twin, double*, 957; *two*, 536, 953, 994, 1405. \*

gemitus, ūs, m. (gemō, *sigh*), *sighing; groaning, lamentation*, 40. \*

gemma, ae, f., *bud; precious stone, gem*, 457, 835. \*

genae, ārum, f., *cheeks*, 1093.

gener, erī, m., *daughter's husband; son-in-law*, 263, 980, 1333, 1368.

generōsus, a, um, adj. (genus), *of noble birth, high born*, 1397.

genetrīx, icis, f. (genitor), *one who has borne; mother*, 971. \*



- geniāliter**, adv. (*geniālis*, *pleasure-giving*), *joyfully, merrily*, 765.
- genitor**, ōris, m., *parent, father, sire*, 46, 268, 299, etc. \*
- genitus**, ī, m. (p. of *gignō*, *beget*), *begotten; son*, 1010. Cf. *nātus*. \*
- gēns**, gentis, f., *race, tribe, people, nation*, 556, 974, 1301. \*
- genū**, ūs, n., *knee*, 521. \*
- genuālia**, ium, n. (*genū*), *garters*, 34.
- genus**, eris, n., *race, stock, family, ancestry*, 48, 524, 600, etc.; *kind of people*, 1398. \*
- gerō**, 3, gessī, gestus, *bear about, wear, have*, 202, 346, 376, etc.; *contain*, 363. \*
- gestāmen**, inis, n. (*gestō*, *bear*), *burden*; pl., *arms*, 239.
- gestiō**, 4, īvī, — (*gestus*, *bearing*), *gesticulate*; *be eager, long*, 197.
- gignō**, 3, genuī, genitus, *produce, give birth to, beget*, pass., *be descended*, 438; p. as noun, m., *descendant, son (of)*, w. abl. of person, 1010. \*
- glaciālis**, e, adj. (*glaciēs*, *ice*), *icy, frozen*, 378.
- glāns**, glandis, f., *acorn*, 827.
- glēba**, ac, f., *lump of earth, clod*, 699, 781, 1009. \*
- glōria**, ac, f., *pride; glory, fame, renown*, 247, 1272, 1282.
- glōrior**, ī (*glōria*), *take pride in; boast, vaunt, brag*, 973.
- Gorgō**, onis, f., *a Gorgon; Medusa*, 1331.
- Gorgoneus**, a, um, adj., *of the Gorgons*, 1251.
- gracilis**, e, adj., *slender; light, thin, lean*, 1140.
- gradior**, 3, gressus (*gradus*), *take steps; walk, move, go*, 428, 847. \*
- gradus**, ūs, m., *step, pace*, 126, 929; of a temple, 950, 1209. \*
- grāmen**, inis, n., *grass*, 1140.
- grātēs**, —, f. pl., *thanks*, 500. \*
- grātia**, ac, f. (*grātus*), *favor; good will, esteem, friendship*, 1287; *mea, regard for me*, 604.
- grātus**, a, um, adj., *beloved; pleasing, agreeable, acceptable*, 770.
- gravis**, e, adj., *heavy, weighty*, 706, 1012, 1107, 1353, 1361; *heavy, deep*, 329, 1415; *cruel, painful, harsh*, 617. \*
- gravitās**, ātis, f. (*gravis*), *heaviness, weight*, 119, 510.
- gravō**, ī (*gravis*), *make heavy, weigh down*, 212.
- gressus**, ūs, m., *stepping; step*, 1064. \*
- grex**, gregis, m., *flock, herd, drove*, 295, 1268.
- gurges**, itis, m., *raging abyss; gulf, sea, waters*, 1131. \*
- gutta**, ae, f., *drop*, 1251.
- guttur**, uris, n., *gullet, throat*, 799, 1025.

## H

- habēna**, ac, f., *holder*; pl., *reins*, 435, 499, 517, etc. \*
- habēō**, 2, uī, itus, *have, hold*, 48, 228, 253, etc.; *contain, hold*, 123, 356, 443, 1195, 1196; *have, bear, wear*, 339, 719. \*
- habitābilis**, e, adj. (*habitō*), *fit for an abode; habitable*, 864.
- habitō**, ī, freq. (*habēō*), *dwell, dwell in, inhabit*, 181, 815, 1405.
- hāc**, adv. (*hīc*; sc. *viā*), *by this way; this way, here*, 481, 545. \*
- Eaemonius**, a, um, adj. (*Haemon*, father of Thessalus), *Haemonian, Thessalian*, 429.

- haereō, 2, haesī, haesūrus, *hang, stick, cling, be fixed*, 267, 332, 1025, 1079; *hesitate, be uncertain*, 199. \*
- hāmātus, a, um, adj. (hāmus), *furnished with a hook; barbed*, 252.
- hāmus, ī, m., *hook; barb*, 1041; (*crooked*) *blade (of a sword)*, 1352.
- harēna, ae, f., *sand, strand*, 573, 726, 758, 1250, 1373; *arena*, 696; *track*, 94. \*
- harundō, inis, f., *reed, cane*, 858; *shaft*, 253; *Pan's pipe*, 822.
- hasta, ae, f., *spear, shaft*, 677. \*
- haud, adv., *not*, 36, 382, 864. \*
- hauriō, 4, hausī, haustus, *draw up, draw, 1372; drink up, drain, empty*, 916; *dig up*, 855. \*
- haustus, see hauriō.
- haustus, ūs, m., *drawing; outpouring, shedding, stream*, 185.
- Hebrus, ī, m., a river of Thrace, 720. \*
- herba, ae, f., *blade of grass, herb; pl., grass, sward*, 149, 1268; *herbs*, 304, 305. \*
- hērēs, ēdis, m. and f., *heir*, 1028.
- hērōs, ōis, m., *demigod; hero*, 100, 776. \*
- Hesperidēs, um, f., *daughters of Hesperus*, 784.
- Hesperius, a, um, adj., *of Hesperus, of the west, western*, 490; as noun, f., *Hesperia, the western land (Italy)*, 636. \*
- hesternus, a, um, adj., *of yesterday, yesterday's*, 882.
- heu, interj., of grief or pain, *Oh! alas! ah!* 220, 1062.
- hiātus, ūs, m. (hiō, yawm), *yawning; wide open jaws*, 730.
- hīc, dem. pron., *this (near the speaker); this, he, she, it*, 5, 15, 25, etc.; *the one, the latter, (pl.) some*, 251, 254, 316, etc.; *another*, 1137. \*
- hīc, adv., *in this place, here, there*, 295, 638, 677, etc. \*
- hiems, emis, f., *winter; personified*, 378. \*
- hinc, adv., *from this place, hence*, 90, 702; hinc . . . illinc, *on this side . . . on that*, 138, 820. \*
- hinnītus, ūs, m. (hinniō, neigh), *neighing*, 502.
- Hippomenēs, is, m., son of Megareus, 16.
- Hippotadēs, ae, m., *son of Hippotas, Aeolus, god of the winds*, 1296.
- hīrsūtus, a, um, adj., *rough, shaggy*, 378.
- hīscō, 3, —, —, inch. (hiō, yawm), *yawn, open*, 327.
- holus, eris, n., *kitchen herbs, vegetables, greens*, 887.
- homō, inis, m. and f., *human being, man*, 846, 1200, 1239, 1264, 1411. \*
- honor, ōris, m., *honor, praise, reward*, 346, 447, 596, 657. \*
- hōra, ae, f., *hour*, 223, 946; *time*, 1329; *hōrae mediae, interval*, 891; personified, 374, 466.
- horrendus, a, um, adj. (p. of horreō, *stand on end, shudder*), *to be shuddered at; dreadful, terrible*, 1413.
- horrēns, entis, adj. (p. of horreō, *stand on end*), *rough, bristling*, 1409. \*
- horridus, a, um, adj., *standing on end, bristling; rough, unkempt*, 296. \*
- hortāmen, inis, n. (hortor, urge), *exhortation*, 1118.
- hortus, ī, m., *garden*, 886.

**hospes**, itis, m., *host; guest*, 765, 922; *stranger*, 38, 61, 1272, 1328. \*

**hospitium**, ī, n. (*hospes*), *entertainment*, 1275. \*

**hostis**, is, m. and f., *stranger; enemy, foe*, 240, 286, 289, 1065. \*

**hūc**, adv. (*hīc*), *to this place, hither*, 179, 866; *to this*, 979; *hūc . . . illūc*, *this way and that, hither and thither*, 1255. \*

**hūmānus**, a, um, adj. (*homō*), *of man, human, mortal*, 600, 813, 843. \*

**humī**, adv. (locative of *humus*), *on the ground*, 1210. \*

**humilis**, e, adj. (*humus*), *low, humble*, 878. \*

**humus**, ī, m., *earth, ground*, 188, 780, 834, etc. \*

**Hymēn**, —, m., *god of marriage*, 262. \*

**Hymēnaeus**, ī, m., *Hymen, god of marriage*, 1390. \*

**Hypaepa**, ōrum, n., *a small town near Mt. Tmolus, in Lydia*, 820. \*

## I

**iaceō**, 2, cuī, —, *lie, lie prostrate, lie dead*, 188, 520, 627, etc.; *be fallen, fall, drop*, 542, 683, 1035; *droop*, 211. \*

**iaciō**, 3, iēcī, *iactus, throw, cast, hurl*, 116, 1228. \*

**iactō**, 1, freq. (*iaciō*), *throw, hurl, toss*, 619, 1217, 1221, 1381; *sling about, toss, blow*, 33, 676; *move, ply, flap*, 1332, 1420; *show off, display, parade*, 821. \*

**iactus**, ūs, m., *throwing*, 112, 1247. \*

**iaculor**, 1 (*iaculum, javelin*), *hurl* (as a *javelin*), 409. \*

**iam**, adv., *at the moment, immedi-*

*ately, at once, soon*, 724, 1176; *now, already, at last*, 64, 79, 212, etc.; *just*, 102; *neque, no longer*, 562; *iam iamque, continually, every moment*, 317. \*

**Īapetionidēs**, ae, m., *son of Iapetus, Atlas*, 1265. \*

**ibi**, adv., *in that place, there*, 156, 821, 858, etc. \*

(*icō*), 3, icī, *ictus, strike, hit, smite*, 1044. \*

**ictus**, see *icō*. \*

**ictus**, ūs, m., *blow; force, beating, jet*, 191. \*

**īdem**, eadem, idem, gen. *ēiusdem*, dem. pron., *the same*, 159, 224, 508, etc.; *also, too*, 343. \*

**ideō**, adv., *for this reason, on that account, therefore*, 297. \*

**iēiūnium**, ī, n. (*iēiūnus, fasting*), *fasting, starvation*, (pl.) 1153. \*

**igitur**, adv., *then, therefore, accordingly*, 67. \*

**ignārus**, a, um, adj. (*gnārus, knowing*), *ignorant, not knowing, unaware, inexperienced*, 504, 532, 1052; *blind*, 235; *infatuated*, 448. \*

**īgnifer**, fera, ferum, adj. (*īgnis*), *fire-bearing, fiery*, 407. \*

**īgnipēs**, pedis, adj. (*īgnis*; *pēs*), *fiery-footed*, 662. \*

**īgnis**, is, m., *fire, flame, flames, heat*, 23, 82, 131, etc.; pl., *stars*, 148; *flame, love, passion*, 1308; *light*, 280, 1262. \*

**ignōrō**, 1, *not know, be unaware*, 78. \*

**ignōscō**, 3, nōvī, nōtus (*nōscō*), *overlook; pardon, forgive*, 21. \*

**ignōtus**, a, um, adj. (*nōtus*), *un-known, unfamiliar*, 544. \*

**īlex**, icis, f., *oak, holm oak*, 779. \*

- Īlioneus**, eī, m., son of Niobe, 1050.
- īlia**, ōrum, n., *groin, flanks*, 186, 1366.
- ille**, illa, illud, gen. illius, dem. pron., *that yonder, that, he, she, it*, 3, 14, 31, etc.; *the one, the former, the other*, 251, 254, 316, 321, 699, 1083, 1084. \*
- illīc**, adv. (ille), *in that place, yonder, there*, 353, 424, 875, etc.; repeated, *in one place . . . in another, yonder . . . yonder*, 627. \*
- illinc**, adv. (illim, thence), *from that place, thence*; hinc . . . illinc, *from this side . . . from that, from or on both sides*, 138, 820.
- illūc**, adv. (illīc), *to that place*; hūc . . . illūc, *hither . . . thither, this way and that*, 1255.
- imāgō**, inis, f., *imitation; likeness, representation*, 365; *appearance*, 1093; *sight, vision*, 1309; *representation (of fact)*, 385. \*
- imber**, bris, m., *rain, shower*, 621, 1020. \*
- imitor**, I, freq., *copy after; resemble, be like*, 350.
- immānis**, e, adj., *monstrous, immense, large*, 358. \*
- immēnsus**, a, um, adj., *immeasurable; boundless, vast, endless, enormous*, 383, 505, 978, 1150, 1322; as noun, n., *the boundless air, space*, 1254; in immēnsū, *to enormous size*, 1294.
- immeritus**, a, um, adj., *undeserving, guiltless, innocent*, 1303. \*
- immineō**, 2, —, —, *overhang, lean over*, 324; *overhang, overarch*, 355, 1323. \*
- immītis**, e, adj., *not mellow; harsh, hard, stern, cruel*, 14, 1304. \*
- immittō**, 3, mīsi, missus, *send in; let go, loose, relax*, 1121; p. immissus, *flowing*, 965; immissō volātū, *with a plunge*, 1350.
- immorior**, 3, mortuus, *die in; die on, fall dying upon*, 1084.
- immōtus**, a, um, adj., *unmoved; immovable, motionless*, 1093. \*
- immūnis**, e, adj., *not bound; exempt from, free from*, 927.
- immurmurō**, I, *whisper in*, 855.
- impār**, paris, adj., *unequal, ill-matched*, 824; *too short*, 898. \*
- impatīens**, entis, adj., *intolerant, impatient*, 261.
- impediō**, 4, *entangle; hinder, retard*, 119.
- impellō**, 3, pulī, pulsus, *strike against, beat, drive*, 311. \*
- imperfectus**, a, um, adj., *unfinished*, 308.
- imperō**, I (parō), *command, order, bid*, 466; *control, govern*, 518.
- impetus**, ūs, m., *assault; rapid motion, force*, 421; *rush, fury, impulse*, 544.
- impiger**, gra, grum, adj., *not indolent; nimble, active, after a rapid flight*, 249. \*
- impius**, a, um, adj., *undutiful; wicked, impious*, 927. \*
- impleō**, 2, plēvi, plētus, *fill up, fill full, complete*, 503, 844, 1317, 1368. \*
- impōnō**, 3, posuī, positus, *place, put or lay upon*, 365, 472, 893, 1375; *put, make*, 1029; *press upon*, 1080. \*
- importūnus**, a, um, adj., *unfit; cruel, harsh, unkind*, 75.
- impositus**, see impōnō.
- impulsus**, see impellō.

- impulsus**, ūs, m., *striking against; blow, shock, force*, 1340.
- impūne**, adv. (impūnis, *unpunished*), *without punishment, unpunished*, 737.
- imputō**, 1, *attribute, ascribe, charge (to)*, 670.
- īmus**, a, um, adj. (contracted for īnīmus), *inmost, lowest; lowest part of*, 229; *below, at the base, at the roots*, 845; as noun, n. pl. (sc. aequora), *depths, bottom*, 576. \*
- in**, prep. w. acc. and abl., *in; w. acc., into, to*, 66, 167, 170, etc.; *into, toward*, 115, 1259; *into, over*, 538; *upon, against*, 407, 623, 678, 693, 750; *for*, 216, 217, 396, 593, 698; *in respect to, in*, 846; *in vicēs, in turn*, 139; *in praeceps, headlong*, 417, 631; *in adversum, against*, 420; *in obliquum, in latus, side-wise, slantwise*, 478, 1018; *in quantum, as far as, at the point to which*, 741; w. abl., *in, on, upon*, 42, 72, 92, etc.; *on, over*, 35, 360, 372, 490; *in, on the part of*, 828; *in, at*, 1155; *in prōmptū, in one's power, easy*, 434. \*
- Inachidēs**, ae, m., *son of Inachus, king of Argos; Perseus*, 1352.
- inānis**, e, adj., *empty, void*, 514; *unpeopled*, 1184; as noun, n., *empty air, void, space*, 1019, 1350. \*
- incalēscō**, 3, calūi, —, *inch., grow warm, become heated*, 435.
- incēdō**, 3, cessi, cessus, *come on, advance*, 1371. \*
- incendium**, ī, n., *burning; fire, conflagration*, 556, 642. \*
- incertus**, a, um, adj., *not fixed; undecided, doubtful, uncertain*, 199.
- incipiō**, 3, cēpi, ceptus (capiō), *take hold; begin*, 1044. \*
- inclūdō**, 3, elūsi, clūsus (claudō), *close in; confine, imprison, inclose*, 1110.
- incognitus**, a, um, adj., *not examined; not looked upon, unseen*, 394. \*
- incola**, ae, m. and f., *inhabitant, resident*, 294, 957.
- incrēscō**, 3, crēvi, —, *grow upon; increase, swell, be swollen*, 718.
- incumbō**, 3, cubui, cubitus, *lay oneself; fall upon, fall on*, 230, 649, 1066; *bend to one's task, make an effort, "spurt"*, 98. \*
- incursō**, 1, freq. (īncurrō, *run into*), *run against, dash or strike against*, 546, 1144.
- incurvō**, 1 (incurvus, *bent*), *bend up, pass, be doubled up, writhe*, 1034.
- indāgō**, 1 (indu = in), *trace, search out, track*, 244.
- inde**, adv., *from that place, thence*, 379, 500, 693; *then, next*, 881, 1205, 1224, 1254. \*
- indēiectus**, a, um, adj., *not cast down*, 1130.
- indicium**, ī, n., *notice; testimony, evidence*, 856.
- indicō**, 1 (index, *one who points out*), *point out; declare, disclose, make known*, 1321.
- indigena**, ae, adj. (indu = in), *sprung from the land; as noun, m., native*, 85.
- indignandus**, a, um, adj. (p. of indignor), *to be despised; unworthy (of), unsuited (to)*, 896.
- indignor**, 1 (indignus), *deem unworthy, resent, be offended, be angry*, 45, 993. \*
- indignus**, a, um, adj., *unworthy; un-*



- deserved, cruel, 68; undeserving, 205, 290.*
- indolēscō**, 2, *doluī*, —, *feel pain; mourn, grieve, be pained, 775.*
- indōtātus**, a, um, adj., *without dowry, portionless, 1390.*
- indūcō**, 3, *dūxī*, ductus, *lead in; bring on, draw over, collect, gather, 618, 620, 665, 1104.*
- induō**, 3, *uī*, ūtus (indu = in), *put on, assume, clothe, 847, 1111.* \*
- indūrō**, 1, —, —, *make hard; harden, petrify, 730, 1377.*
- Indus**, a, um, adj., *of India, Indian; dentēs, ivory, 835.*
- ineō**, ire, īvī and īi, itus, *go into, enter, 1396.*
- iners**, ertis, adj. (ars), *without skill; unskillful, incompetent, 43; inactive, sluggish, 915.*
- infectus**, a, um, adj. (factus, faciō), *not done; unfinished, undone, 991.*
- īnfēlix**, īcis, adj., *unfruitful; unhappy, unlucky, hapless, ill-starred, 216, 520, 1028.* \*
- īnferior**, ius, gen. ōris, adj. (comp. of īferus, below), *lower; inferior, 1286.*
- īnferius**, adv. (n. of īnferior), *lower down, below, 549; too low, 485.*
- īnfernus**, a, um, adj. (īferus, below), *lower; of the lower regions, infernal, 572.*
- īnferō**, ferre, tulī, lātus, *bring in; inflict, 728.* \*
- īnfēstus**, a, um, adj., *made unsafe; infested, 1253.*
- īnficiō**, 3, *fēcī*, fectus (faciō), *stain, tinge; taint, 37.*
- īnfītor**, 1 (īnfītia, denial), *not to confess; deny, 382.*
- īnfrā**, adv. (for īnferā, sc. parte), *on the under side; below, beneath, 1301; quam, lower than, 588.*
- īnfractus**, a, um, adj. (p. of īnfringō, break), *broken; curved, 686.*
- īnfundō**, 3, *fūdī*, fūsus, *pour into; breathe into, put into, infuse, 1198.*
- īngemō**, 3, *gemuī*, —, *groan over; give a groan, 1034.* \*
- ingenium**, ī, n., *that born in one; mind, nature, 816.*
- īngēns**, gentis, adj., *not natural; huge, vast, 1264; loud, deafening, 685.* \*
- īngrātus**, a, um, adj., *unpleasant; ungrateful, unthankful, 143.*
- īnhaereō**, 2, *haesī*, haesus, *stick fast; fasten (on), 317.*
- īnhibeō**, 2, *uī*, itus (habeō), *hold in; restrain, check, curb, stay, 293, 476; hinder, prevent, 543.*
- īnimīcus**, a, um, adj. (amīcus), *unfriendly, hostile; as noun, f., enemy, foe, rival, 1072.* \*
- īnīquus**, a, um, adj. (aequus), *unequal, one-sided, cruel, 16; unfriendly, hostile, 52; discontented, complaining, 874.* \*
- īniūstus**, a, um, adj., *unreasonable; unfair, unjust, 841.*
- īnlinō**, 3, *lēvī*, litus, *smear over; spread upon, lay on, 907.*
- īnlītus**, see *īnlinō.*
- īnlūstris**, e, adj., *light; bright, shining, brilliant, 398.*
- īnnātus**, a, um, adj. (p. of īnnāscor, grow on), *grown on, native, 1173.*
- īnnocuus**, a, um, adj., *harmless, innocent, inoffensive, 1168.*
- īnnubus**, a, um, adj., *unmarried, unwedded, single, 8.*
- īnnumerus**, a, um, adj., *countless, numberless, 242, 691, 1301.*



- innūptus**, a, um, adj., *unmarried, unwedded, single*, 258.  
**inops**, opis, adj. (ops), *without resources; insufficient, meager*, 1153; *destitute (of); mentis, frantic, crazed*, 541.  
**inōrnātus**, a, um, adj., *unadorned, without ornament*, 279.  
**inquam**, defective verb, *say* (after one or more words of a quotation), 10, 26, 52, etc. \*  
**inquirō**, 3, quisivī, quisitus (quaerō), *seek after; try to find out, inquire, ask*, 294.  
**inquit**, see **inquam**.  
**inrequiētus**, a, um, adj., *restless, without repose*, 656.  
**inritus**, a, um, adj. (ratus, deciding), *undecided; in vain, ineffectual, unavailing, useless*, 710, 1114.  
**inrōrō**, 1, bedew, *sprinkle*, 1205.  
**īnsānus**, a, um, adj., *unsound; mad, raging*, 684.  
**īnscius**, a, um, adj., *not knowing, ignorant*, 496, 1308. \*  
**īnsequor**, 3, secūtus, *follow after, pursue*, 286, 293, 322. \*  
**īnserō**, 3, seruī, sertus, *put in, thrust in*, 442.  
**īnsidiae**, ārum, f., *snare, hidden dangers, pitfalls*, 426. \*  
**īnsonō**, 1, sonuī, —, *sound upon; play on*, 829; *roar, resound*, 1322.  
**īnspirō**, 1, *blow upon; breathe into*, 1175. \*  
**īnstabilis**, e, adj., *unsteady*, 512; *movable*, 845.  
**īnstar**, indecl., n., *likeness; w. gen., like*, 202.  
**īnstō**, 1, stitī, statūrus, *stand upon; pursue, beset*, 9; *urge, press, entreat, insist*, 1318. \*  
**īnstrictus**, a, um, adj. (p. of īnstringō, bind), *bound; inlaid*, 835.  
**īnstruō**, 3, strūxī, strūctus, *build in; prepare, set*, 1395. \*  
**īnsum**, inesse, īnfuī, *be in one, render one has*, 57.  
**īntelligō**, 3, lēxī, lēctus, *understand*, 712.  
**īntemptātus**, a, um, adj., *untouched; untried*, 26.  
**inter**, prep. w. acc., *between*, 488; *among*, 584, 1090, 1145; *inter sē, together*, 1223, 1312. \*  
**interdum**, adv., *sometimes, at times, occasionally*, 531, 632. \*  
**intereā**, adv. (inter ea), *in the meantime, meanwhile*, 501, 651, 891, 916, 1222. \*  
**intereō**, ire, īi, itūrus, *go among; perish*, 65, 617.  
**interius**, adv. (n. of interior, inner), *within*, 1094. \*  
**internōdium**, ī, n. (nōdus, knot), *place between two joints*, 1045.  
**interritus**, a, um, adj., *undismayed, undaunted, not afraid*, 57.  
**intexō**, 3, textuī, textus, *wear in, interweave*, 963.  
**intibum**, ī, n., *endive, succory*, 903.  
**intimus**, a, um, adj., *inmost*, 1040. \*  
**intonō**, 1, uī, —, *thunder*, 622.  
**intōnsus**, a, um, adj., *unshorn, with long hair*, 345, 1043. [1097.  
**intrā**, adv., *on the inside; within*,  
**intremō**, 3, tremuī, —, *tremble, shake to the center*, 521, 1125.  
**intrō**, 1, *go into, enter*, 368, 878, 1118.  
**introitus**, ūs, m. (intrō), *going in; entrance*, 1405.  
**intus**, adv., *on the inside; within*.  
**442.** \*

- inūtilis**, e, adj., *useless; unserviceable, harmful, injurious*, 770.
- invehō**, 3, vēxī, vectus, *bear on (to)*, 724. \*
- inveniō**, 4, vēnī, ventus, *come upon; discover, find*, 170, 733.
- inventum**, ī, n. (p. of *inveniō*), *invention, discovery*, 303.
- invideō**, 2, vīdī, vīsus, *look askance at; grudge, refuse, deny*, 224.
- invidia**, ae, f., *envy; jealousy*, 25; *ill will, hate, unpopularity*, 69.
- invidiōsus**, a, um, adj. (*invidia*), *full of envy; to be envied, enviable*, 758, 1065.
- invidus**, a, um, adj., *envious, envying*, 83; *stingy, hateful*, 140.
- invisus**, a, um, adj. (p. of *invideō*), *detested, hateful*, 800. \*
- invītus**, a, um, adj., *against the will; unwilling, reluctant*, 103, 500.
- invocō**, 1, *call upon, appeal to*, 81.
- involvō**, 3, volvī, volūtus, *roll upon; envelop, envelop*, 563.
- Iovis**, see **Iuppiter**.
- ipse**, a, um, dem. pron., *self, himself, herself, in person, very, even*, 7, 27, 91, etc.; in *ipsō aēre*, *right in mid-air*, 680. \*
- īra**, ae, f., *anger, passion*, 654, 964, 1115, 1171, 1212; *spite*, 235. \*
- īrāscor**, 3, īrātus (*īra*), *be angry, be in a rage*, 1058.
- īris**, idis, f., *goddess of the rainbow, messenger of the gods*, 1112.
- is**, ea, id, gen. *ēius*, dem. pron., *this, that*, 13, 134. \*
- Ismēnos**, ī, m., *one of the sons of Niobe*, 1013.
- iste**, a, ud, gen. *īus*, dem. pron., *that, that of yours*, 239, 270, 327, 402; *such*, 1311.
- ita**, adv., *in this manner, thus, so*, 52, 525, 589, 1186, 1211.
- iter**, itineris, n., *going; way, road, course*, 426, 481, 518; *passage way, channel*, 136. \*
- īterō**, 1 (*iterum*), *do a second time, repeat; iactāta, throw repeatedly*, 1381.
- iterum**, adv., *a second time, again*, III.
- iuba**, ae, f., *mane*, 1026.
- iubeō**, 2, iussī, iussus, *command, bid, order*, 88, 389, 812, etc.; *bid, prompt*, 53, 178. \*
- iūdex**, icis, m. and f., *judge, umpire*, 54, 824, 825, 828.
- iūdicium**, ī, n. (*iūdex*), *judgment, decision*, 840, 943. \*
- iugālis**, e, adj. (*iugum*), *of a yoke; marriage, nuptial*, 265.
- iūgerum**, ī, n., *juger*, a measure of land containing about two thirds of an acre, *acre*, 241.
- iugum**, ī, n., *yoke*, 457, 510, 626; *mountain peak, ridge*, 1291, 1365; *slope, side*, 808. \*
- iungō**, 3, iūnxī, iūnctus, *yoke, harness*, 466; *join, unite*, 141, 223, 480, 1312; in *marriage*, 872; *join, clasp*, 1033; *ōrdine iūnctus, continuously, in succession*, 766. \*
- Iūnō**, ōnis, f., *Juno, sister and wife of Jupiter*, 996. \*
- Iuppiter**, Iovis, m., *Jupiter, king of the gods*, 299. \*
- iūrandus**, see **iūrō**.
- iūrō**, 1 (*iūs*), *swear, take an oath*, 394, 397; *swear by*, 449.
- iūs**, iūris, n., *that binding; bond, rites*, 127; *power, authority*, 1059; *control*, 396. \*
- iussum**, ī, n. (p. of *iubeō*), *that*

- ordered; order, command, 467, 1219. \**  
*iūstē, adv. (iūstus), rightly, justly, 1325.*  
*iūstus, a, um, adj. (iūs), just, righteous, upright, 941, 1211; proper, regular, 511. \**  
*iuvenālis, e, adj. (iuvenis), youthful, 345, 498, 872.*  
*iuvenāliter, adv. (iuvenālis), in the manner of a youth, with youthful strength, 116.*  
*iuvenīlis, e, adj. (iuvenis), of youth; youthful, 1030.*  
*iuvenis, is, adj., young, youthful, 313, 769; as noun, young person; m., young man, youth, 18, 24, 30, etc. \**  
*iuuō, i, iūvī, iūtus, help, aid, assist, 27, 489, 1116. \**
- L**
- labō, i, totter; roll, 511.*  
*lābor, 3, lāpsus, glide, float, 721; slip down or off, fall, 168; p. lābēns, entis, as adj., flowing, 808. \**  
*labor, ōris, m., labor, toil, exertion, effort, 326, 657, 1114, 1371; exercise, 1029; trouble, difficulty, 476. \**  
*labōrō, i (labor), toil; be in distress, suffer, 607. \**  
*lāc, lactis, n., milk, 903.*  
*lacer, era, erum, adj., torn; broken, shattered, 629.*  
*lacertōsus, a, um, adj. (lacertus), muscular, brawny, 703.*  
*lacertus, ī, m., arm (from the shoulder to the elbow), upper arm, 205, 267, 283, etc.*  
*lacrima, ac, f., tear, 184, 207, 650, etc. \**  
*lacus, ūs, m., opening; lake, pool, 569.*  
*laedō, 3, laesī, laesus, hurt, wound, 255, 290, 1221, 1353; injure, scar, 1373; insult, offend, 328. \**  
*laetus, a, um, adj., joyful, cheerful, happy, rejoicing, 341, 1393; pred., gladly, rejoicing, 768, 776. \**  
*laevus, a, um, adj., left, on the left, 1386; as noun, f., sc. manus, left hand, left arm, 1413; ā laevā, sc. parte, on the left side, 373, 336, 1288. \**  
*lāmina, ae, f., thin plate (of metal), gold leaf, 794.*  
*laniō, i (lanius, butcher), tear in pieces, rend, mangle, 171, 206, 646, 1037.*  
*lapis, idis, m., stone, 680, 729, 1227, 1233, 1293. \**  
*lāpsus, ūs, m., falling; course, flight, 1005.*  
*laqueus, ī, m., noose, snare, 743.*  
*largus, a, um, adj., abundant, bountiful, 1391. \**  
*lascīvus, a, um, adj., wanton, sportive, playful, frolicsome, 238.*  
*lassō, i (lassus), make faint, weary, exhaust, 1149.*  
*lassus, a, um, adj., weary, faint, exhausted, 104.*  
*lātē, adv. (lātus), broadly; far and wide, on all sides, 629, 818, 1007, 1109. \**  
*latebra, ac, f., hiding place; concealment, riddle, 1222.*  
*lateō, 2, uī, —, lie hid, hide, be concealed, 155, 284, 580, 1084, 1131. \**  
*Latius, a, um, adj., of Latium, Latin, 341.*  
*Lātōna, ac, f., the mother of Apollo and Diana, 968. \**  
*Lātōus, a, um, adj., of Latona, 1063.*

- lātus, a, um, adj., *wide, broad*, 154, 478, 618, 1156, 1323. \*
- latus, eris, n., *side, flank*, 115, 1358; in latus, *sidewise*, 1018. \*
- laudō, I (laus), *praise, commend, extol*, 23, 282.
- laurea, ae, f. (laureus, *of laurel*), *laurel tree*, 347.
- laurus, ī, f., *laurel tree, laurel*, 340, 833, 990.
- laus, laudis, f., *praise, commendation, glory, honor*, 244; *title to praise, achievement (i.e. swiftness)*, 4. \*
- lavō, I or 3, lāvī, lautus or lōtus, *wash, bathe*, 786.
- lea, ae, f., *lioness*, 169.
- leaena, ae, f., *lioness*, 164.
- lectus, ī, m., *couch, bed*, 893, 896.
- lēctus, see legō.
- legō, 3, lēgī, lēctus, *gather; read*, 649. \*
- Lēnaeus, ī, m., *of the wine press; an epithet of Bacchus*, 802.
- lēnis, e, adj., *soft, gentle*, 860.
- lentē, adv. (lentus), *slowly, deliberately*, 847.
- lentus, a, um, adj., *pliant; tough, tenacious, clinging*, 748.
- leō, ōnis, m., *lion*, 181, 287, 1145; the constellation *Leo, the Lion*, 429.
- lepus, oris, m., *hare*, 315.
- Lesbos, ī, f., an island in the Aegean Sea, 725.
- lētum, ī, n., *death, destruction*, 57, 218, 1085.
- levis, e, adj., *light, slight*, 274, 285, 311, etc. \*
- levitās, ātis, f. (levis), *lightness*, 512.
- leviter, adv. (levis), *lightly, slowly*, 904.
- levō, I (levis), *lift up, raise*, 507; *support*, 930; *take down*, 887; *lighten, mitigate, alleviate*, 592. \*
- lēx, lēgis, f., *law; condition, stipulation, terms*, 13, 15, 1336; sine lēge, *carelessly*, 259; *recklessly*, 545. \*
- liber, era, erum, adj., *free; permitted, allowed*, 491.
- Līber, erī, m., an Italian god identified with Bacchus, 775.
- liber, brī, m., *inner bark (of a tree)*, 330.
- liberō, I (liber), *free; shake free, clear*, 826.
- libō, I, *take as a sample; pour as a libation; dedicate, consecrate*, 1205; *touch lightly, graze*, 94. \*
- librō, I (libra, *balance*), *poise*, 622.
- Libycus, a, um, adj., *of Libya, Libyan, African*, 1250.
- Libyē, ēs, f., *Libya, Africa*, 568. \*
- licentia, ae, f. (licēns, p. of licet), *freedom, license, unrestrained liberty*, 1150.
- licet, 2, licuit and licitum est, *it is lawful; it is permitted, it is allowed*, 61, 399, 401, etc. \*
- lignum, ī, n., *gathered wood; wood*, 337, 750.
- ligō, I, *unite; bind, fasten*, 740, 1298.
- ligō, ōnis, m., *mattock, hoe*, 706.
- limbus, ī, m., *border, fringe*, 34.
- līmes, itis, m., *path, track*, 367, 478.
- līmus, ī, m., *slime, mud*, 1183.
- lingua, ae, f., *tongue*, 722, 1002, 1094, 1303.
- liquidus, a, um, adj., *flowing, running*, 786; *watery, liquid*, 1165; *clear, transparent*, 902, 1300; *clear, settled*, 1204.
- liquor, 3, —, *be fluid; dissolve, melt*, 1100. \*

- liquor, ōris, m., *fluid; liquid, water*, 1205.
- litus, oris, n., *shore, seashore*, 490, 725, 1133, 1180, 1367. \*
- livēns, entis, adj. (p. of liveō, *be dark*), *dark, livid*, 1068, 1347.
- locus, ī, m., pl. loca, ōrum, n., *place, spot, region*, 150, 198, 536, etc.; *place for rest, lodging*, 868; pl., *land, ground*, 1181; *region*, 1398; locum dare, *make room*, 910; diversa locis, *in different places*, 720; medius locō, *in the center*, 379. \*
- longē, adv. (longus), *a long way off, far, far off*, 105, 603, 1049, etc. \*
- longus, a, um, adj., *long, continued, extended*, 84, 134, 176, etc.; *great*, 909. \*
- loquor, 3, locūtus, *speak, say*, 130, 145, 307, etc. \*
- lōrum, ī, n., *thong*; pl., *reins*, 475, 493, 541, 626. \*
- lūcēō, 2, lūxī, —, *be light; shine, glitter, sparkle*, 372.
- Lūcifer, ferī, m. (m. of lūcifer, *light-bringing*), the morning star, son of Aurora, 463; hence *day*, 768.
- luctor, 1 (lucta, *wrestling*), *wrestle, struggle, contend*, 1031. \*
- lūctus, ūs, m., *sorrow, mourning, grief*, 227, 472, 640, 654, 1070.
- lūcus, ī, m., *sacred grove; wood, grove*, 424, 1142; *clump*, 858. \*
- lūgēō, 2, lūxī, lūctus, *mourn for, lament*, 717.
- lūgubris, e, adj., *of mourning; sorrowful, sorrowing, mourning*, 645, 1324.
- lūmen, inis, n., *light*, 352, 371, 458, etc.; *eye*, 977, 1036, 1092, 1307, 1317, 1406. \*
- lūna, ae, f., *moon*, 166, 465; personified, 549. \*
- luō, 3, luī, —, *loose; pay, suffer*, 926. \*
- lupus, ī, m., *wolf*, 287, 1145.
- lūstrō, 1 (lūstrum, *sacrifice of purification*), *purify; traverse, wander through*, 261. \*
- lūx, lūcis, f., *light*, 158, 383, 653; *sunlight, daylight*, 276, 694; *life*, 1061. \*
- lūxit, see lūgēō.
- Lyaeus, ī, m. (*deliverer from cares*), a surname of Bacchus, 737. \*
- Lŷdus, a, um, adj., *of Lydia* (in Asia Minor), *Lydian*, 768.
- lymphātus, a, um, adj. (lympa, *water*), *frenzied, frantic*, 673.
- Lyncīdēs, ae, m., *descendant of Lynceus*, father of Atlas; *Perseus*, 1399.
- lyra, ae, f., *lute, lyre*, 681, 720, 722, 1392.

## M

- mactō, 1 (mactus, *honored*), *honor; sacrifice, slay*, 922, 1387.
- madefaciō, 3, fēcī, factus (madeō, *be wet; faciō*), *make wet, drench, steep*, 193.
- madēscō, 3, maduī, —, inch. (madeō, *be wet*), *become wet, be soaked or moistened*, 1361.
- madidus, a, um, adj., *wet, moist, dripping*, 539, 1105.
- Maenades, um, f., *Bacchantes*, female followers of Bacchus, 692.
- maerēns, entis, adj. (p. of maereō, *be sad*), *mourning, in sorrow*, 751. \*
- maestus, a, um, adj., *full of sadness, sorrowful, gloomy*, 714, 1092. \*



- magis, adv., *more, all the more*, 31, 101, 131. \*
- māgnanimus, a, um, adj. (māgnus; animus), *great souled, high spirited, presumptuous*, 459. \*
- māgnus, a, um, adj., *large, great, mighty*, 49, 402, 555, etc. \*
- māior, māius, gen. māiōris, comp. of māgnus, *greater*, 410, 984. \*
- male, adv. (malus), *ill, poorly, not aright*, 496, 772, 806.
- mālō, mälle, māluī, — (magis; volō), *choose rather, prefer, wish*, 51, 523.
- mālum, ī, n., *apple*, 118, 912.
- malus, a, um, adj., *bad, wicked, evil*; as noun, n., *evil, misfortune, calamity*, 643, 645, 776, etc. \*
- mandō, I (manus), *put in hand; deliver, consign, commit*, 488.
- māne, adv. (māne, morn), *in the morning*, 411.
- maneō, 2, mānsī, mānsus, *stay, remain, tarry, wait*, 286, 287, 806, etc.; *wait for, await*, 1328; *be left*, 1200. \*
- mānēs, ium, m., *departed spirits, shades, world below*, 614.
- manifēstus, a, um, adj. (manus), *plainly seen, clear, distinct*, 481, 1238.
- mānō, I, āvī, —, *flow, drip, trickle*, 1100, 1307.
- manus, us, f., *hand*, 21, 91, 215, etc. \*
- mare, is, n., *sea*, 413, 444, 512, etc. \*
- marītus, a, um, adj. (mās, male), *of marriage*; as noun, m., *husband*, 975.
- marmor, oris, n., *marble*, 939, 1239; *gravestone*, 649; pl., *stone*, 1100.
- marmoreus, a, um, adj., *made of marble, marble*, 1308.
- massa, ae, f., *kneaded dough; lump, mass*, 903; *nugget*, 782.
- māter, tris, f., *mother*, 585, 1013, 1057, etc.; pl., *matrons, women*, 739. \*
- māteria, ae, f. (māter), *stuff, matter, material*, 353; *means, source, i.e. fuel*, 554.
- māternus, a, um, adj. (māter), *of a mother, maternal*, 1221, 1303, 1320.
- mātūrēscō, 3, mātūruī, —, inch. (mātūrō, ripen), *become ripe, ripen*, 859.
- mātūtīnus, a, um, adj. (Mātūta, goddess of dawn), *of the morning, morning-*, 696.
- māximus, a, um, adj., superl. of māgnus, *greatest, largest*, 1152; *great, mighty*, 634, 971. \*
- mēcum = cum mē, see ego.
- medicāmen, inis, n. (medicō, drug), *drug, ointment*, 470.
- medicīna, ae, f. (medicus, physician), *the art of healing, surgery, medicine*, 303.
- medius, a, um, adj., *middle, central, middle of*, 88, 412, 721, etc.; *in the midst*, 344, hence *inclosed*, 354; *medius locō, placed in the middle, central in position*, 379; *mediō, in mediō, in the middle*, 42, 485, 914; *intervening*, 1342; *hōrae, interval*, 891; *parte, half*, 283. \*
- medulla, ae, f., *marrow*, 255; *pith*, 1376.
- Medūsa, ae, f., a Gorgon, 1288.
- Megarēius, a, um, adj., *of Megareus, son of Megareus*, 100.
- Megareus, eī, m., son of Onchestus, and father of Hippomenes, 46.
- melior, ius, gen. ōris, adj., comp. of bonus; *better, more upright*, 1163; *more gentle, better disposed*, 756;



- more sensible*, 775; *more beautiful*, *fairer*, 284. \*
- melius**, adv., comp. of bene, *better*; *more wisely*, 489. \*
- membrum**, ī, n., *limb, member* (of the body), 201, 336, 538, etc. \*
- memor**, oris, adj., *mindful of, remembering*, 1275. \*
- memorābilis**, e, adj. (memorō), *that may be told; notable, famous, glorious*, 49, 1248.
- memorō**, ī (memor), *bring to remembrance; relate, tell*, 1321. \*
- mēns**, mentis, f., *mind, heart, soul*, 57, 129, 817, 874, 1191; *mentis inops, frantic*, 541. \*
- mēnsa**, ae, f., *table*, 789 (pl.), 897, 898; *pl., feast, banquet*, 970; *secunda, dessert*, 910. \*
- mēnsis**, is, m., *month*; *personified*, 373. \*
- menta**, ae, f., *mint*, 900.
- mentior**, 4, *invent; state falsely, falsely boast*, 1283.
- Mercurius**, ī, m. (merx, *wares*), *Mercury*, god of trade, messenger of the gods, 1386.
- mereō**, 2, uī, itus, *deserve, be worthy of*, 590, 601, 602, 663; *meritus as adj., deserved*, 926; *deserved(ly)*, 800.
- mergō**, 3, mersī, mersus, *dip; plunge, sink, submerge*, 933, 1136; *overwhelm*, 1214.
- mergus**, ī, m., *diver* (a water fowl), 865.
- meritum**, ī, n. (p. of mereō), *thing deserved; deserts, kindness, services*, 1334. \*
- meritus**, a, um, adj. (p. of mereō), *deserved, merited*, 926; *deserved(ly)*, 800.
- Merops**, opis, m., a king of Ethiopia, 525.
- merum**, ī, n. (merus, *pure*), *pure or unmixed wine, wine*, 760. \*
- messis**, is, f., *gathering* (of crops); *harvest, sheaf* (of grain), 783.
- mēta**, ae, f., *cone; goal*, a conical column at the end of the course, 105; *turning point, bounds*, 490; *course, race*, 38. \*
- Methymnaeus**, a, um, adj., *of Methymna*, a town on the island of Lesbos, *Methymnaean*, 725.
- mētiōr**, 4, mēnsus, *measure, estimate*, 529.
- metuēns**, entis, adj. (p. of metuō), *fearing; deōrum, god-fearing*, 1164.
- metuō**, 3, uī, — (metus), *fear, be afraid*, 974, 1279. \*
- metus**, ūs, m., *fear, alarm, dread, apprehension*, 178, 195, 440, 986. \*
- meus**, a, um, poss. pron. (mē), *my, mine*, 20, 62, 70, etc. \*
- micāns**, antis, adj. (p. of micō, *shine*), *shining, flashing, glittering, sparkling*, 280, 350, 388. \*
- Midas**, ae, m., a king of Phrygia, son of Cybele, 762.
- mille**, adj., indecl., *a thousand*, 868, 869, 1166, 1167, 1268. \*
- minae**, ārum, f., *threats, menaces*, 667, 1284.
- mināx**, ācis, adj., *jutting out, threatening*, 707.
- Minerva**, ae, f., goddess of wisdom, 901.
- minimus**, a, um, adj., superl. of parvus: *smallest, least*, 137, 1087, 1088; *very small, very slight, tiny*, 921, 1054.
- minister**, trī, m., *servant, attendant*, 789. \*

- ministrō, 1 (minister), *serve; supply, furnish*, 600. \*
- minitor, 1 (minor, *jut forth*), *threaten*, 540.
- minor, minus, gen. ōris, comp. of parvus; *smaller, less*, 247. \*
- minuō, 3, uī, ūtus, *make small; cut into small pieces, break up*, 885.
- minus, adv. (minor), *less*, 392. \*
- mīrābilis, e, adj. (mīror), *marvelous, wonderful*, 1379. \*
- mīrāculum, ī, n. (mīror), *marvelous things; pl., strange sights, monsters*, 534.
- mīrātor, ōris, m. (mīror), *admirer*, 1274.
- mīror, 1 (mīrus), *marvel at, wonder at, wonder*, 31, 459, 935, etc. \*
- mīrus, a, um, adj., *strange, marvelous*; in exclamation, *Oh marvel*, 721. \*
- miscēō, 2, miscuī, mixtus, *mix, mingle, blend, join*, 208, 795, 911, 1285, 1360. \*
- miser, era, erum, adj., *wretched, unfortunate, poor, miserable*, 73, 218, 222, etc.; *sad, grieving*, 1325. \*
- miserābilis, e, adj. (miseror, *lament*), *to be pitied; wretched, miserable*, 225, 640.
- miserandus, a, um, adj. (p. of miseror, *lament*), *to be pitied*, 1065; *wretched*, 177, 1193. \*
- miseror, 2, miseritus (miser), *feel pity, pity, have compassion*, 605, 803.
- mītis, e, adj., *mild, gentle, merciful*, 804, 1214, 1237; *delicate*, 599.
- mittō, 3, mīsī, missus, *let go, send, shoot*, 933; *let fall, throw, hurl*, 106, 623, 666, etc.; *furnish, give up*, 908. \*
- mixtus, see miscēō.
- moderāmen, inis, n. (moderor), *means of managing; control, management, guidance*, 396, 415.
- moderātē, adv. (moderātus, p. of moderor), *with moderation; slowly, gently*, 292, 293.
- moderor, 1 (modus), *set a measure; manage, guide, control*, 1012.
- modestus, a, um, adj. (modus), *keeping due measure; modest, (pred.) modestly*, 1315.
- modicus, a, um, adj. (modus), *in proper measure; of a tolerable size, moderate*, 863.
- modo, adv. (modus), *by a measure; only, merely*, 641, 928; *if only, provided*, 1334; *just now, but now, a little while ago*, 22, 241, 332, etc.; modo . . . modo (nunc), *now . . . now, at one time . . . at another*, 547, 734, 1353, 1354. \*
- modulor, 1 (modulus, *small measure*), *measure rhythmically; accompany*, 822.
- modus, ī, m., *measure; moderation, restraint*, 684; *way, manner*; quō modō, *how?* 1194. \*
- moenia, ium, n., *defensive walls, city walls*, 555, 976, 1007, 1280. \*
- mōlēs, is, f., *mass, weight, pile*, 1404; *bank, dike*, 360, 1120. \*
- mōlior, 4 (mōlēs), *make exertion; drive, guide*, 483. \*
- mollīō, 4 (mollis), *make soft, soften*, 685, 1009, 1236; *carpet*, 1374. \*
- mollis, e, adj., *yielding; tender, soft, softened*, 50, 330, 892, 1045. \*
- monitum, ī, n. (p. of moneō, *advise*), *advice, warning, counsel*, 474, 1231.
- monitus, ūs, m. (moneō, *advise*), *advice, warning, command*, 451.

- mōns**, montis, m., *mountain, mountain range*, 294, 557, 575, etc. \*
- mōnstrum**, ī, n., *divine omen; monster*, 1248, 1377.
- montānus**, a, um, adj. (mōns), *of mountains, mountain-*, 815, 1151.
- monumentum**, ī, n., *that which reminds; memorial, reminder*, 228.
- mora**, ae, f., *delay*, 84, 100, 110, etc.; *slowness*, 119; *lapse of time, time*, 1236. \*
- moribundus**, a, um, adj. (moriōr), *dying, expiring*, 1080.
- moriōr**, morī, mortuus, *die, expire*, 187; p. moriēns, as adj., *dying*, 1017, 1061.
- moror**, ī (mora), *delay, go more slowly*, 102. \*
- mors**, mortis, f., *death*, 13, 212, 219, etc. \*
- morsus**, ūs, m. (mordeō, bite), *biting; teeth, jaws*, 180, 320, 728, 1356. \*
- mortālis**, e, adj. (mors), *subject to death; mortal, human*, 404, 866, 1101, 1199. \*
- mōrum**, ī, n. (mōrus), *fruit of the mulberry tree, mulberry*, 194.
- mōrus**, ī, f., *mulberry tree*, 157.
- mōs**, mōris, m., *will, habit; way, manner*, 1354; pl., *character, nature*, 1399. \*
- mōtus**, ūs, m., *moving; movement, motion*, 1125; *struggles*, 745; mōtūs reddere, *move*, 1096.
- moveō**, 2, mōvī, mōtus, *move, stir, set in motion*, 506, 619, 860, etc.; *toss, shake*, 964; *ply*, 1300; *prompt*, 313; *affect, influence, touch, move*, 56, 84, 710, 1053, 1215, 1229; pass., *move*, 845. \*
- mox**, adv., *soon, presently, afterward, later*, 226, 647, 980, 1237.
- mucrō**, ōnis, m., *sharp point, point*, 229.
- mulceō**, 2, mulsī, mulsus, *stroke; soothe, calm*, 1172, 1225. \*
- Mulciber**, erī, m., an epithet of Vulcan, 353.
- multifidus**, a, um, adj. (multus), *many-cleft, divided into many pieces*, 884.
- multō**, adv. (abl. n. of multus), *by much, by far, much*, 985.
- multus**, a, um, adj., *much, abundant, copious*, 169; *great*, 702; pl., *many*, 1088; as noun, m., *many (men)*, 260; n. sing., *much*, 528; pl., *many things, a great deal*, 151, 985; multum as adv., *very*, 222. \*
- mundus**, ī, m., *world, universe*, 383, 443, 464, 505, 655.
- mūnimen**, inis, n. (mūniō, defend), *means of defense; defense, protection*, 1404.
- mūnus**, eris, n., *service, office, purpose*, 698; *duty, function*, 1397; *reward, gift, boon*, 114, 392, 403, etc. \*
- mūrex**, icis, m., *purple-fish, a prickly shellfish*, 1173; *purple made from the murex*, 834.
- murmur**, uris, n., *murmuring, whisper*, 137, 150; *prayer*, 992. \*
- murmurō**, ī, āvī, — (murmur), *murmur, whisper*, 723.
- mūrus**, ī, m., *wall*, 125, 863. \*
- mūscus**, ī, m., *moss*, 1208.
- mūtābilis**, e, adj. (mūtō), *changeable, open to persuasion*, 493.
- mūtō**, ī, freq. (moveō), *change, transform, alter*, 328, 1243. \*
- mūtuus**, a, um, adj. (mūtō), *borrowed; mutual, with one another*, 954.

## N

- nāis**, —, pl. *nāides*, um, f., *water nymph, Naiad*, 636, 719.
- nam**, conj., *for, you know*, 232, 353, 640, etc. \*
- namque**, conj. (*nam que*), *for, and in fact*, 46, 1195. \*
- nāris**, is, f., *nostril*, 433.
- nārrō**, I (*gnārus, knowing*), *make known; tell, relate*, 197, 951, 959, 1403.
- nāscor**, 3, *nātus, be born, be produced, spring*, 1374, 1417. \*
- nāta**, ae, f. (*nātus*), *daughter*, 264, 359, 580, etc. \*
- natō**, I, freq. (*nō*), *swim, float*, 579.
- nātūra**, ae, f., *birth; nature, character*, 1237, 1382.
- nātus**, a, um, adj. (p. of *nāscor*), *sprung from; as noun, m., son*, 400, 437, 470, etc.; pl., *children*, 1000. \*
- nāvigō**, I (*nāvis*), *sail, cruise*, 1137. \*
- nāvis**, is, f., *boat, ship*, 511, 1338. \*
- ne**, enclitic particle; as adv., in an interrogative sentence, 422, 596; as conj., in indirect question, *whether, or*, 4, 875. \*
- nē**, conj., *not; that not, lest*, 24, 195, 290, etc.; as adv., *not*, 449. \*
- nebula**, ae, f., *mist, vapor, cloud*, 507, 1108. \*
- nec** or **neque**, conj., *not, and not, but not, repeated, neither . . . nor*, 10, 48, 55, etc.; *not even*, 220; *neque iam, no longer*, 562. \*
- necō**, I, *kill, put to death, destroy*, 925.
- nefās**, indecl., n. (*fās*), *impiety; wrong, outrage*, 740, 1226.
- negō**, I, *say no; deny, refuse* (a person something), 60, 75, 323, 400, 655; *deny* (a fact), 390, 982.
- nēmō**, —, *nēmini*, m. and f. (*nē; homō*), *no one, nobody*, 659.
- nemus**, oris, n., *woodland, grove*, 261. \*
- nepōs**, ōtis, m., *grandson, descendant*, 264, 504.
- Neptūnius**, a, um, adj., *of Neptune, Neptunian*, 80, 106.
- Neptūnus**, ī, m., *god of the sea*, 47. \*
- neque**, see **nec**.
- nequeō**, 4, īvī, —, *be unable, cannot*, 1243. \*
- nēquiquam**, adv. (*quisquam*), *in vain, to no purpose*, 145.
- Nērēis**, idis, f., *daughter of Nereus, Nereid, sea-nymph*, 1143.
- Nēreus**, eī, m., *a sea god*, 579.
- nervōsus**, a, um, adj. (*nervus*), *sinewy, muscular*, 1045.
- nervus**, ī, m., *sinew; cord, bowstring*, 237, 1032, 1075; *string*, pl., *lyre*, 300, 675.
- nēsciō**, 4, īvī, —, *not know, be ignorant*, 296, 565; w. *quis, quid*, *I know not who, some one, something*, 243, 722. \*
- nēscius**, a, um, adj., *unknowing, in one's ignorance*, 406. \*
- neu** or **nēve**, adv., *and not, nor, and that not, and lest*, 120, 154, 665, etc.; repeated, *and not . . . nor*, 486, 487. \*
- nex**, **necis**, f., *death*, 68, 182, 663.
- (nexus, ūs)** m. (only abl. sing. and pl., and nom. pl.), *binding together; grapple, clasp, embrace*, 1031.
- niger**, gra, grum, adj., *black, dark*, 539, 567, 888. \*
- nihil**, indecl., n. (*nē, hīlum, trifle*), *not a bit; nothing*, 1093.

- nīl**, for *nihil*, *nothing*; as adv., *in no respect, not at all*, 6.
- nimbus**, ī, m., *rain storm; cloud, rain cloud*, 1102, 1107, 1110, 1169. \*
- nimis**, adv., *beyond measure; over-much, too (much)*, 276.
- nimius**, a, um, adj. (*nimis*), *beyond measure; too much, too great*, 142, 512; *too eager, too ardent*, 18.
- Ninus**, ī, m., a king of Assyria, husband of Semiramis, 155.
- Niobē**, ēs, f., daughter of Tantalus, wife of Amphion, 962.
- nisi**, conj. (*nē; sī*), *if not*, 616, 1234; *unless, except*, 10, 91, 894, etc.
- niteō**, 2, nituī, —, *shine, glitter, gleam*, 88. \*
- nitidus**, a, um, adj. (*niteō*), *gleaming, sparkling, shining*, 107, 116, 351, 1030.
- nītor**, 3, nīxus and nīsus, *bear upon (with the knees); exert oneself, struggle, strive*, 420, 931, 1365.
- nitor**, ōris, m. (*niteō*), *brightness; beauty, charm*, 333.
- nīveus**, a, um, adj. (*nix, snow*), *snowy; snow-white*, 156.
- nīxus**, see *nītor*.
- nō**, ī, āvī, —, *swim, float*, 359, 1145. \*
- noceōns**, entis, adj. (p. of *noceō*), *hurting; guilty, culpable*, 177.
- noceō**, 2, cui, citīrus, *do harm, hurt, injure*, 774, 816, 984, 1231.
- nocturnus**, a, um, adj. (*nox*), *of night*, 148.
- nōlō**, nōlle, nōluī, — (*nē; volō*), *wish . . . not, be unwilling*, 63, 73, 1319.
- nōmen**, inis, n., *means of knowing; name*, 85, 256, 384, etc.; *fame, reputation*, 49. \*
- nōminō**, ī (*nōmen*), *call by name, call*, 211.
- nōn**, adv. (for *noenum*: *nē; oenum* = *ūnum*), *not, by no means*, 2, 3, 41, etc. \*
- nōndum**, adv., *not yet*, 22, 195, 496, 1204, 1321.
- nōs**, pl. of *ego*.
- nōscō**, 3, nōvī, nōtus, *get knowledge of; pf., know*, 533.
- noster**, tra, trum, poss. adj., *of us; our, my*, 59, 69, 82, etc. \*
- nota**, ae, f., *means of recognition; mark, bruise*, 679.
- nōtitia**, ae, f. (*nōtus*), *being known; acquaintance*, 126.
- notō**, ī (*nota*), *mark; scratch*, 291; *mark, notice, observe*, 38, 134.
- nōtus**, a, um, adj. (p. of *nōscō*), *known, 22; well known, familiar*, 184; *customary, usual*, 1204. \*
- Notus**, ī, m., the south wind, 1105. \*
- novitās**, ātis, f. (*novus*), *newness, novelty*, 379; *strangeness, unusualness*, 797, 918. \*
- novus**, a, um, adj., *new, fresh*, 1378; *new-formed*, 335; *new, strange*, 1151; *early*, 375; *superl., last*, 38, 223, 463. \*
- nox**, noctis, f., *night*, 146, 151, 159, etc. \*
- nūbēs**, is, f., *cloud, vapor, mist*, 618, 620, 1006, etc. \*
- nūbila**, (ōrum,) n. (pl. of *nūbilus*, *cloudy*), *clouds, rain clouds*, 550, 1109, 1169, 1191.
- nūbō**, 3, nūpsī, nūptus, *veil oneself; be married, wed*, 62.
- nūdō**, ī (*nūdus*), *make naked; lay bare, expose, uncover*, 309; *strip, despoil*, 1182. \*
- nūdus**, a, um, adj., *naked, bare, exposed, uncovered*, 283, 376, 1025. \*
- nūllus**, a, um, gen. *ius*, adj. (*nē*;



- ūllus), *not any, none, no*, 62, 305, 427, etc.; as noun, m., *no one*, 91, 134, 543, 996. \*
- nūmen**, inis, n., *nod; divine will, command, power*, 1202, 1245; *divinity, god*, 364, 665, 804, etc.; *shrine, oracle*, 969, 1168, 1226. \*
- numerō**, I (numerus), *count, reckon, number*, 58.
- numerus**, ī, m., *number*, 988. \*
- numquam**, adv. (nē; umquam), *at no time, never*, 523.
- nunc**, adv. (num), *now, at present*, 98, 99, 114, etc. \*
- nūntia**, ae, f. (nūntius, *messenger*), *messenger*, 1111.
- nūper**, adv., *newly, recently*, 236, 1135.
- nūrus**, ūs, f., *daughter-in-law*, 980; *matron*, 673.
- nūtriō**, 4, *nourish, foster, keep alive*, 278, 883.
- nūtus**, —, ū, m., *nodding; nod*, 130.
- nux**, nucis, f., *nut*, 911.
- nympha**, ae, f., *bride; young woman, nymph*, 254, 286, 287, etc. \*
- O
- O**, interj., *O, oh*, 102, 181, 222, etc. \*
- obdūcō**, 3, dūxī, ductus, *draw before; cover, conceal, veil*, 640.
- obeō**, īre, īvī, itus, *go to meet; come upon, cover*, 333.
- obiectō**, I, freq. (obicīō, *throw before*), *throw against; cast up, charge, reproach with, accuse of*, 670.
- oblinō**, 3, lēvī, litus, *smear over, be daub*, 164.
- obliquus**, a, um, adj., *sidelong; ab obliquō, sideways*, 116; in obliquum, *obliquely*, 478.
- oblitus**, see **oblīvīscor**.
- oblīvīscor**, 3, litus, *forget*, 1310.
- oborior**, 4, ortus, *rise, spring up, appear*, 522, 1186, 1317.
- obruō**, 3, ruī, rutus, *overwhelm*, 1150; *cover over, bury*, 857, 861. \*
- obscurus**, a, um, adj., *dark, dusky*, 167; *hidden, obscure*, 1222. \*
- obsequor**, 3, secūtus, *follow; comply, yield*, 270.
- obserō**, 3, sēvī, situs, *sow; cover, strew*, 1357.
- observō**, I, *watch, guard, keep*, 296.
- obsitus**, see **obserō**.
- obstipēscō**, 3, stipuī, —, inch., *become senseless; stand amazed, be astounded, be thunderstruck*, 21, 107, 1218. \*
- obstō**, I, stitī, —, *stand before; stand in the way (of), thwart, resist, oppose*, 140, 507. \*
- obstrepō**, 3, uī, —, *make a noise against; drown out*, 688.
- obstrūdō**, 3, trūsī, trūsus, *thrust upon; p. obstrūsus, hemmed, bordered, edged*, 718.
- obtūsus**, a, um, adj. (p. of obtundō, *beat against*), *blunt, dull*, 253. \*
- obvius**, a, um, adj. (via), *in the way; to meet*, 310, 423, 808. \*
- occāsus**, ūs, m., *falling; setting (sc. sōlis), sunset, west*, 531, 1188, 1259. \*
- occidō**, 3, cidī, cāsus (cadō), *fall down; perish, die*, 67, 1054, 1089.
- occupō**, I, *take possession of, take, seize*, 329, 498, 1134, 1348.
- ōcior**, ius, adj., comp., *swifter, fleeteter*, 284, 323.
- oculus**, ī, m., *eye*, 196, 212, 281, etc. \*
- ōdī**, ōdisse, ōsūrus, *defective, hate*, 653, 798.



- odor, ōris, m., *scent, odor, incense*, 1391. \*
- Oetaeus, a, um, adj., *of Mt. Oeta* (in Thessaly); *Oetaean, Thessalian*, 1154.
- officiū, ī, n. (for opificium; opus), *service, kindness, offices*, 597, 655; *duty, function, office*, 1039. \*
- ōlim, adv., *at that time; once upon a time, formerly*, 132, 864. \*
- Olympus, ī, m., a high mountain on the border of Thessaly, the home of the gods, 408. \*
- omnipotēns, entis, adj. (omnis; potēns), *all-powerful, almighty*, 615. \*
- omnis, e, adj., *all, the whole, every*, 130, 388, 571, etc.; as noun, m. pl., *everybody, all*, 306, 841, 1052, etc.; n., *everything*, 245, 380, 588, etc. \*
- Onchestius, a, um, adj., *of Onchestus, son of Onchestus*, 46. \*
- onus, eris, n., *load, burden*, 119, 513. \*
- opācus, a, um, adj., *in the shade; dark, thick*, 8, 585.
- operiō, 4, perui, pertus, *cover, cover over*, 857, 1364.
- opifer, fera, ferum (ops), *aid-bringing, helper*, 303.
- oppōnō, 3, posuī, positus, *place against; put (to), hold out*, 587.
- oppressus, see opprimō.
- opprimō, 3, pressi, pressus (premō), *press, press against*; p. *oppressus*, as adj., *buried, fallen, sinking*, 586. \*
- (ops), opis, f., *aid, help, support*, 84, 327, 616, 1214, 1329; pl., *riches, wealth, resources*, 798, 814, 978. \*
- optimus, a, um, adj., *superl. of bonus, good; best, fairest, most fertile*, 86. \*
- optō, 1, *choose, select, wish for, desire*, 24, 63, 182, etc.; *hope, pray*, 489; p. *optāta*, as noun, n. pl., *choice*, 774. \*
- opus, eris, n., *work, labor, toil*, 704, 1297 (pl.); *exercise*, 1030; *work, statue*, 1308; *workmanship*, 353, 459; *aim, purpose*, 251; *need, use*, 6, 1120. \*
- ōrāculum (ōrāclum), ī, n. (ōrō), *divine announcement, oracle*, 273, 1162, 1226.
- orbis, is, m., *ring; circle, disk*, 652, 1014; *earth* (with or without terrārum), 303, 355, 558, etc.; *course*, 421; *region* (of the earth), 634; *shore*, 1261. \*
- orbō, 1 (orbū), *deprive; bereave*, 661.
- orbū, a, um, adj., *deprived, robbed, bereaved*, 989, 1001, 1089.
- ōrdō, inis, m., *row, line, circle*, 456; ex ōrdine, *in a row, in order*, 457, 516; iunctus ōrdine, *in succession, without intermission*, 766; nullō ōrdine, *wildly, passionately*, 1066. \*
- orgia, ōrum, n., *orgies, rites* (of Bacchus), 763.
- Oriēns, entis, m. (p. of orior), *the rising sun, the East*, 123. \*
- orīgō, inis, f. (orior), *beginning; source, origin*, 58. \*
- orior, 4, ortus, *crise, begin; rise, start*, 508, 1298. \*
- ōrō, 1 (ōs), *speak; pray, entreat*, 292, 920, 1336. \*
- Orpheus, eī, m., a Thracian bard, son of Apollo and Calliope, 675.
- ortus, a, um, see orior.
- ortus, ūs, m. (orior), *rising* (sc. sōlis), hence *east*, 460, 531, 1188, 1259; *source*, 809; *birth*, 391.
- ōs, ōris, n., *mouth, lips*, 104, 139, 433,

etc.; *jaws*, 171, 320, 1015; *face, features, head*, 72, 173, 333, etc. \*  
 os, ossis, n., *bone*, 255, 647, 648, etc. \*  
 ōsculum, ī, n. (ōs), *little mouth*; pl., *lips*, 281; *kisses*, 142, 147, 184, etc. \*  
 ostendō, 3, tendī, tentus (tendō), *stretch out; point out, show, disclose*, 956, 1170, 1183. \*  
 ovis, is, f., *sheep*, 1145.  
 ōvum, ī, n., *egg*, 904.

## P

pābulum, ī, n., *food*; pl., *grass, fodder*, 553. \*  
 pacīscor, 3, pactus, *agree together; bargain, stipulate, agree*, 1335.  
 Pactōlos, ī, m., a river of Lydia, with sands of gold, 757.  
 pactum, ī, n. (pactus), *thing agreed; agreement, stipulation*, 158.  
 pactus, a, um, adj. (p. of pacīscor), *agreed on, appointed*, 183.  
 Paeān, ānis, m., *Apollo*, god of healing, 347.  
 paene, adv., *nearly, almost*, 1310.  
 paeniteō, 2, uī, —, *make sorry; impers., it repents one, one is sorry*, 397.  
 palaestra, ae, f., *wrestling school; wrestling place, palaestra*, 1030.  
 palātum, ī, n., *roof of the mouth, palate*, 1094.  
 palla, ae, f., *pallium* (a long robe worn by the Greeks), *cloak, mantle*, 834. \*  
 palleō, 2, uī, —, *be pale; be discolored*, 1208.  
 pallēscō, 2, palluī, —, *inch. (palleō), grow pale or yellow, be yellow*, 521, 780.  
 pallidus, a, um, adj., *pale, pallid*, 202. \*  
 palma, ae, f., *palm* (of the hand), *hand*, 786, 787; *palm tree, fruit of the date palm*, (dried) *dates*, 911. \*  
 palūs, ūdis, f., *swamp, bog, marsh*, 394, 933, 1165.  
 palūster, tris, tre, adj. (palūs), *marshy, swampy*, 865, 870.  
 Pān, Pānos, m., god of the woods and shepherds, son of Mercury, 815.  
 pandō, 3, pandī, passus, *spread out; declare, tell*, 1313; p. passus, *disheveled, loose*, 569, 719. \*  
 pār, paris, adj., *equal, alike*, 899, 1286. \*  
 parātus, ūs, m. (parō), *provision; splendor*, 1395; nullis parātibus, *lack of preparation*, 920.  
 parcō, 3, pepercī, parsus, *spare, refrain from*, 475, 1053, 1152. \*  
 parēns, entis, m. and f. (p. of pariō), *father, mother, parent*, 222, 231, 368, etc. \*  
 pāreō, 2, uī, —, *appear; be obedient, obey*, 474, 876, 930, 1219. \*  
 pariēs, ietis, m., *wall, house wall*, 133, 140.  
 parilis, e, adj. (pār), *equal*, 871.  
 pariter, adv. (pār), *equally, at the same time, together*, 119, 623, 1061, 1203. \*  
 Parnāsis, idis, adj., f., *of Parnasus*, 833.  
 Parnāsius, a, um, adj., *of Parnasus*, 1276.  
 Parnāsus, ī, m., *Mt. Parnasus*, in Thessaly, 249, 1158.  
 parō, 1, *make ready, prepare*, 702; *get ready, intend, be minded*, 922; *attempt*, 728, 793. \*

- pars**, partis, f., *part, piece, portion, share*, 86, 113, 846, etc.; *slice, rasher*, 889; *side*, 146, 1288; *place, direction, quarter*, 508, 558, 628; *some*, 359, 360, 700, 1010; *ab utrāque parte, both*, 1299. \*
- partior**, 4, partitus (pars), *share, divide*, 1406. \*
- parvus**, a, um, adj., *small, little, slight*, 150, 820, 870, etc.; *short*, 908; *low*, 855; *gen. of value, of little account*, 1287; *as noun, n. pl., small matters*, 555.
- pāscō**, 3, pāvi, pāstus, *feed*; *pass, satiate oneself, gloat*, 1069, 1070. \*
- passim**, adv. (passus, pandō), *spread; here and there, all around*, 534, 1410.
- passus**, a, um, see **pandō**.
- passus**, ūs, m., *step, pace*, 28, 95, 314; *passibus coniūctis, side by side*, 734.
- pāstor**, ōris, m., *herdsman, shepherd*, 295.
- Pataraeus**, a, um, adj., *of Pātara, a city in Lycia, containing a temple of Apollo*, 298.
- patefaciō**, 3, fēcī, factus (pateō; faciō), *lay open, open*, 460; *expose, lay bare*, 1125.
- pateō**, 2, uī, —, *stand open, lie open, open*, 142, 1395; *be exposed, be revealed*, 300, 1357; *p. patēns as adj., broad, spreading*, 1007. \*
- pater**, tris, m., *father, sire*, 79, 263, 264, etc.; *pl., parents*, 128. \*
- paternus**, a, um, adj. (pater), *of a father, fatherly, paternal*, 395, 474, 523, etc.
- pator**, 3, passus, *bear, support, endure*, 434; *suffer, experience*, 68, 445, 1085; *suffer, allow*, 843; *p.*
- patiēns, as adj., able to endure*, 471. \*
- patria**, ae, f. (patrius, sc. terra), *fatherland; native land, country*, 634, 1099. \*
- patrius**, a, um, adj. (pater), *of a father; a father's, paternal*, 369, 440, 442. \*
- patulus**, a, um, adj., *spreading; wide open*, 730; *broad, wide*, 912.
- paucus**, a, um, adj., *few*; *as noun, n. pl., a few things (words)*, 942. \*
- paulātim**, adv. (paulum), *little by little, gradually*, 1018. \*
- paulum**, adv. (paulus, little), *a little, somewhat*, 588, 910.
- pauper**, peris, adj., *poor, humble, stingy*, 915.
- paupertās**, ātis, f. (pauper), *small means, poverty*, 873.
- paveō**, 2, pāvi, —, *be struck with terror, quake with fear, be afraid*, 379, 517, 668, etc.
- pavidus**, a, um, adj. (paveō), *trembling, quaking, timid*, 1220; *making timorous*, 414.
- peccō**, 1, miss; *do wrong, sin*, 802, 804.
- pectus**, oris, n., *breast, heart*, 229, 277, 302, etc. \*
- pecus**, oris, n., *cattle, flocks*, 599, 828. \*
- pecus**, udis, f., *sheep*; *pl., flocks*, 1127. \*
- Pēgasos**, ī, m., *the winged horse of the Muses*, 1417.
- pelagus**, ī, n., *sea*, 584, 1172, 1379. \*
- pellō**, 3, pepulī, pulsus, *beat; drive away, put aside, avoid*, 100. \*
- penātēs**, ium, m., *household gods; house, home*, 877. \*

- pendeō**, 2, *pendī*, —, *hang, be suspended*, 194, 279, 888, etc. \*
- pendō**, 3, *pendī*, *pēnsus*, *weigh; pay, suffer*, 40, 1303.
- Pēnēis**, *idos*, f. adj., *of the Peneus*, a river in Thessaly, 326; *daughter of Peneus*, the river god, 254, 286.
- Pēnēius**, a, um, adj., *of the Peneus*, a river in Thessaly; as noun, f., *daughter of Peneus*, the river god; *Daphne*, 234.
- penetrālis**, e, adj. (*penetrō*), *piercing*; as noun, n. pl., *inner rooms, shrines*, 1128.
- penetrō**, 1, *enter, penetrate*, 571. \*
- penitus**, adv., *inwardly*; *penitus penitusque, far, far below*, 520. \*
- penna**, ae, f., *feather (on a bird); feather (of an arrow)*, 1047; *wing*, 248, 288, 322, etc.
- pepercī**, see *parcō*.
- per**, prep. w. acc., *through, across, over, along, traversing*, 33, 255, 477, etc.; *through, throughout, among*, 8, 134, 303, 426, 997, 1067; *through, about*, 705, 1268; *for*, 766; *by means of*, 17, 136, 299, etc.; *between*, 428; *per sē (= suā sponte), of itself*, 917. \*
- peragō**, 3, *ēgī*, *actus*, *drive through; carry out, accomplish, obey*, 467.
- percēnsēō**, 2, *uī*, —, *count over; go over, travel through*, 646.
- percipiō**, 3, *cēpī*, *ceptus (capiō)*, *take wholly; take on, receive*, 1378.
- percurrō**, 3, *cucurrī* and *currī*, *cursus*, *run through; run over*, 96.
- percutiō**, 3, *cussī*, *cussus (quatiō)*, *strike through and through; strike, pierce*, 1055; *strike, beat*, 205, 248, 675, 752, 1124.
- perdō**, 3, *didī*, *ditus*, *make away with, destroy*, 53, 175, 216, 328, 1102; *lose, waste*, 313.
- peregrinus**, a, um, adj. (*peregre, abroad*), *from foreign parts, foreign, strange, alien*, 648, 726.
- perēemptus**, see *perimō*.
- pereō**, *īre*, *īī*, *itūrus*, *pass away; fall, die, perish, be destroyed*, 60, 555, 591, etc.
- perfundō**, 3, *fūdī*, *fūsus*, *pour over; bathe, moisten, wet, bedew*, 650.
- periculum**, *ī*, n., *trial; risk, danger, peril*, 17, 197, 1418. \*
- perimō**, 3, *ēmī*, *ēemptus* or *ēmtus (emō, take)*, *take away; destroy, kill, slay*, 64, 177, 711.
- permātūrēscō**, 3, *mātūruī*, —, *inch., ripen fully*, 232.
- perōsus**, a, um, adj. (p. of *perōdī*), *hate fully, hating greatly, detesting*, 814.
- perpetuus**, a, um, adj., *continuous; eternal, perpetual, forever, lifelong*, 268, 346.
- persequor**, 3, *secūtus*, *follow after; follow*, 218.
- Perseus**, *eī*, m., son of Jupiter and Danaë, the Gorgon slayer, 1272.
- perspiciō**, 3, *spēxī*, *spectus*, *look through, examine, inspect*, 460.
- pervenīō**, 4, *vēnī*, *ventus*, *come up; go through, reach*, 147; *come to, arrive at*, 162.
- pēs**, *pedis*, m., *foot*, 94, 167, 316, etc.; *leg*, 506, 893, 898; *hoof*, 503; *swiftness, running*, 4, 11; *pedem retrō ferre, start back*, 201. \*
- pestifer**, *fera*, *ferum*, adj. (*pestis, plague*), *pestilent, noxious, destructive*, 241.
- petō**, 3, *petīvī* and *īī*, *petītus*, *seek*,

- make for, go to*, 117, 547, 576, etc.; *seek, try to win, try for*, 17, 23, 54, 316, 1330; *woo*, 260; *look for*, 381, 868; *ask*, 392, 402, 439, 775, 1275; *rise toward*, 1157; w. terrās, *set*, 464. \*
- Phaedimus**, ī, n., a son of Niobe, 1028.
- Phaëthōn**, ontis, m., son of Phoebus and Clymene, 382.
- pharetra**, ae, f., *quiver*, 250, 340, 1019. \*
- Philēmōn**, onis, m., an aged Phrygian, 871.
- Phlegōn**, ontis, m., one of the sun's horses, 502.
- phōca**, ae, f, *seal*, 578, 1141.
- Phōcis**, idis, f., a country between Boeotia and Thessaly, 1154.
- Phoebē**, ēs, f., *Diana*, 258.
- Phoebus**, ī, m., *Apollo*, the sun god, 234. \*
- Phorcis**, idis, f., *daughter of Phorcus, Gorgon*, 1406.
- Phorcynis**, idis, f., *daughter of Phorcys, Medusa*, 1375.
- Phrygius**, a, um, adj. (Phryx), *Phrygian*, 863, 963. \*
- Phryx**, ygis, adj., of *Phrygia*, in Asia Minor, *Phrygian*, 761. \*
- piceus**, a, um, adj. (pix, *pitch*), *pitchy, pitchy black*, 564, 1106.
- pīctus**, a, um, adj. (p. of pingō, *paint*), *ornamented, embroidered*, 34. \*
- piger**, gra, grum, adj., *unwilling; clinging, tenacious*, 332.
- piget**, 2, *guit and gitum est*, impers., *it pains, afflicts, grieves one*, 524, 656.
- pīgnus**, oris and eris, n., *pledge, assurance*, 386, 439.
- pinguis**, e, adj., *fat; slow, stupid, dull*, 816. \*
- pīnus**, ī, f., *pine; ship*, 526.
- piscis**, is, m., *fish*, 361, 576, 1137, 1359.
- pius**, a, um, adj., *dutiful, conscientious, devout*, 732, 871, 961, 1039, 1226. \*
- placeō**, 2, cuī or citus sum, *please, be acceptable, suit*, 158, 294, 406, etc. \*
- placidus**, a, um, adj., *gentle, quiet, still, calm*, 940, 1224, 1285. \*
- plangō**, 3, plānxī, *plactus, strike, beat*, 751, 1037; pass., *beat with one's wings, struggle*, 745.
- plangor**, ōris, m. (plangō), *striking; beating of the breast in sorrow, hence, wailing, shrieks*, 205, 1327.
- planta**, ae, f., *sprout; sole* (of the foot), *foot, heel*, 32.
- plānus**, a, um, adj., *even, flat, level*, 1007.
- plausus**, ūs, m. (plaudō, *strike*), *clapping* (of hands), *applause*, 109, 687, 1367. \*
- plēctrum**, ī, n., *quill* (for playing on the lyre), *plectrum*, 836.
- Plēias**, adis, f., *Pleiad*, one of the seven daughters of Atlas, 971.
- plēnus**, a, um, adj., *full, filled*, 178, 461, 1180; *fulfilled, completed*, 859. \*
- plumbum**, ī, n., *lead*, 189, 253; *leaden ball, bullet*, 1342.
- plūrimus**, a, um, adj., superl. of multus, *much; very much, copious* (ly), *in fullest flood*, 810. \*
- plūs**, plūris, adj., comp. of multus, *much*; pl., *many*, 1380; as adv., *more*, 283; as noun, n., 405, 529; n. pl., 307, 613, 985, 1073. \*



- pōculum**, ī, n., *drinking vessel, cup*, 907. \*
- poena**, ae, f., *compensation; penalty, punishment*, 40, 446, 447, etc. \*
- pollex**, icis, m., *thumb*, 838.
- polliceor**, 2, itus (*liceor, bid*), *hold forth; offer, promise*, 777. \*
- polus**, ī, m., *end of an axis; pole, heavens*, 423, 479, 606. \*
- pōmārium**, ī, n. (*pōmārius, of fruit*), *fruit garden, orchard*, 1279.
- pompa**, ae, f., *solemn procession*, 342.
- pōmum**, ī, n., *fruit, apple*, 91, 107, 112, etc.
- pondus**, eris, n., *weight*, 118, 509; *ballast*, 511. \*
- pōnō**, 3, posuī, positus, *put down; put, place, set up, set in position*, 334, 490, 789, etc.; w. corpora, *lie*, 1141; *arrange, order*, 259, 374, 457; *plant, set*, 931; *put down or away, lay aside, take off*, 19, 195, 661, 716, 867, 991, 1171, 1235. \*
- pontus**, ī, m., *sea, ocean*, 574, 583, 1133, etc. \*
- poples**, itis, m., *ham; knee*, 34, 1045.
- populāris**, e, adj. (*populus*), *of one's people; native*, 724.
- populor**, 1, *lay waste; consume*, 630.
- populus**, ī, m., *people, nation*, 79, 556, 567, etc. \*
- porrigō**, 3, rēxi, rēctus (*regō*), *stretch out, extend*, 538.
- portō**, 1, freq., *bear, carry*, 658. \*
- poscō**, 3, poposci, —, *inch., ask urgently, beg, request*, 79, 445, 447, 945, 1088; *demand, require*, 492. \*
- possideō**, 2, sēdī, sessus (*sedeō*), *have and hold; hold, occupy*, 1323; *con-tain, possess, cover*, 1189.
- possum**, posse, potuī, *irregular verb (potis, able; sum), be able, can, may*, 3, 55, 63, etc.; *dare posse, give the power*, 845. \*
- post**, prep. w. acc., of place, *behind*, 111, 528, 905, etc.; of time, *after*, 831, 1074, 1182. \*
- (**posterus**), a, um, adj. (*post*), *coming after; next, following*, 148.
- postis**, is, m., *door, door post*, 343, 784, 785; pl., *door*, 878.
- postpōnō**, 3, posuī, positus, *put after, esteem less*, 1000.
- postquam**, conj., *after, as soon as, when*, 204, 214, 504, etc. \*
- potēns**, entis, adj. (p. of *possum*), *able; strong, mighty*, 44, 781. \*
- potentia**, ae, f. (*potēns*), *power, in-fluence*, 14, 304. \*
- potior**, 4 (*potis, able*), *become master of; gain, win*, 10; *reach, gain*, 725. \*
- prae**, prep. w. abl. (*prae, adv., in front of*), *before; in comparison with*, 823.
- praebeō**, 2, uī, itus (*habeō*), *hold forth; furnish, afford*, 554, 643; *offer, show, turn*, 1347.
- praecēdō**, 3, cessī, cessus, *go before, lead the way*, 735.
- praeceps**, cipitis, adj. (*caput*), *head-foremost, headlong*, 548, 1350; *swift, rushing*, 526; in *praeceps*, *headlong*, 417, 631.
- praecipitō**, 1 (*praeceps*), *throw head-long; pass., sink rapidly, hasten down*, 159.
- praecordia**, ōrum, n. (*cor*), *dia-phragm; breast, waist*, 330, 1040; *mind, so thoughts*, 817.
- praecutiō**, 3, —, — (*quatiō*), *shake before, brandish in front*, 1391.
- praeda**, ae, f., *booty, spoil, prey*, 316, 697, 1278. \*



- praefērō**, ferre, tulī, lātus, *bear before; place before, prefer*, 1333;  
p. praclātus, *surpassing*, 123.
- praefīgō**, 3, fī.ī, fixus, *fasten before, fix in front, tip with*, 1338.
- praelātus**, see **praefērō**.
- praemium**, ī, n., *advantage; reward, prize*, 12, 22, 121, 1389. \*
- praepes**, petis, adj., *outstripping*; as noun, m., *swift bird*, 1346.
- praepōnō**, 3, posuī, positus, *set before; prefer*, 967.
- praesaepe**, is, n. (saepēs), *inclosure; stable, stall*, 468. \*
- praesāgus**, a, um, adj., *perceiving beforehand; foreboding, prophetic (of)*, 472.
- praescius**, a, um, adj., *foreknowing, foreseeing*, 1020.
- praestāns**, stantis, adj. (p. of praestō), *standing before; conspicuous, famous*, 4. See also **praestō**. \*
- praestō**, 1, stiti, stitus, *stand before; surpass, excel*, 1264. \*
- praesūtus**, a, um, adj., *sewed up; bound, covered*, 679.
- praeter**, prep. w. acc. (praeter, adv., *besides*), *past; except, besides*, 1076.
- praetereō**, īre, īi, itus, *go by, pass, outstrip*, 109, 121, 508.
- praevius**, a, um, adj. (via), *going before, in advance, ahead*, 735.
- prātum**, ī, n., *meadow*, 1138.
- precēs**, see (**prex**).
- precor**, 1 (prex), *ask, beg, pray, supplicate*, 286, 803, 1050, 1201, 1401.
- premō**, 3, pressī, pressus, *press; de-press, bear down*, 483; *stand upon, load*, 496; *ride*, 1012; *cover*, 241, 794; *alight on*, 1351; *sink*, 1131; *overpower*, 594; *grasp, squeeze*, 357, 1109; *press, urge*, 452; *shut in*, 1269; p. pressus, *deep-set, buried*, 701; *low-lying*, 487. \*
- pressus**, see **premō**.
- pretium**, ī, n., *price; reward, prize*, 13, 68, 1371.
- (**prex**, **precis**), f., *prayer, entreaty*, 83, 329, 667, etc.
- primō**, adv. (primus), *in the beginning, at first, first*, 647, 1314. \*
- primum**, adv. (primus), *first, for the first time*, 690, 709; ut **primum**, *as soon as*, 859. \*
- primus**, a, um, adj., superl., *first, the first, foremost*, 77, 126, 135, etc.; *first part of*, 411. \*
- prīncipium**, ī, n. (princeps, *chief*), *beginning*, 656.
- prior**, prius, ōris, adj., comp., *former; first (of two), earlier*, 179, 1219. \*
- priscus**, a, um, adj. (prius), *of former times*; as noun, m. pl., *ancients, men of old*, 86.
- prius**, adv. (n. of prior), *before, sooner, first*, 11, 151; *at first*, 516.
- prō**, prep. w. abl., *before; instead of, for*, 447, 682, 1089; *for, as*, 1234. \*
- prō**, interj., *O! thou!* 711.
- probō**, 1 (probus, *good*), *make good; prove, show*, 440.
- (**procer**, **eris**), m., *nobleman, prince*, 1396. \*
- procul**, adv., *in the distance; at a distance, afar*, 166, 370, 634, etc. \*
- prōcumbō**, 3, cubuī, cubitum, *fall forward; fall prostrate*, 1209.
- procus**, ī, m., *wooer, suitor*, 9, 15, 65.
- prōdō**, 3, didī, ditus, *put forth; exhibit, display, show forth*, 1289; *betray*, 851, 860. \*
- prōdūcō**, 3, dūxī, ductus, *lead forth; raise, bring*, 883.
- prōficiō**, 3, fecī, fectus (faciō), *make*

- headway; accomplish, effect, avail*, 1050. \*
- profundus**, a, um, adj., *vast, deep*, 560; as noun, n., *the deep*, 578, 1172. \*
- prōgeniēs**, —, em, ē, f., *descent; offspring, child*, 382. \*
- prōlēs**, is, f., *growth; offspring, descendant*, 80, 106, 367, 994. \*
- Promēthiadēs**, ae, m., *son of Prometheus, Deucalion*, 1224.
- prōmissum**, ī, n. (p. of prōmittō), *that promised; promise*, 393, 399.
- prōmittō**, 3, mīsi, missus, *let go; promise*, 1337. \*
- prōmō**, 3, prōmpsi, prōmptus (emō, take), *take out, draw out*, 250.
- (prōmptus, ūs), m., only abl. (prōmō), *readiness; in prōmptū, in one's power, easy*, 434.
- pronepōs**, ōtis, m., *great-grandson*, 47.
- prōnus**, a, um, adj., *turned forward; leaning forward*, 1026; *swiftly, headlong*, 93, 290, 1210; *steep*, 415. \*
- propāgō**, inis, f., *shoot; descendant, offspring*, 386.
- prope**, adv., *near*, 1007.
- properō**, ī (properus, quick), *hasten, make haste, run*, 99, 292, 476. \*
- propior**, propius, ōris, adj. (prope), *nearer*, 370, 389, 548, 614.
- prōpositum**, ī, n. (p. of prōpōnō, set forth), *that set forth; plan, purpose*, 452.
- prōsiliō**, 4, uī, — (saliō, leap), *leap forward; burst forth, start out*, 1049.
- prōspiciō**, 3, spēxi, spectus, *look forward, look ahead and see*, 531, 934; *look out over*, 818. \*
- prōsum**, prōdesse, prōfui, *be useful; benefit, profit, help*, 306, 1147.
- Prōteus**, eī, m., a sea god of changeable shape, 357.
- prōtinus**, adv., *right onward; at once, directly, then*, 256, 369, 739, 1103, 1389.
- proximus**, a, um, adj., superl. of prope, *next, nearest*, 1019. \*
- pruinōsus**, a, um, adj. (pruīna, hoar frost), *frosty, icy*, 149.
- prūnum**, ī, n., *plum*, 912.
- pūblicus**, a, um, adj. (populus), *of the people; public, universal, common*, 383.
- pudor**, ōris, m., *shrinking from blame; shame, disgrace*, 848.
- puella**, ae, f., dim. (puer), *girl, maiden, lass*, 63, 123.
- puellāris**, e, adj. (puella), *girlish, youthful*, 35.
- puer**, erī, m., *boy, lad*, 56, 238, 475, 539. \*
- puerīlis**, e, adj. (puer), *boyish, youthful*, 72, 403.
- pulcher**, chra, chrum, adj., *beautiful, fair, handsome*, 122, 266, 1395. \*
- pullus**, a, um, adj., *dark colored, dark*, 227; as noun, n., *black border*, 718.
- pulmō**, ōnis, m., *lung*, 1041.
- pulsō**, ī, freq. (pellō), *push against; beat upon, strike*, 200, 503, 1144; *dash against*, 1151; *tread, stamp (upon)*, 1008.
- pulvis**, eris, m., *dust*, 173. \*
- pūniceus**, a, um, adj. (Pūnicus, Phoenician), *purple, red*, 194, 1360.
- purpureus**, a, um, adj., *purple colored, dark red, crimson*, 37, 371, 461, 849, 913. \*
- pūrus**, a, um, adj., *pure, clear*, 795.
- putō**, ī (putus, clean), *clear up, think, consider*, 59, 95, 284, etc.

- Pýramus**, ī, m., a Babylonian youth, 122.  
**Pyrōis**, entis, m., one of the sun's horses, 501.  
**pyrōpus**, ī, m., *gold bronze, firestone*, 350.  
**Pýrrha**, ae, f., wife of Deucalion, 1186.  
**Pýthōn**, ōnis, m., a huge serpent slain by Apollo, 242.

## Q

- quā**, adv. (abl. of quī), *on which side; by what way, where, wherever*, 292, 544, 907, etc.; *as far as, as long as*, 453; *how*, 517, 518; indef., *in any way*, 1022. \*
- quadrīugus**, a, um, adj. (quattuor, *four*; iugum), *of a team of four*; as noun, m. pl., *four-horse team*, 516.
- quadrupēs**, pedis, adj. (quattuor, *four*; pēs), *with four feet; horse, steed*, 432, 469, 1015.
- quaerō**, 3, quaesivī, quaesitus, *seek, look to see*, 749; *hunt for*, 732, 1148; *try to gain*, 43; *ask*, 981, 1202, 1399. \*
- quālis**, e, pronom. adj., *of what sort*, 854; *such as, like*, 20, 362, 652. \*
- quam**, adv. (quī), *in what manner; how*, 72; *than*, 36, 189, 405, etc. \*
- quamquam**, conj., *though, although*, 29, 1229.
- quamvis**, conj., *as you will; although, though*, 757.
- quandō**, adv., *at what time? indef., at any time, ever*, 694. \*
- quantus**, a, um, adj., *of what size, how great, how much*, 141, 197, 1320, 1401; *quantus erat, of just his size*, 1290; *in quantum, as far as, i.e. at the point to which*, 741; *tantum . . . quantum, so far as*, 932, 1341; *as adv., quantum, as far as*, 964; *quantum distat, how far removed*, 989, 1062; *quantō . . . tantō, by as much as . . . by so much*, 246. \*
- quartus**, a, um, num. adj. (quattuor, *four*), *fourth*, 58, 502.
- quater**, num. adv. (quattuor, *four*), *four times*, 397, 1366. \*
- quatiō**, 3, —, quassus, *shake, move*, 1310.
- que**, conj., *and, also*, repeated, *both . . . and*, 7, 12, 21, etc. \*
- quercus**, ūs, f., *oak, oak tree*, 344, 826, 862.
- querella**, ae, f., *complaint*, 1004.
- queror**, 3, questus, *express grief, lament, utter complaints*, 151, 555, 722. \*
- quī**, quae, quod, gen. cūius, rel. pron., *who, which, what*, 22, 23, 29, etc. \*
- quia**, conj., *because*, 67.
- quicumque**, quae-, quod-, rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, whatsoever, all that*, 181, 450, 644, etc. \*
- quid**, interrog. adv., *in what respect? why?* 43, 140, 448, 590. \*
- quīdam**, quae-, quid- and quod-, indef. pron., *a certain, some*, 361; as adj., 1238.
- quidem**, adv., *assuredly, to be sure, certainly, of course, indeed*, 14, 270, 301, 848, 870.
- quilibet**, quae-, quod- (quid-), indef. pron., *any one, whom you will*, 658.
- quīnque**, num. adj., indecl., *five*, 477, 766.
- quippe**, conj., *for, for in fact, since*, 741. \*
- quis** (quī), quae, quid (quod), interrog. pron., *who? which? what?*

52, 57, 58, etc.; indef., *some one, any one*, 24; *nēsciō quis, some*, 243; *nēsciō quid flēbile, some mournful lament*, 722. \*

**quisquam**, quicquam, indef. pron., *any, any one*, 17, 407, 1163; as substantive, *anything*, 710. \*

**quisque**, quaeque, quidque and quodque, indef. pron., *whoever it be, each, every, everybody*, 147, 289, 406, etc.

**quisquis**, quicquid or quodquid, indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever*, 443, 772. \*

**quīvis**, quae-, quid-, indef. pron., *whom you please, any one, any*, 392.

**quō**, adv. (abl. and dat. of quī), abl. uses: *that (= ut eō)*, 392; of time, *when*, 1277; of degree, *by as much as, the (more)*, 131; dat. uses: of place, *to which, whither, where*, 115, 367, 564. \*

**quod**, conj. (quī), *that, in that, the fact that*, 57, 58, 59, 144, etc.; *that, because, since*, 56, 597, 599, 775; *but*, 74, 604.

**quondam**, adv., *at some time; once, formerly*, 1013. \*

**quoniam**, adv. (iam), *since now, since, whereas*, 65, 71, 338, etc.

**quoque**, conj., *also, too*, 55, 127, 153, etc.; *even*, 1074, 1133. \*

**quotiēns**, adv. (quot, *how many*), *how many times, how often*, 102.

## R

**radiō**, 1, —, — (radius), *gleam, shine*, 352, 785, 1270.

**radius**, 1, m., *staff; spoke*, 456, 628; *beam, ray*, 149, 166, 389, 472.

**rādix**, 1cis, f., *root*, 193, 332, 740, 748; *radish*, 903.

**rādō**, 3, rāsī, rāsus, *scrape; pass over, skim*, 95.

**rāmālia**, ium, n. (rāmus), *twigs, sticks*, 884.

**rāmus**, 1, m., *branch, bough*, 89, 225, 331, etc.

**rapidus**, a, um, adj., *tearing away; devouring, raging*, 471; *swift, rapid*, 421. \*

**rapīō**, 3, rapuī, raptus, *seize and carry off, snatch away, catch up, seize*, 692, 707, 1099; *wash away*, 1128, 1152; *bear along*, 418, 546; *take away*, 568, 1390; *catch*, 1377. \*

**raptō**, 1, freq. (rapīō), *seize and carry off; hurry away, drag on*, 565. \*

**rāstrum**, 1, n., pl. rāstrī, m., *toothed hoe, mattock*, 598, 706.

**ratis**, is, f., *raft, boat*, 1160. \*

**ratus**, see reor.

**recēdō**, 3, cessī, cessus, *go back; depart, take flight*, 713.

**recēns**, centis, adj., *lately arisen; fresh, recent*, 163, 960, 1376; *fresh, untired*, 411. \*

**recidō**, 3, cidī, cāsūrus (cadō), *fall back; recoil, rebound, be visited*, 1001.

**recingō**, 3, —, cīnctus, *ungird, loosen*, 1232.

**recipiō**, 3, cēpī, ceptus (capiō), *take back; receive again, recover*, 771; *receive, take in, welcome*, 869. \*

**recognōscō**, 3, gnōvī, gnitus, *know again, see again*, 732.

**recondō**, 3, didī, ditus, *put up again; close again*, 213. \*

**rēctor**, ōris, m., *guide; ruler, master*, 408, 1172; *pilot, skipper*, 527, 1021.

**recurrō**, 3, currī, —, *run back, hasten or hurry back*, 708.

- recūsō**, 1 (causa), *make an objection against; refuse*, 1219.
- reddō**, 3, didī, ditus, *give back, restore*, 769; *reflect*, 458; *bring back, return*, 1184; w. mōtūs, *move*, 1096; *repeat, utter, exchange*, 954. \*
- redeō**, ire, ii, itus, *go back, come back, return*, 115, 170, 196, 1122.
- redigō**, 3, ēgī, āctus (agō), *drive back; bring down, reduce*, 988.
- redolēns**, entis, adj. (p. of redoleō, *diffuse odor*), *fragrant*, 912. \*
- referō**, ferre, rettulī, relātus, *bear back, bring back*, 32, 1248; *repeat*, 855, 861; *reply*, 383; *relate, narrate*, 1003; *repay, show, give*, 597; *turn back*, 614; *carry off*, 909. \*
- rēfert**, ferre, tulit, —, impers., *it profits; it concerns, it matters*, 875.
- refugiō**, 3, fūgī, —, *flee back; shrink from*, 337.
- rēgāliter**, adv. (rēgālis, *of a king*), *regally, splendidly*, 667.
- regerō**, 3, gessī, gestus, *carry back; heap or throw back*, 856.
- regestus**, see **regerō**.
- rēgia**, ae, f. (rēgius, *royal*), sc. domus, *palace*, 349, 609; sc. urbs, *royal city, residence, capital, kingdom*, 298, 974.
- regiō**, ōnis, f., *direction; district, region*, 544. \*
- rēgnō**, 1 (rēgnum), *reign, hold sway, be supreme*, 684. \*
- rēgnum**, ī, n., *kingly government; kingdom, realm, rule*, 1261, 1337. \*
- regō**, 3, rēxī, rēctus, *keep straight; control, manage*, 434, 663; *rule, govern*, 976. \*
- relanguēscō**, 3, languī, —, inch., *sink down, collapse*, 1080.
- relātus**, see **referō**.
- relaxō**, 1, *stretch out; unloose, open, open wider*, 1122.
- relevō**, 1, *lift up; mitigate, relieve, lessen*, 799; *rest*, 879.
- religō**, 1, *bind back; bind fast, fasten*, 1305, 1316.
- relinquō**, 3, liquī, lictus, *leave behind, leave*, 26, 103, 111, etc.; *give up, abandon*, 61, 276.
- remaneō**, 2, mānsī, —, *stay behind, remain*, 333, 1382.
- remittō**, 3, misī, missus, *let go back; loosen, relax, let go, relinquish*, 526, 532, 541, 1017.
- remollēscō**, 3, —, —, inch., *become soft again; become soft, soften*, 1212.
- remoror**, 1, *hold back; stay back, wait, be delayed, linger*, 112, 204.
- removeō**, 2, mōvī, mōtus, *move back; drive away, disperse*, 148, 1120, 1169. \*
- rēmus**, ī, m., *oar*, 1135. \*
- reor**, 2, ratus, *reckon, think*, 1228, 1308.
- repāgula**, ōrum, n., *barriers*, 503.
- reparābilis**, e, adj. (reparō), *that may be repaired; repairable*, 1213.
- reparō**, 1, *get again; renew, restore*, 1197, 1247.
- repellō**, 3, reppulī and repulī, *repulsus, drive back; throw or shove back, put aside*, 505; *spurn*, 1343.
- repercussus**, a, um, adj. (p. of repercutiō, *strike back*), *shining back, reflected*, 458, 1414.
- reperiō**, 4, repperī and reperī, reperitus, *find again; find, discover*, 175, 648.
- repetō**, 3, petivī, petitus, *fall upon*



- again, *attack repeatedly*, 1366; *heave again and again*, 473; *go over, review*, 1222. \*
- repleō, 2, ēvī, ētus, *fill again, refill*, 916.
- repperī, see *reperiō*.
- reppulī, see *repellō*.
- repūgnō, 1, *fight back; resist, object (to), rebel (at)*, 271, 435, 451.
- repulsa, ae, f. (repeilō), *rejection; refusal, denial*, 445.
- requiēs, ētis, f., *rest, repose*, 323, 868, 1262, 1275.
- requiēscō, 3, quiēvī, quiētus, *rest, repose*, 233, 1295.
- requirō, 3, quisivī, quisitus (quaerō), *seek again; look for, ask for*, 196, 647, 875; *ask*, 1313. \*
- rēs, rei, f., *thing, object, matter, affair, circumstance*, 379, 437; pl., (*heroic deeds*, 1274, 1282; *things, universe, world*, 665, 1214; *rērum summa, the universe itself*, 611. \*
- resecō, 1, secuī, sectus, *cut loose; cut off*, 850, 889.
- reserō, 1, *unlock, unbar, throw back*, 1394.
- resideō, 2, sēdī, — (sedeō), *sit back, sit down*, 1089.
- resistō, 3, stitī, —, *stand back; withstand, oppose*, 1129; *stop, stay*, 285. \*
- resolūtus, see *resolvō*.
- resolvō, 3, solvī, solūtus, *untie; unloose, loosen*, 1216; *open*, 593; *free, release*, 1370.
- resonō, 1, āvī, —, *sound again; ring, resound*, 109.
- respicō, 3, spēxī, spectus, *look back at*, 531, 736.
- respondeō, 2, spondī, spōnsus, *answer, reply*, 210, 723. \*
- restituō, 3, uī, ūtus (statuō), *set up again, restore to one's former state*, 805.
- restō, 1, stitī, —, *withstand; remain, be left*, 114, 1086, 1199. \*
- resūmō, 3, sūmpsi, sūmptus, *take up again, resume*, 1298.
- resupīnus, a, um, adj., *bent back; with head thrown back or raised*, 1064; *fallen backward, on one's back*, 188, 578. \*
- reticeō, 2, cuī, — (taceō), *keep silence, be silent*, 853.
- retineō, 2, tinuī, tentus (teneō), *hold back; keep, hold*, 533, 843.
- retorqueō, 2, torsi, tortus, *twist back; turn round*, 831, 1348.
- retrō, adv., *backward, back*, 201, 311.
- retrōversus, a, um, adj., *turned back, averting oneself*, 1289.
- rettulī, see *referō*.
- revellō, 3, vellī, volsus, *pull away; tear off*, 627; *tear away, separate*, 219, 220.
- revocābilis, e, adj. (revocō), *that may be recalled, revocable*, 1053.
- revocō, 1, *call again; call back*, 285; *recall*, 1176.
- rēx, rēgis, m., *king, monarch*, 47, 572, 762, etc. \*
- rictus, ūs, m., *open mouth, gaping jaws*, 164, 729, 796.
- rigeō, 2, —, —, *be stiff, become solid, stiffen*, 792; *stand out, project, rise*, 818. \*
- rigidus, a, um, adj., *stiff; rough, hard*, 715.
- rigor, ōris, m., *stiffness, rigidity*, 1235, 1378.
- riguus, a, um, adj., *abounding in water, well watered*, 886.



**rīma**, ae, f., *cleft, crack, chink, fissure*, 132, 552, 571. \*

**rīpa**, ae, f., *bank, shore*, 648, 723. \*

**rōbur**, oris, n., *hard wood; wood*, 752, 753; pl., *trees*, 1144.

**rogō**, i, *ask, ask for*, 221, 395; *implore, entreat*, 524, 666, 1089, 1220; *pray to*, 1052.

**rogus**, ī, m., *funeral pile, pyre*, 233.

**rōrō**, i (rōs), *drop dew; drip, stream*, 1108.

**rōs**, rōris, m., *dew*, 727.

**rosa**, ae, f., *rose*, 461.

**rōstrum**, ī, n. (rōdō, *gnaw*), *beak of a ship, prow*, 1338; *muzzle*, 318.

**rota**, ae, f., *wheel*, 456, 481, 487, 628, 1008; pl., *chariot*, 623. \*

**rotō**, i (rota), *turn round, whirl*, 422.

**rubēns**, entis, adj. (p. of rubeō, *be red*), *red, crimsoned*, 1011.

**rubēscō**, 3, rubuī, —, inch. (rubeō, *be red*), *grow red, redden*, 464, 689.

**rubor**, ōris, m., *redness; flush, blush*, 35, 266.

**rudis**, e, adj., *unformed; rough, in the rough, unwrought*, 1240; *inexperienced*, 77; *coarse*, 880.

**rūgōsus**, a, um, adj. (rūga, *wrinkle*), *wrinkled*, 911.

**ruīna**, ae, f., *rushing down; disaster, destruction, ruin*, 1057. \*

**rūmor**, ōris, m., *rustle; mere report, idle tale, hearsay*, 2.

**rumpō**, 3, rūpī, ruptus, *burst; break*, 1218; *cleave*, 191; *pierce*, 1040.

**ruō**, 3, ruī, rūtus, *fall with violence, fall*, 607; *rush away, rush*, 515, 545, 1126. \*

**rūpēs**, is, f., *rock, cliff*, 181, 1365. \*

**rūricola**, ae, m. and f., *husbandman; countryman, peasant*, 761.

**rūrsus**, adv. (for revorsus, p. of re-

vertō, *turn back*), *back, again*, 112, 817, 909.

**rūs**, rūris, n., *country, fields*, 364, 814. \*

**rutilus**, a, um, adj., *red, golden red, ruddy*, 460, 630.

## S

**sacer**, cra, crum, adj., *consecrated, sacred, reverend*, 470, 589, 831, etc.; n. pl., as noun, *sacred rites*, 738, 764, 991; *sacred utensils*, 1128.

**sacerdōs**, ōtis, m. and f. (sacer), *priest, priestess*, 944. \*

**sacrilegus**, a, um, adj. (sacer), *that steals sacred things; impious, profane*, 711.

**sacrō**, i (sacer), *consecrate, dedicate*, 87.

**saeculum**, ī, n., *generation, age*, 134, 997; *personified*, 374. \*

**saepe**, adv., *often, frequently*, 138, 263, 264, etc.; *comp., again and again*, 1318. \*

**saepēs**, is, f., *hedge*, 275.

**saeviō**, 4 (saevus), *be fierce; be angry, be furious*, 670; *rush furiously (upon)*, 1345. \*

**saevus**, a, um, adj., *raging, fierce, savage, furious, cruel*, 169, 235, 430, 624, 1348. \*

**sagitta**, ae, f., *arrow, shaft*, 29, 242, 301, etc. \*

**sagittifer**, fera, ferum, adj. (sagitta), *arrow-bearing, arrow-laden*, 250.

**salignus**, a, um, adj. (salix, *willow tree*), *of willow, willow*, 893, 896.

**saltem**, adv., *saved; at any rate, at least*, 474, 660. \*

(saltus, ūs), m., *leaping, leap, bound*, 513, 625.

- salūs, ūtis, f., *safety, deliverance, life*, 316. \*
- salūtō, I (salūs), *wish health; greet, salute*, 1368.
- sānābilis, e, adj. (sānō, *make sound*), *that can be healed, curable*, 305.
- sānctus, a, um, adj. (p. of sancio, *make sacred*), *sacred, venerable, revered*, 840, 1206. \*
- sanguis, inis, m., *blood*, 174, 185, 193, etc. \*
- sapiēns, entis, adj. (p. of sapio, *have taste*), *sensible, clever, discreet*, 63.
- sapienter, adv. (sapiēns), *wisely, prudently*, 450.
- sarcina, ae, f., *package; burden, care*, 1013.
- sarculum, ī, n., *light hoe, garden hoe*, 706.
- Sardēs, ium, f., *Sardis, capital of Lydia, in Asia Minor*, 807.
- satiō, I (satis), *fill; sate, satiate*, 1070, 1071; *feed*, 1391.
- satis, adj., n., indecl., as noun, *enough, sufficient*, 282, 755; as adv., *sufficiently, fully, enough*, 655, 990, 1191, 1240.
- satum, ī, n. (p. of serō, *sow*), *that sown; pl., crops*, 1127.
- satur, ura, urum, adj., *full, sated, having eaten one's fill*, 468.
- Sāturnius, a, um, adj., *of Saturn; son of Saturn, Jupiter*, 940. \*
- saturō, I (satur), *fill full; dye, color richly*, 834.
- satyrus, ī, m., *Satyr, a forest god with goat's legs, attendant on Bacchus*, 759.
- saxum, ī, n., *large stone, rock*, 637, 672, 688, etc. \*
- scelerātus, a, um, adj. (p. of scelerō, *pollute*), *polluted; impious, accursed*, 180, 1002.
- scelus, eris, n., *wicked deed, wickedness, crime*, 737. \*
- Schoenēius, a, um, adj., *of Schoeneus; as noun, f., daughter of Schoeneus, Atalanta*, 50, 101.
- scilicet, adv. (for scire licet), *you may know; certainly, forsooth, of course*, 438.
- scindō, 3, scidi (late), scissus, *cut; cut through, part*, 507; *burst open*, 190. \*
- sciō, 4, *know, understand*, 518, 662. \*
- scītor, I, freq. (sciō), *seek to know, ask, inquire*, 5.
- scopulus, ī, m., *projecting point of rock; rock, cliff*, 1341, 1363. \*
- Scorpius, ī, m., *the constellation Scorpion*, 431, 537.
- scrobis, is, m. and f., *trench, ditch*, 857.
- Scythicus, a, um, adj., *of Scythia, in Asia, Scythian*, 29.
- sē, see suī.
- sēcēdō, 3, cessī, cessus, *go apart, go off by oneself, withdraw*, 853.
- secō, I, secuī, sectus, *cut, cut through, cleave*, 478, 890, 1204. \*
- sectus, see secō.
- sēcum, for sē cum, see suī.
- secundus, a, um, adj. (sequor), *following; second*, 112; *mēnsae, desert*, 910. \*
- secūtus, see sequor.
- sed, conj., *but, on the contrary, still*, 14, 25, 56, etc. \*
- sedeō, 2, sēdī, sessum, *sit, sit down, sink down, rest*, 16, 162, 360, etc. \*
- sēdēs, is, f., *seat; place, position*, 145; *footing*, 495. \*
- sedile, is, n., *seat, chair*, 879. \*

- sēdulus**, a, um, adj., *busy, bustling*, 880.
- sēdūcō**, 3, dūxī, ductus, *lead aside; set aside, remove, withdraw*, 910; *remove*, 1256.
- seges**, etis, f., *cornfield, standing grain, field*, 96, 554, 1113, 1136.
- semel**, num. adv., *a single time, once*, 932.
- sēmen**, inis, n., *seed*, 1381.
- Semiramis**, idis, f., a queen of Assyria, 125.
- semper**, adv., *ever, always, at all times*, 228, 339, 346, 815. \*
- senecta**, ae, f. (senex), *old age; age*, 909.
- senex**, senis, adj., *old, aged*; as noun, m., *old man*, 87, 879, 941, 959.
- senior**, ius, ōris, adj., comp. of senex, *older; aged, old*, 825, 952.
- sēnsus**, ūs, m., *perceiving*; pl., *senses, intelligence*, 713.
- sententia**, ae, f., *way of thinking; opinion, judgment, decision, verdict*, 840. \*
- sentēs**, ium, m., *thorns, briars*, 291.
- sentiō**, 4, sēnsī, sēnsus, *discern by sense; feel, see, perceive, be aware*, 78, 335, 515, 561, 744; *find out, become aware*, 135. \*
- sēparō**, 1, *disjoin; part, separate, divide*, 1154.
- septem**, num. adj., indecl., *seven*, 979, 1010, 1071. \*
- sequor**, 3, secūtus, *come after, follow, pursue*, 289, 314, 672, etc. \*
- sera**, ae, f., *bolt, bar*, 869.
- serēnus**, a, um, adj., *clear, fair, bright*, 632.
- sērius**, adv., comp. of sērō, *late; later, at a later hour*, 172.
- sermō**, ōnis, m., *continued speech; talk, words, story*, 120, 842, 891. \*
- serpēns**, entis, f. or m. (p. of serpō, *creep*), *creeping thing; snake, serpent*, 236, 729.
- sertum**, ī, n. (p. of serō, *twine*), *wreath of flowers, garland*, 376, 960, 1392. \*
- servātor**, ōris, m. (servō), *deliverer, preserver*, 1369.
- serviō**, 4 (servus, *slave*), *be a slave; obey, be subject (to)*, 298.
- servō**, 1, *make safe; save, deliver, preserve*, 1335; *watch, keep watch over*, 1280; *keep, save, treasure up*, 889. \*
- sētius**, adv., comp., *in a less degree*; nōn, *not otherwise, not less, i.e. like*, 29.
- seu**, see sīve.
- sex**, num. adj., indecl., *six*, 366, 1085.
- sī**, conj., *if*, 20, 60, 74, etc. \*
- sīc**, adv., *thus, in this way, so*, 277, 287, 288, etc.; *still, yet*, 199, 1204, 1238. \*
- siccō**, 1 (siccus), *dry, dry up*, 149, 360.
- siccus**, a, um, adj., *dry*, 95, 573, 882.
- sīcut**, adv., *so as; just as*, 1033.
- sīdus**, eris, n., *group of stars; constellation, star*, 281, 419, 1295, 1420. \*
- sīgnō**, 1 (sīgnum), *set a mark upon; mark, inscribe*, 637.
- sīgnum**, ī, n., *mark, token, sign*, 130, 227, 1175; *sign (of the Zodiac)*, 366, 538; pl., *signal, sign*, 93; *figure, statue*, 1240. \*
- silēns**, entis, adj. (p. of sileō), *still, quiet, silent*, 151. \*
- silentium**, ī, n. (silēns), *being still; pl., stillness, quiet, silence*, 1185, 1218. \*

- Silēnus**, ī, m., an old satyr, tutor of Bacchus, 760.
- sileō**, 2, uī, —, *be still, be silent*, 1314.
- silex**, icis, m. and f., *flint, stone*, 700, 715, 1412. \*
- silva**, ae, f., *wood, forest, woodland*, 8, 170, 257, etc. \*
- similis**, e, adj., *resembling; like, similar*, 281, 317, 514, 1240. \*
- simplex**, icis, adj., *simple, not complicated*, 1043.
- simul**, adv., *at the same time, together, at the same time with or and*, 811, 930, 955, etc.; *as soon as*, 367, 515 (w. āc), 764, 1041, 1305, 1400. \*
- simulācrum**, ī, n. (simulō, *make like*), *likeness; form, figure*, 535, 1411.
- simulātus**, a, um, adj. (p. of simulō, *make like*), *imitated; artificial*, 37.
- sincērus**, a, um, adj. *clean; pure*, 901.
- sine**, prep. w. abl., *without*, 170, 511, 642, etc.; *sine lēge, carelessly*, 259; *recklessly*, 545. \*
- singulī**, ae, a, adj., *one at a time; as* noun, n., *various things, everything*, 777. \*
- sinister**, tra, trum, adj., *left, on the left*, 366; comp., *the left*, 487; as noun, f. (sc. manus), *left hand*, 1365.
- sinō**, 3, sīvī, situs, *let down; let, permit, allow*, 141, 437, 497, 737, 964; see also situs. \*
- sinus**, ūs, m., *curve; fold*, 1108; *robe, garment*, 646. \*
- Sipyllus**, ī, m., a son of Niobe, 1020.
- sīquis**, qua, quid, etc. = sī quis, *if any, whatever*, 284, 611, 1129.
- sistō**, 3, stitī, status, *set up, place, set*, 906; *stand, alight*, 1148.
- sitis**, is, f., *thirst*, 165, 169, 799.
- situs**, a, um, adj. (p. of sinō), *placed; laid at rest, buried*, 638.
- sive** or **seu**, conj., *or if, if; repeated, if . . . or if, whether . . . or*, 44, 48; 791, 793; 1272, 1274. \*
- smaragdus**, ī, m. and f., *emerald*, 372.
- socer**, erī, m., *father-in-law*, 973.
- sociō**, I (sōcius), *join together; share*, 76; *accompany*, 675. \*
- socius**, ī, m., *fellow, sharer, companion*, 764. \*
- sōl**, sōlis, m., *sun*, 149, 380, 502, etc.; *Sun god*, 349, 664, 1266. \*
- soleō**, 2, solitus sum, *be wont, be accustomed*, 137, 417, 589, etc.; pl. solitus, as adj., *wonted, accustomed, usual*, 79, 150, 510, 1029. \*
- solidus**, a, um, adj., *undivided; firm, solid, steady*, 495, 742, 1243, 1279, 1404.
- solum**, ī, n., *seat; throne*, 372. \*
- sollers**, sollertis, adj., *skillful; cunning, clever, artful*, 1407.
- sollertia**, ae, f. (sollers), *skill; cunning, cleverness, penetration*, 1225.
- sollicitō**, I (sollicitus), *disturb; stir, strike*, 838.
- sollicitus**, a, um, adj., *thoroughly moved; disturbed, troubled, anxious*, 80, 473. .
- sōlor**, I, *comfort, console, solace*, 1081. \*
- solum**, ī, n., *lowest part; ground, earth*, 201, 571, 746, 1035. \*
- sōlus**, a, um, gen. ius, adj., *alone, single, only*, 220, 400, 970, etc. \*
- solūtus**, see solvō.
- solvō**, 3, solvī, solūtus, *loosen; im- pair, enfeeble, weaken*, 949; *annul, revoke*, 805; *give, pay*, 774. \*

- somnus**, ī, m., *sleep, slumber*, 1415. \*
- sonitus**, ūs, m., *sound, noise*, 1019.
- sonō**, I, sonuī, itus (sonus), *make a noise; resound, sound*, 1075, 1394; p. sonāns, as adj., *resounding*, 1174; *clanking*, 469. \*
- sonus**, ī, m., *noise, sound*, 688.
- sordidus**, a, um, adj. (sordēs, *dirt*), *dirty, stained, soiled*, 377; *dark, dingy*, 888.
- soror**, ōris, f., *sister*, 362, 971, 1078, etc. \*
- sors**, sortis, f., *lot; lot, fate, life*, 404, 602, 656; *response, prediction, oracle*, S, 1202, 1215, 1223, 1276. \*
- spargō**, 3, sparsī, sparsus, *strew, spread, scatter*, 324, 534, 575, 629, 727. \*
- spatior**, I (spatium), *spread abroad; walk about, wander*, 154, 734.
- spatium**, ī, n., *space, room*, 538; *distance, interval*, 374; *way*, 516; *region, place*, 548; *time*, 1245; in spatium, *lengthwise*, 844.
- speciēs**, —, em, ē, f., *form, likeness*, 866.
- speciōsus**, a, um, adj. (speciēs), *good-looking; splendid, glittering*, 803.
- spectābilis**, e, adj. (spectō), *that may be seen, beautiful, lovely*, 963.
- spectāculum**, ī, n. (spectō), *spectator's seat, grand stand*, 109.
- spectātor**, ōris, m., *looker on, spectator*, 16.
- spectō**, I, freq., *look on; look at, spy, behold, see*, 103, 279, 326, etc.
- spērō**, I (spēs), *hope, hope for*, 273, 278, 318. \*
- spēs**, speī, f., *hope*, 321, 788, 1230. \*
- spīceus**, a, um, adj. (spīca, *point*), *of ears (of wheat)*, 376.
- splendidus**, a, um, adj., *bright; shining, glittering*, 801. \*
- spoliō**, I (spolium), *strip, despoil*, 988, 1277.
- spolium**, ī, n., *skin; hide, spoil*, 1248. \*
- sponda**, ae, f., *bedstead*, 893. \*
- sponte**, abl. of (spōns, spontis), f., *of one's own accord*, 476, 917.
- spūmāns**, antis, adj. (p. of spūmō, *foam*), *foaming, covered with foam*, 164, 1015. \*
- spūmiger**, era, erum, adj., *foam-bearing; foaming*, 810.
- squālēns**, entis, adj. (p. of squālēō, *be rough*), *rough, unkempt, foul*, 1289.
- squālidus**, a, um, adj., *rough, unkempt, neglected*, 651.
- squāmiger**, era, erum, adj. (squāma, *scale*), *scale-bearing, scaly*, 1349.
- stāgnō**, I (stāgnum), *cover the land as a lake; be covered, be overflowed*, 1165.
- stāgnum**, ī, n., *standing water; marsh, pool, lake*, 864. \*
- stāmen**, inis, n., *foundation, thread, warp; string (of a lyre)*, 837.
- statiō**, ōnis, f., *standing; post, position, station*, 463.
- statuō**, 3, uī, ūtus (status), *cause to stand; determine, resolve*, 151, 1294. \*
- status**, ūs, m., *station; attitude, pose*, 837.
- stella**, ae, f., *star*, 462, 546, 632, 767.
- sterilis**, e, adj., *unfruitful, unrequited, hopeless*, 278.
- sternō**, 3, strāvī, strātus, *spread out; arrange, prepare*, 895; *strew, scatter*, 1375; *throw down, lay low*, 242, 1113. \*



- stillō, 1 (stillā, *drop*), *distil, drip, drop*, 727.
- stimulus, 1, m., *prick, goad, spur*, 475, 669.
- stīpes, itis, m., *log; trunk* (of a tree), 334.
- stipula, ae, f., *stalk, stem*; pl., *straw, stubble*, 274, 870.
- stō, 1, steti, status, *stand, stand still*, 344, 375, 376, etc.; *be still or quiet*, 1364; *stop, pause, alight*, 1311; p. stāns, as adj., *standing*, 96. \*
- stolidus, a, um, adj., *slow, dull, foolish*, 817, 843.
- strāmen, inis, n., *straw*, 938.
- strīdēns, entis, adj. (p. of strīdeō, *hiss*), *hissing*, 190; *creaking, beating, flapping*, 1249. \*
- stringō, 3, inxi, ictus, *draw tight; touch lightly, graze*, 318; *stir, ruffle*, 203. \*
- strūctus, a, um, adj. (p. of struō, *build*), *built, erected*, 695. \*
- stupeō, 2, uī, —, *be struck senseless; be amazed, be astounded, stand aghast*, 532, 1309. \*
- Stygius, a, um, adj., *of the Styx, Stygian*, 449.
- suādeō, 2, suāsī, suāsus, *advise, recommend*, 1226. \*
- sub, prep. w. acc. and abl., *under*; w. acc., *to a place under, under*, 229, 852; *toward, on the approach of*, 146; w. abl., *under, beneath*, 155, 162, 335, etc.; *under, subject to*, 824, 975, 1244, 1266; *toward, about*, 181, 276, 1259; *in, on*, 253, 580. \*
- subditus, see subdō.
- subdō, 3, didi, ditus, *put under*, 899; *spread beneath*, 1267; *plunge*, 811, (sc. sē) 1354.
- subeō, ire, iī, and ivi, itus, *come under* (to take the place of), *succeed*, 937; *go under, enter*, 731. \*
- sūbiciō, 3, iēcī, iectus (iaciō), *throw under; place beneath, put under*, 304; *spread beneath*, 416, 1009, 1139.
- subigō, 3, ēgī, āctus (agō), *drive up; turn up, turn under, break up, plow*, 701. \*
- subitō, adv. (subitus), *suddenly, immediately*, 1082, 1343. \*
- subitus, a, um, adj., *sudden*, 521, 1057; *sudden coming, newly risen*, 1156.
- sublātus, see tollō.
- sublīmis, e, adj., *uplifted; high, on high, lofty*, 349, 767, 1353. \*
- submittō, 3, misi, missus, *let down; lower (before), yield, surrender*, 839; *pass., bow, stoop*, 878.
- submoveō, 2, mōvī, mōtus, *put out of the way; remove, disperse*, 1063.
- subsīdō, 3, sēdī, sessus, *sit down; sink down, fall, subside*, 588, 1179.
- subsum, esse, —, *be beneath*, 34.
- succēdō, 3, cessi, cessus, *go below; go to, visit*, 812; *come (on), grow (over)*, 750. \*
- succīnctus, a, um, adj. (p. of succingō, *gird below*), *high girt; with tucked up skirt*, 897. \*
- succrēscō, 3, —, —, inch., *grow up from below; come again, be supplied again*, 917.
- succurrō, 3, curri, cursus, *run under; come to one's aid, run to help*, 998. \*
- succutiō, 3, —, — (quatiō), *fling up from below; toss up*, 514.
- sūcus, 1, m., *juice, liquid, moisture*, 468, 552, 1241; *dye*, 1011.



- sūdō**, *i*, *sweat*, 1339.  
**sūdōr**, *ōris*, *m.*, *sweat*; *venēni*, *liquid poison*, 539; *toil, exertion*, 702.  
**suffundō**, *3*, *fūdī*, *fūsus*, *pour below*; *overspread, suffuse*, 266. \*  
**suī**, *sibi*, *sē*, *reflex. pron.*, *himself, herself, etc.*, 27, 183, 576, etc. \*  
**sulcō**, *1*, *āvī*, — (*sulcus*, *furrow*), *furrow*; *plow, cut through*, 1339.  
**sum**, *esse*, *fuī*, *futūrus*, *be, exist, live*, 3, 4, 6, etc. \*  
**summa**, *ac, f.* (*summus*), *chief place*; *rērum*, *universe*, 611.  
**summus**, *a, um, adj.* (*superus*), *uppermost*; *highest, top of, surface of*, 94, 351, 542, etc.; *rim of*, 455; *greatest, chief*, 591, 1388; as *noun*, *n.*, *surface* (*sc. aequor*), 203; (*pl.*) 547; *summit*, 932. \*  
**super**, *adv.*, *above*; *on top, over, on*, 499, 1357; *in addition, besides* (= *insuper*), 1337; *more* (*than enough*), 990. \*  
**super**, *prep. w. acc.*, *over, upon, above*, 36, 365, 576, etc.; *over and above, besides*, 914. \*  
**superātor**, *ōris*, *m.* (*superō*), *conqueror*, 1331.  
**superbus**, *a, um, adj.*, *haughty, arrogant, proud*, 236, 966. \*  
**superīniciō**, *3*, *iēcī*, *iectus* (*iaciō*), *throw upon, throw over*, 880.  
**superō**, *1* (*superus*), *go over*; *tower above, overtop*, 1158; *outshine, surpass*, 353; *outstrip, vanquish, defeat*, 2, 3, 43, 51. \*  
**superstes**, *itis*, *adj.* (*super*), *standing by*; *surviving, remaining alive*, 1187.  
**supersum**, *esse*, *fuī*, *be over and above, be left, remain*, 233, 611, 1073, 1166, 1167. \*  
**superus**, *a, um, adj.* (*super*), *above*; *on high*, 1367; as *noun*, *m. pl.*, *the gods above, gods*, 405, 615, 925, etc. \*  
**supervolō**, *1*, —, —, *fly over*, 1257.  
**supīnus**, *a, um, adj.*, *backwards*; *upturned, with upturned palms*, 918.  
**suppleō**, *2*, *ēvī*, *ētus*, *fill up*; *fill, bathe*, 207.  
**supplex**, *icis*, *adj.*, *kneeling in entreaty, suppliant*, 666; as *noun*, *m.*, *suppliant*, 682. \*  
**suppōnō**, *3*, *posuī*, *positus*, *put below, place beneath*, 1408.  
**suprā**, *prep. w. acc.* (*suprā*, *adv.*, *on the upper side*), *above*, 1172.  
**suprēmus**, *a, um, adj.*, *superl. of superus*, *highest, last*; *for the last time, dying*, 1035; *farewell*, 1067.  
**sūra**, *ae, f.*, *ankle*, 750. \*  
**surgō**, *3*, *surrēxī* and *subrēxī*, — (*for subrigō, regō*), *rise, arise*, 159, 858, 1181. \*  
**sūs**, *suis*, *m. and f.*, *hog, swine*, 888. \*  
**suscitō**, *1*, *lift up*; *rouse, rekindle, revive*, 882.  
**suspīrium**, *ī, n.*, *sigh*, 473.  
**sustineō**, *2*, *tinuī*, *tentus* (*teneō*), *hold up, hold, bear*, 608, 836; *endure*, 312, 559.  
**sustulī**, *see tollō*.  
**suus**, *a, um, adj.* (*suī*), *of oneself; his, hers, its, theirs*, 121, 147, 204, etc.; as *noun*, *m. pl.*, *one's family, friends*, 161, 935, 1056, 1065. \*

## T

- taceō**, *2*, *cuī*, *citus*, *be silent*, 1421.  
**tācitus**, *a, um, adj.* (*p. of taceō*), *silent, in silence*, 857; *quiet, low*, 992. \*

- tāctus** (ūs), m., *touching; touch*, 1377.
- taeda**, ae, f., *pitch pine; torch, marriage torch*, 1390; *marriage*, 127, 265.
- taedium**, ī, n. (*taedct, it disgusts*), *disgust, loathing, weariness*, 66.
- tālāris**, e, adj. (*tālus, ankle*), *reaching to the ankles*; as noun, m. pl., *long robe*, 32; *sandals (with wings)*, 1300, 1362.
- tālis**, e, adj., *such, of such a kind*, 671, 994; n. pl., *such things, thus*, 27, 50, 145, 664, 940. \*
- tam**, adv., *in such a degree; so, so much*, 332, 403, 682, 1057. \*
- Tamasēnus**, ī, m., a plain in Cyprus, 85.
- tamen**, adv., *notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, but*, 7, 30, 41, etc. \*
- tandem**, adv. (*tam*), *at length, at last*, 924; *at once*, 728. \*
- tangō**, 3, *tetigī, tāctus, touch, reach*, 320, 491, 877, etc.; *touch, move, affect*, 55, 77, 231, etc.; *partake of, eat at*, 970. \*
- Tantalus**, idis, f., *descendant of Tantalus*, 1000.
- Tantalus**, ī, m., son of Jupiter and father of Niobe, 969; son of Niobe, 1029.
- tantum**, adv. (*tantus*), *so much, so greatly, so far*, 932, 1341; *only*, 826, 934; *now*, 595. \*
- tantus**, a, um, adj., *of such size, so great*, 14, 17, 444, etc.; *such, such an one*, 45; as noun, n., *so much*, 1059; *tantī, of such importance, worth so much*, 54, 59; *tantō . . . quantō, (by) as much as*, 247. \*
- tardē**, adv. (*tardus*), *slowly, reluctantly, late*, 115, 158.
- tardus**, a, um, adj., *slow*, 13, 120, 923. \*
- Tartara**, ōrum, n., *Tartarus, the infernal regions*, 571.
- taurus**, ī, m, *bull*, 1388; the constellation *Taurus*, 428. \*
- tēctum**, ī, n. (p. of *tegō*), *covering; roof*, 938, 1392; *garret*, 884; *covered building, house, dwelling*, 153, 484, 928, etc.; *palace*, 368. \*
- tegō**, 3, *tēxī, tēctus, cover, cover over*, 131, 226, 351, etc.; *cover, thatch, roof*, 870; *cover, veil, shroud*, 564, 1006, 1106; *crown*, 39; *engulf*, 1159; *shade*, 1271.
- tellūs**, ūris, f., *land, earth, ground*, 86, 297, 551, etc.; *floor*, 939; *personified*, 327, 583. \*
- tēlum**, ī, m., *missile, dart, shaft, weapon*, 250, 680, 685, etc. \*
- temerārius**, a, um, adj. (*temerē, rashly*), *rash, reckless, unthinking*, 15, 296, 398, 683.
- tēmō**, ōnis, m., *pole, tongue (of a chariot)*, 455, 627.
- templum**, ī, n., *temple, shrine*, 87, 937, 948, etc. \*
- temptō**, ī, intens. (*tendō*), *handle; try, attempt*, 152, 660, 747, etc.; *test*, 1379. \*
- tempus**, oris, n., *portion (of time); time, season*, 98, 110, 127, etc.; *occasion*, 894, 1326; pl., *temples (of the head)*, 827, 849. \*
- tendō**, 3, *tetendī, tentus or tēnsus, stretch, hold out*, 709; p. *tentus*, as adj., *stretched, tight, taut*, 1032. \*
- tenebrae**, ārum, f., *darkness, shadows*, 160, 492, 665; *shady places*, 257; *darkness, blindness, blur*, 522.
- Tenedos**, ī, f., an island in the Aegaeon, 298.

- teneō**, 2, tenuī, —, *hold, keep, have*, 227, 639, 1183; *clasp, grasp*, 448, 836, 1365; *keep to*, 427; *seize*, 317, 783; *hold back, restrain, detain*, 748; *catch*, 744; *make, take one's way*, 488; *maintain*, 1162; *hold, occupy, live in*, 124, 1143; *take possession of*, 1415. \*
- tener**, era, erum, adj., *soft, thin*, 1249; *tender, youthful*, 821.
- tentus**, see **tendō**.
- tenuis**, e, adj., *drawn out; thin, delicate, fine*, 171, 330; *slight, small*, 132, 190; *slender*, 1358.
- tenus**, —, n., *stretched cord*; as prep. with abl., *as far as, up to*, 586, 1047, 1352. \*
- tepeō**, 2, —, —, *be warm*, 230.
- tepidus**, a, um, adj., *warm*, 580, 881, 1307.
- ter**, num. adv., *three times, thrice*, 397, 581, 582, 1258, 1366. \*
- terebrō**, 1, —, ātus (*terebra, bore*), *pierce, cleave*, 1049.
- teres**, etis, adj., *rounded, taper*, 750.
- tergeō**, 2, tersī, tersus, *rub off, wipe clean*, 900.
- tergum**, ī, n., *back*, 33, 111, 358, etc.; *shoulders*, 168, 323; *side, flitch*, 888. \*
- tergus**, oris, n., *back; side, strip, flitch*, 889. \*
- terō**, 3, trīvī, trītus, *rub; graze, grate upon*, 1139.
- terra**, ac, f., *earth, land*, 354, 363, 413, etc.; *country*, 1313, 1319; *ground*, 701, 742, 855; *earth, clay*, 1198; *orbis terrārum, earth, world*, 355; *personified*, 1227. \*
- terrēnus**, a, um, adj., (*terra*), *of the earth, earthy*, 1242.
- terreō**, 2, ruī, ritus, *frighten, alarm*, 8, 572, 1191, 1355. \*
- terribilis**, e, adj., *frightful, dreadful*, 409, 1106.
- terror**, ōris, m., *great fear, fright*, 668.
- tertius**, a, um, num. adj. (*ter*), *third*, 898. \*
- testa**, ae, f., *baked clay; brick*, 899.
- testis**, is, m. and f., *witness*, 393, 1234.
- testor**, 1 (*testis*), *call to witness*, 615.
- Tēthys**, yos, f., *wife of Oceanus*, 417.
- textum**, ī, n. (p. of *texō, weave*), *web; piece of cloth, coverlet*, 880.
- thalamus**, ī, m., *inner room, bridal chamber, marriage*, 12, 61.
- theatrum**, ī, n., *theater*; *strūctum utrimque, amphitheater*, 695. \*
- Themis**, idos, f., *goddess of law and of prophecy*, 1162.
- Thīnēus**, a, um, adj., *of Thinaeum*, in Phrygia, 956.
- Thisbē**, ēs, f., *a Babylonian girl*, 122.
- Thrācius**, a, um, adj., *Thracian*, 762.
- Thrēcius**, a, um, adj., *Thracian*, 672.
- thyrsus**, ī, m., *Bacchic wand, thyrsus*, 698.
- tiāra**, ac, f., *tiāra, cap, turban*, 849.
- tibia**, ae, f., *shin bone; pipe*, 686, 1393.
- tignum**, ī, n., *timber, beam*, 888.
- tigris**, idis, pl., tigrēs, m. and f., *tiger, tigress*, 1146.
- tilia**, ac, f., *linden tree*, 862.
- timeō**, 2, uī, —, *fear, be afraid*, 25, 439. \*
- timidus**, a, um, adj., *fearful, afraid, faint-hearted*, 182, 307, 919.
- Timōlus**, ī, m., *Mt. Tmolus*, 756.
- timor**, ōris, m., *fear, dread, alarm, apprehension*, 321, 414, 521, 1193. \*
- tinctus**, see **tinguō**.

- tinguō, 3, tīnxī, tīnctus, *wet, bathe, stain, dye*, 174, 194, 812. \*
- Tītan, ānis, m., one of the giants, son of Heaven and Earth, 466.
- Tītānia, āe, f., *daughter of the Titans, Pyrrha*, daughter of the Titan Epimetheus, 1229.
- titubō, 1, *stagger, reel*, 760.
- titulus, ī, m., *inscription; mark, distinction, glory*, 692, 1278; *honor*, 43.
- Tmōlus, ī, m., a mountain in Lydia, 819.
- tolerō, 1, *bear, endure*, 612.
- tollō, 3, sustulī, sublātus, *lift, raise, take up*, 21, 108, 118, etc. \*
- tondeō, 2, totondī, tōnsus, *shear, cut*, 717. \*
- tonitrus, ūs, m. (tonō, *thunder*), *thunder*, 619.
- torpor, ōris, m., *numbness*, 329.
- torqueō, 2, torsī, tortus, *turn, whirl, revolve*, 419; *hurl, fling*, 700; *torment*, 800. \*
- torreō, 2, torruī, tostus, *dry up; parch*, 790; *scorch, burn*, 594. \*
- tortus, a, um, adj. (p. of torqueō), *twisted; twisting, winding*, 486, 740; *plumbum, sling shot*, 1341.
- tostus, see torreō.
- torus, ī, m., *bed, couch*, 892; *bier*, 1078; *cōsors torī, spouse*, 1160. \*
- torvus, a, um, adj., *staring; scowling, stern, savage*, 581.
- tot, num. adj., indecl., *so many, such a number of*, 64, 65, 241, etc. \*
- totidem, num. adj., indecl. (tot), *just so many, the same number of*, 366, 980, 1268, 1385. \*
- totiēns, num. adv. (tot), *so many times, so often*, 916. \*
- tōtus, a, um, gen. īus, adj., *all, the whole, entire*, 99, 141, 173, etc.; *full, free*, 1121; *pred., wholly*, 1395. \*
- trāctus, ūs, m., *drawing; course, track, train*, 631.
- tradō, 3, didī, ditus, *give up; hand over, pass to one*, 1407; *assign, give by lot*, 602; *commit, entrust*, 763.
- trahō, 3, trāxī, trāctus, *draw, drag*, 187, 419, 561; *draw down*, 742; *draw out*, 844, 1046, 1079; *cause*, 36; *īgnēs, breathe in, become inflamed*, 1308; *take on, assume, acquire*, 567, 1246; *lead astray*, 427. \*
- trāciō, 3, iēcī, iectus (trāns; iaciō), *hurl through; pierce, transfix*, 255, 1033. \*
- trānseō, īre, īī, itus, *go or pass through*, 137; *go over*, 1030; *go by, pass*, 102, 113.
- trānsitus (ūs), m., *going over; passage, way*, 144.
- trānsmittō, 3, mīsī, missus, *send across; send, hurl*, 1342.
- tremebundus, a, um, adj. (tremō), *quivering*, 200.
- tremō, 3, uī, —, *tremble, shake*, 203, 897; *quiver*, 1024. \*
- tremor, ōris, m., *shaking; earthquake*, 587.
- tremulus, a, um, adj., *shaking; quivering, trembling*, 858.
- trepidō, 1 (trepidus), *hurry with alarm; rush about*, 1084; *tremble, quiver, palpitate*, 288, 335, 414; *struggle*, 745.
- trepidus, a, um, adj., *restless; trembling, frightened*, 167, 535.
- trēs, tria, num. adj., *three*, 90, 105, 479, 1385. \*

- tribuō**, 3, uī, ūtus (tribus, a third part of the people), assign; give, 393.  
 (tricuspis, idis), adj. (trēs; cuspis, point), with three prongs, three-tined, 1171.
- tridēns**, entis, adj. (trēs; dēns), with three teeth; as noun, m., three-tined spear, trident, 1124. \*
- trifidus**, a, um, adj. (ter), three-cleft, three-forked, 636.
- Trītōn**, ōnis, m., a sea god, son of Neptune, 356. \*
- trītus**, a, um, adj. (p. of terō), rubbed; oft-trodden, beaten, 515.
- triumphō**, I (triumphus), march in triumphal procession; exult, triumph, 1072.
- triumphus**, ī, m., triumphal procession, triumph, 341, 692.
- truncō**, I (truncus), strip, cut off, 887.
- truncus**, ī, m., trunk (of a tree), 957.
- tū**, tuī, pron., thou, you, 6, 7, 62, etc. \*
- tuba**, ae, f., trumpet, 93.
- tueor**, 2, tūtus, look at; watch over, support, 344; care for, maintain, 944. \*
- tum**, adv., then, at that time, 105, 150, 309, etc. \*
- tumidus**, a, um, adj., swollen, swelling, 242. \*
- tumulō**, I (tumulus), cover with a mound, bury, 947.
- tumulus**, ī, m., heap of earth, mound, 674; hill, 1150; tomb, grave, 162, 224, 637.
- tunc**, adv. (tum), then, at that time, 416, 566, 621.
- tunica**, ae, f., under garment; shirt, tunic, 1232.
- turba**, ae, f., turmoil; crowd, throng, number, 9, 15, 714, etc.; pack (of hounds), 1355. \*
- turbō**, inis, m. (turbō, be in a whirl), tempest, hurricane, 1098. \*
- turpis**, e, adj., ugly, foul, unsightly, 848, 1207.
- turris**, is, f., tower, 1131.
- tūs**, tūris, n., incense, 600, 969. \*
- tūtēla**, ae, f., watching; guardian, keeper, 948.
- tūtō**, adv. (tūtus), with safety, in security, 736.
- tūtus**, a, um, adj. (p. of tueor), guarded; safe, secure, in safety, 401, 485, 983, 1404; pred., safely, 136, 497. \*
- tuus**, a, um, adj. (tū), thine, yours, your, 20, 210, 215, etc. \*
- tympanum**, ī, n., drum, 687.
- tyrannus**, m., king, sovereign, monarch, 1117. \*
- Tyrius**, a, um, adj., of Tyre, Tyrian, purple, 834, 1011. \*

## U

- ūber**, eris, adj., abounding; full, thickly laden, 156.
- ubi**, adv. (quī), in which place, where, 536, 749, 1008, etc.; when, whenever, 124, 138, 232, etc. \*
- ubique**, adv., in any place whatever; everywhere, 1392. \*
- ūllus**, a, um, gen. ius (for ūnulus, dim. of ūnus), any one, any, 1164. \*
- ulmus**, ī, f., elm, elm tree, 1137.
- ulna**, ae, f., elbow; arm, 733.
- ulterior**, ius, ōris, farther; n. as adv., farther, longer, more, 613.
- ultimus**, a, um, adj. superl. of ulterior, farthest; last, 113, 1050, 1086, 1265; last part of, 415.



- ultrā, adv., *on the other side; more, longer*, 312, 1362.
- (ululātus, ūs), m. (ululō, *howl*), *howl, shriek, frenzied cry*, 687.
- ulva, ae, f., *swamp grass, sedge*, 892.
- umbra, ae, f., *shade, shadow*, 37, 155, 183, 1345; *shade, ghost, spirit*, 731, 1221. \*
- umbrōsus, a, um, adj. (umbra), *full of shade; shady*, 249.
- umerus, ī, m., *upper arm, shoulder*, 239, 608, 753, etc. \*
- ūmidus, a, um, adj., *moist, wet*, 491, 1241.
- ūmor, ōris, m., *liquid; moisture*, 568.
- umquam, adv. (quom = cum; quam), *at any time, ever*, 946.
- ūnā, adv. (ūnus), *in the same place; at the same time, together*, 1324. \*
- uncus, a, um, adj. (uncus, *hook*), *curved, hooked*, 1299. \*
- unda, ae, f., *wave, billow, water, waters*, 165, 169, 326, etc. \*
- unde, adv., *from which place, whence*, 413, 618, 619; *from which (fact)*, 1253. \*
- ūndecimus, a, um, adj. (ūnus; decimus, *tenth*), *eleventh*, 768.
- undique, adv. (unde; que), *from every side, on all sides*, 563, 584, 1021.
- unguis, is, m., *nail*, 749; *claw, talon*, 1349.
- ungula, ae, f. (unguis), *hoof*, 1009.
- ūnicus, a, um, adj. (ūnus), *single, the only, solitary*, 921.
- ūnus, a, um, gen. īus, num. adj., *one, a single*, 76, 105, 233, etc.; *only one, one, alone*, 216, 333, 842, 846, 1076, 1166, 1167; *one and the same*, 361. \*
- urbs, urbis, f., *walled town, city*, 125, 153, 363, etc. \*
- urna, ae, f., *jar; burial urn*, 233.
- ūrō, 3, ūssī, ūstus, *burn, consume*, 278, 553, 800. \*
- ūsus, ūs, m., *use; practice, custom*, 6; *use, enjoyment*, 384, 1406; *advantage, good*, 643; *use, purpose*, 92, 1242.
- ūsus, see ūtor.
- ut or utī, adv., *when, as soon as, just as*, 19, 169, 174, etc.; *as*, 184, 188, 274, etc.; *in proportion as*, 551; *ut primum, as soon as*, 859; *as, since*, 313, 583; *like*, 77, 336, 348, 694; *though*, 198, 427, 985, 1204, 1238; *as conj., that, so that, in order that, to*, 141, 151, 223, etc. \*
- uterque, utraque, utrumque, gen. utriusque, pron., *each, either, both*, 93, 133, 488, etc.; *on both sides*, 819; *ab utraque parte, both*, 1299.
- utinam, adv. (utī; nam), *oh that! I wish that! if only!* 70, 71, 399, 441, 1197. \*
- ūtor, 3, ūsus, *use, make use of*, 99, 772, 1119; *wield, ply*, 475; *take, adopt*, 494. \*
- utrimque, adv. (uterque), *on both sides, on either hand*, 537; theātrum strūctum, *amphitheater*, 695.
- ūva, ae, f., *bunch of grapes, grapes*, 77, 913.

## V

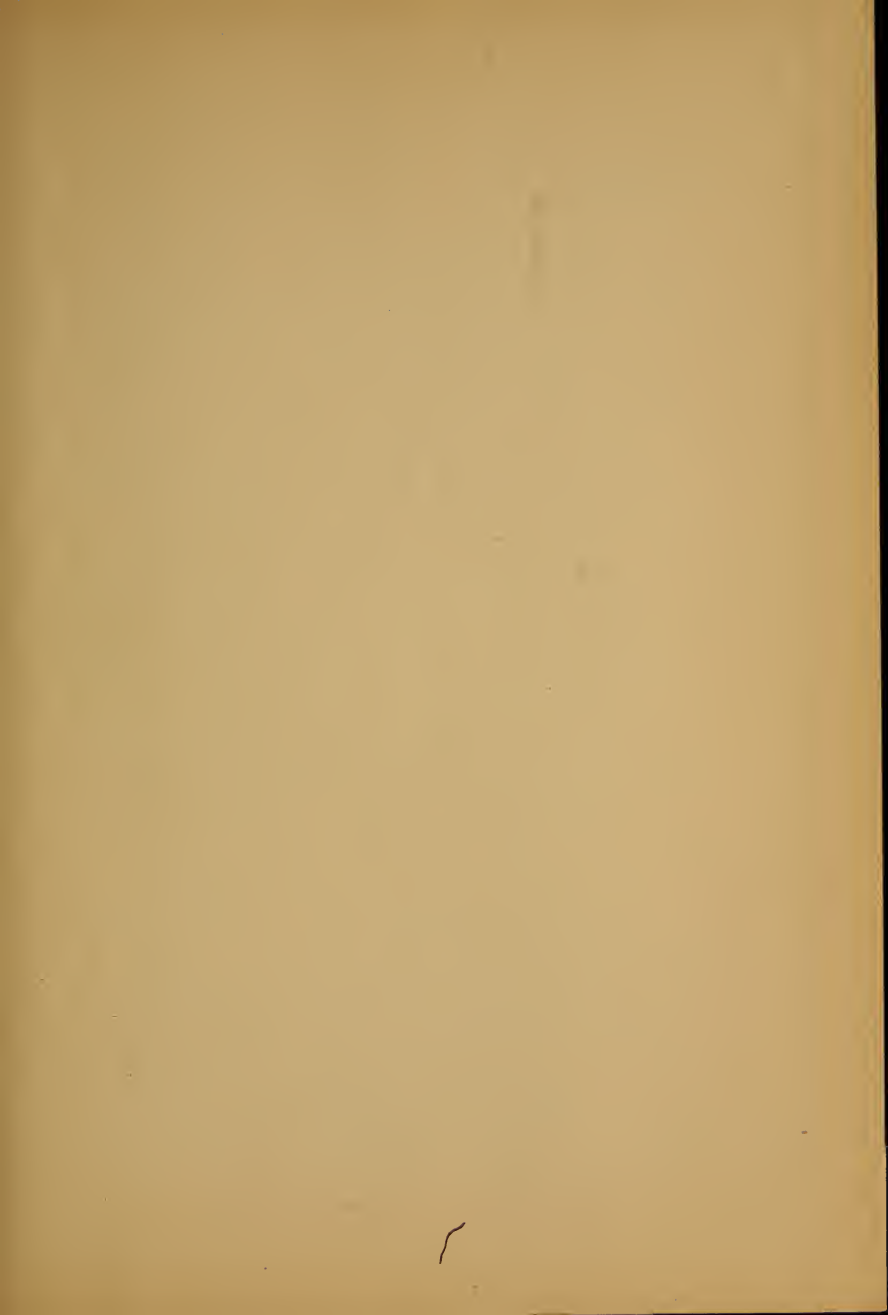
- vacca, ae, f., *cow*, 1387.
- vacuus, a, um, adj., *empty, void*, 215, 315; *empty of*, 513; *lonely*, 302; *abandoned, deserted*, 705, 1346.
- vādō, 3, —, —, *go, proceed*, 807; *depart*, 1282.



- vadum**, ī, n., *shallow place; river bed, channel*, 1204. \*  
**vagor**, 1 (vagus), *wander, rove about*, 694.  
**vagus**, a, um, adj., *rambling; wandering, roaming, unsettled*, 1149.  
**valē**, imper. of valeō, *be strong; farewell, adieu*, 146, 954.  
**valeō**, 2, uī, itūrus, *be strong, be able, have power*, 408, 533; *succeed, prevail*, 524.  
**validus**, a, um, adj., *strong, violent*, 1098. \*  
**valvae**, ārum, f., *pair of door leaves, folding doors*, 352, 1394.  
**vānus**, a, um, adj., *empty; nōn, vetricious, trustworthy*, 958. \*  
**vapor**, ōris, m., *steam, vapor*, 594, 612.  
**varius**, a, um, adj., *party-colored, mottled*, 1252; *various, changing*, 1111; *diversified, perplexing*, 534. \*  
**vastus**, a, um, adj., *empty; huge, enormous, vast*, 408, 535, 1280. \*  
**vātēs**, is, m. and f., *prophet; bard, singer*, 672, 678, 689, etc.  
**-ve**, conj. enclitic, *or*, 290. \*  
**vehō**, 3, vēxī, vectus, *bear, carry*, 1145, 1146; *pass., be borne, ride*, 361, 1160. \*  
**vel**, conj. (old imper. of volō), *choose; or if you will, or*, 20, 327, 493; *repeated, either . . . or*, 276. \*  
**vel**, adv. (vel), *or even; even*, 1065; *certainly, at least*, 142.  
**vēlāmen**, inis, n. (vēlō), *covering; garment, robe*, 19, 168, 182. \*  
**vellus**, eris, n., *wool shorn off; hide, skin*, 674.  
**vēlō**, 1 (vēlum), *cover, enfold, encwrap*, 371, 894, 1216, 1232; *encircle*, 849.  
**vēlōciter**, adv. (vēlōx), *swiftly, quickly*, 24.  
**vēlōx**, ōcis, adj., *swift, quick, rapid, fleet*, 2, 12, 71, etc.  
**vēlum**, ī, n., *sail; curtain, awning*, 36. \*  
**velut** or **velutī**, adv., *even as, as if, like*, 265, 465, 560, etc. \*  
**vēna**, ae, f., *vein*, 1095; *of earth*, 1244.  
**venēnum**, ī, n., *poison*, 539. \*  
**veneror**, 1, *reverence, worship*, 992.  
**venia**, ae, f., *indulgence, grace*, 920; *pardon*, 802, 1220. \*  
**veniō**, 4, vēnī, ventus, *come*, 15, 90, 104, etc. \*  
**venter**, tris, m., *belly*, 241.  
**ventus**, ī, m., *wind*, 309, 713, 1098, 1254, 1296. \*  
**Venus**, eris, f., *loveliness; goddess of love*, 245. \*  
**vēr**, vēris, n., *spring; personified*, 375.  
**(verber)**, eris, n., *lash, whip*, 669.  
**verberō**, 1 (verber), *beat, strike*, 1359.  
**verbum**, ī, n., *word, words*, 98, 144, 221, etc. \*  
**verēcundus**, a, um, adj. (vereor), *ashamed; shy, modest*, 266.  
**vereor**, 2, veritus, *reverence; fear, be afraid, dread*, 1260; *be anxious*, 417. \*  
**vērō**, adv. (vērus), *in truth, in fact, to be sure*, 558, 791; *but, however*, 174, 519. \*  
**verrō**, 3, —, *sweep, brush*, 834. \*  
**versō**, 1, freq. (vertō), *turn (often), keep turning*, 160, 904, 1036; *sc. sē, turn (oneself)*, 1355. \*  
**vertex**, icis, m., *whirl; highest point, summit, peak*, 674, 993, 1157, 1363; *submissō vertice, stooping*, 878. \*  
**vertīgō**, inis, f., *turning round, whirling*, 418.

- vertō**, 3, *verti*, versus, *turn*, 193; *convert*, *change*, 557, 773, 937, 1242; *pass.*, *turn oneself*, *turn*, 693. \*
- vērūs**, a, um, *adj.*, *true*, *genuine*, *real*, 386, 391, 446, 753. \*
- vester**, tra, trum, *adj.* (*vōs*), *your*, *yours*, 607, 1119, 1121. \*
- vestigium**, ī, n., *bottom of the foot*; *pl.*, *heels*, 318; *tracks*, *footprints*, *traces*, 172, 481, hence *fragments*, 629; *steps*, 314, 369, 931, 1206, 1233.
- vestis**, is, f., *covering*; *clothes*, *garments*, *robe*, 174, 184, 214, etc.; *bed clothes*, 894, 896. \*
- vetō**, 1, uī, itus, *forbid*, *prohibit*, 128, 271, 925. \*
- vetus**, eris, *adj.*, *old*, *aged*, *advanced in years*, 895, 936. \*
- vetustās**, ātis, f. (*vetus*), *old age*; *antiquity*, *tradition*, 1234.
- vetustus**, a, um, *adj.* (*vetus*), *old*, *ancient*, 1275.
- via**, ae, f., *way*, *road*, *path*, 411, 415, 506, etc.; *course*, 427, 477, 809; *coming*, *voyage*, 381; *pl.*, *channels*, 1125. \*
- viātor**, ōris, m. (*via*), *wayfarer*, *traveler*, 275.
- vibrō**, 1, *set in tremulous motion*; *flutter*, 310; *hurl*, *wield*, 619.
- vīcīnia**, ae, f. (*vīcīnus*), *nearness*, *neighborhood*, 126, 926; *neighbors*, 1269.
- vīcīnus**, a, um, *adj.* (*vīcus*, *row of houses*), *of the neighborhood*; *neighboring*, *nearby*, 165, 807, 957.
- (*vīcis*), is, f., *change*, *alternation*; *in vīcēs*, *in turn*, 139.
- vīctor**, ōris, m., *conqueror*, 121, 1250. \*
- vīctōria**, ae, f. (*vīctor*), *victory*, 69.
- vīctrix**, icis, f. (*vīctor*), *victor*, 39, 1072, 1073; *as adj.*, *conquering*, *victorious*, 1372.
- vīctus**, ūs, m., *means of living*; *food*, *sustenance*, 1153. \*
- vīctus**, see *vīcō*.
- videō**, 2, vīdī, vīsus, *see*, *discern*, *perceive*, *look upon*, 19, 73, 135, etc.; *see to it*, 65; *be present at*, *permit*, *see patiently*, 740; *pass.*, *be represented*, 359; *seem*, *appear*, 30, 117, 158, 348, 633, 938; *seem best*, 1200; *p. vīdendus*, *to be seen*, *visible*, *seen*, 91. \*
- vigil**, ilis, *adj.*, *on the watch*; *watchful*, 460.
- vīlis**, e, *adj.*, *of small price*; *poor*, *mean*, 895.
- villa**, ae, f., *dim.*, *country house*, *farm house*, 921, 1136.
- villus**, ī, m., *tuft of hair*; *pl.*, *hairs*, 844. \*
- vīmen**, inis, n., *twig*, *with*, 1384.
- vīnciō**, 4, vīnxī, vīctus, *bind*, *wind*, *entwine*, 761, 833; *bind*, *chain*, 1327. \*
- vīncō**, 3, vīcī, vīctus, *overcome*, *vanquish*, *overpower*, *conquer*, 11, 45, 48, etc.; *be victorious*, 1074; *win over*, *move*, 1212; *exhaust*, 326; *p. vīctī*, *the vanquished*, 40. \*
- vinculum** or **vinclum**, ī, n. (*vīnciō*), *means of fastening*; *pl.*, *bonds*, *chains*, 745, 1314. \*
- vīnētum**, ī, n. (*vīnum*), *plantation of wine*; *vineyard*, 756, 1139.
- vīnum**, ī, n., *wine*, 909, 917. \*
- violentus**, a, um, *adj.*, *forcible*; *harsh*, *savage*, 429; *impetuous*, 9.
- vīpereus**, a, um, *adj.* (*vīpera*, *viper*), *of vipers*, *snaky*, 1248.
- vir**, vīrī, m., *male person*, *man*, 2, 363, 1127, etc.; *youth*, 113; *husband*, 261, 976, 1090. \*

- virēns, entis, adj. (p. of vireō, *be green*), *green*, 697, 778, 900, 1270.
- virga, ae, f., *slender green branch, sprout, twig*, 779, 1374, 1376, 1380.
- virgineus, a, um, adj. (virgō), *of a maiden; girlish*, 72.
- virginitās, ātis, f. (virgō), *maidenhood*, 269.
- virgō, inis, f., *maid, maiden, girl*, 28, 42, 101, etc.; *bellica virgō, Minerva*, 1386. \*
- viridis, e, adj., *green*, 360, 1138.
- virtūs, ūtis, f. (vir), *manliness, bravery, courage, prowess*, 48, 57, 1335, 1401. \*
- vīs, —, vim, vī, f., *strength, force, power*, (pl.), 99, 217, 325, etc.; *violence*, 1284; *aurea, golden virtue, magic gold*, 812. \*
- vīscus, eris, n., *bowels, inwards, entrails*, 180, 1079, 1097; *center, heart*, 585. \*
- vīsō, 3, sī, sus, freq. (videō), *look at attentively; look upon, view*, 342.
- vīta, ae, f., *life*, 53, 66, 176, 949, 1190.
- vitiō, i (vitium), *make faulty; injure, spoil, ruin*, 606; p. vitiātus, *defective, containing flaws*, 189.
- vītis, is, f., *vine, grapevine*, 913.
- vitium, ī, n., *fault, defect, flaw, crack*, 134.
- vītō, i, *shun, avoid, flee from*, 197.
- vitta, ae, f., *band, fillet*, 259.
- vitulus, ī, m., *calf, bull calf*, 1388.
- vīvō, 3, vīxī, —, *live*, 9, 67, 74. \*
- vīvus, a, um, adj., *alive, living*, 7, 1093, 1376. \*
- vix, adv., *with difficulty, hardly, scarcely*, 329, 395, 411, etc. \*
- vōcālis, e, adj. (vōx), *sounding; speaking, singing, tuneful*, 678.
- vocō, i, *call, summon*, 1174; *draw out*, 566; *declare*, 841. \*
- (volātus, ūs), m. (volo, *fly*), *flight; volātū immissū, swooping*, 1350.
- volō, velle, voluī, —, *wish, will*, 53, 67, 476, etc.; *be willing*, 70, 76. \*
- volō, i, āvī, ātūrus, *fly*, 28. \*
- volūbilis, e, adj., *turned round; spinning, whirling, rolling*, 108.
- volucer, cris, cre, adj., *flying, winged*, 501, 565; as noun, f., *flying creature, bird*, 691, 714, 744, 1149. \*
- volūmen, inis, n., *that rolled; whirling, spinning*, 419.
- voluntās, ātis, f., *will; wish*, 401; *good will*, 915.
- volūtō, i, freq. (volvō), *roll; turn over, consider, weigh*, 1223. \*
- volvō, 3, volvī, volūtus, *make revolve; pass, roll, be hurled*, 631, 1027; *roll, rush*, 1123. \*
- vōmer, eris, m., *plowshare*, 701.
- vomō, 3, uī, itus, *throw out, vomit forth*, 467, 1361.
- vōtum, ī, n. (p. of voveō), *promise (to a god); prayer*, 231, 271, 437, 527, 948; *desire, hope*, 1114. \*
- voveō, 2, vōvī, vōtus, *vow; pray for*, 798.
- vōx, vōcis, f., *voice*, 80, 342, 589, etc.; *words*, 136, 399. \*
- Vulcānius, a, um, adj., *of Vulcan*, 454.
- vulnus, eris, n., *wound*, 187, 207, 240, etc. \*
- vultus, ūs, m., *expression of countenance, looks*, 50, 72; *features, face*, 103, 161, 208, etc.; *gaze*, 42, 832; *face, presence*, 369. \*









LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 090 511 8

